

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 356 617

FL 021 022

AUTHOR Valdman, Albert  
TITL Ann pale kreyol: An Introductory Course in Haitian Creole.  
INSTITUTION Indiana Univ., Bloomington.  
SPONS AGENCY Office of International Education (ED), Washington, DC.  
PUB DATE 88  
CONTRACT G00-82-1051  
NOTE 265p.  
PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.  
DESCRIPTORS Class Activities; Communicative Competence (Languages); \*Daily Living Skills; Dialogs (Language); Grammar; \*Haitian Creole; \*Intercultural Communication; Introductory Courses; Listening Comprehension; Phonology; Second Language Instruction; Spelling; \*Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development

## ABSTRACT

This set of instructional materials is designed to provide beginning and intermediate learners of Haitian Creole with a foundation in the phonology, grammar, and vocabulary of the language. It is intended for use by individuals wanting to communicate with monolingual Haitians. A revision of earlier materials, this set emphasizes authentic representation of Haitian language and culture, focuses on interpersonal communication needs, and uses an officialized spelling, which is explained in the introductory section. The materials consist of 25 lessons, each containing some or all of the following components: a situational dialogue, vocabulary list and exercises, notes on specific grammatical constructions, review exercises, listening comprehension practice exercises keyed to a recorded text (not included), spelling exercises, and reading texts on Haitian geography and history. Lesson topics include introductions, getting and giving directions, school and classroom, clothing, objects of daily use, families, farming, telling time, laundry, describing things, travel and transportation, self- and medical care, shopping, food and restaurants, weather, magic and superstition, community life, and polite or socially appropriate behavior. A Creole-English glossary is appended. (MSE)

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*  
\* from the original document. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

ED356617

# ann pale kreyòl

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HAITIAN CREOLE



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
Office of Educational Research and Improvement  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as  
received from the person or organization  
originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve  
reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-  
ment do not necessarily represent official  
OERI position or policy.

Albert Valdman

In collaboration with  
Renote Rosemond

Illustrations  
Pierre-Henri Philippe

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# ann pale kreyòl

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HAITIAN CREOLE

# ann pale kreyòl

AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HAITIAN CREOLE

Albert Valdman

INDIANA UNIVERSITY

In collaboration with  
Renote Rosemond

Illustrations

Pierre-Henri Philippe

These materials were prepared under terms of research contract No. G00-82-1051 with the United States Department of Education Division of International Education Programs whose support is gratefully acknowledged and with the aid of a grant from the Office of the Dean of Research and Graduate Development of Indiana University-Bloomington.

1988

CREOLE INSTITUTE  
BALLANTINE HALL 602  
INDIANA UNIVERSITY  
BLOOMINGTON, IN 47405



# Table of Contents

<b>PREFACE.....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>LESON EN</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Sou wout Petyonvil.....</i>	<b>1</b>
GRAMME: <i>Personal pronouns.....</i>	<b>2</b>
<b>LESON DE</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Ban m nouvèl-ou.....</i>	<b>5</b>
GRAMME: <i>Short forms of pronouns.....</i>	<b>6</b>
<b>LESON TWA</b>	
MO NOUVO I: <i>Nan sal klas-la.....</i>	<b>9</b>
GRAMME I: <i>Definite article and indefinite article.....</i>	<b>10</b>
MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNENN: <i>Commands.....</i>	<b>12</b>
GRAMME II: <i>Plural of nouns.....</i>	<b>13</b>
<b>LESON KAT</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Ki kote ou prale?.....</i>	<b>15</b>
GRAMME: <i>Progressive marker ap and special forms: pral, prale.....</i>	<b>16</b>
MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNEN: <i>Places to go.....</i>	<b>17</b>
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Sou wout Petyonvil.....</i>	<b>18</b>
<b>LESON SENK</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Sa ou pral fè?.....</i>	<b>21</b>
GRAMME: <i>Possessive.....</i>	<b>21</b>
ANNOU KONTE: <i>Counting from 1 to 20.....</i>	<b>22</b>
MO NOUVO: <i>Clothing.....</i>	<b>23</b>
<b>LESON SIS</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Yon ti travay.....</i>	<b>27</b>
GRAMME <i>The demonstrative determiner.....</i>	<b>27</b>
MO NOUVO: <i>The family.....</i>	<b>29</b>
<b>LESON SET</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Piti Anita.....</i>	<b>33</b>
GRAMME: <i>Negative.....</i>	<b>33</b>
MO NOUVO: <i>The face.....</i>	<b>34</b>
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Nap tann Anita.....</i>	<b>35</b>
<b>LESON UIT</b>	
DYALOG: <i>Kay Lamèsi.....</i>	<b>39</b>
MO NOUVO I: <i>Chores.....</i>	<b>40</b>
MO NOUVO II: <i>Useful objects.....</i>	<b>43</b>
GRAMME: <i>The timeless verb form.....</i>	<b>44</b>

## vi TABLE OF CONTENTS

### LESON NEF

DYALOG: <i>Sou wout bouk-la</i> .....	47
MO NOUVO: <i>Telling time</i> .....	47
GRAME: <i>Other forms of the definite determiner</i> .....	49

### LESON DIS

DYALOG: <i>Ki sa ou fè deja jodi-a?</i> .....	53
MO NOUVO I: <i>Doing laundry</i> .....	54
GRAME: <i>Questions</i> .....	55
MO NOUVO II: <i>Spatial prepositions</i> .....	57
ANNOU LI: <i>Sa abitan-yo konn fè</i> .....	60

### LESON ONZ

DYALOG: <i>Yon moun ap chache Doktè Jozèf</i> .....	63
MO NOUVO I: <i>Hair type</i> .....	64
MO NOUVO II: <i>Descriptive adjectives</i> .....	65
GRAME: <i>Adjectives</i> .....	66
MO NOUVO III: <i>Colors</i> .....	67
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: <i>The vowels i, ou, a</i> .....	68

### LESON DOUZ

DYALOG: <i>Pou mande wout-nou</i> .....	71
MO NOUVO I: <i>Numbers</i> .....	72
MO NOUVO II: <i>Stores</i> .....	73
GRAME I: <i>Pronouns as direct objects</i> .....	74
GRAME II: <i>Imperative</i> .....	76
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: <i>The consonants and the vowels e, and è</i> .....	77

### LESON TREZ

DYALOG: <i>Yon vwayaj nan Dominikani</i> .....	81
MO NOUVO: <i>Caribbean countries</i> .....	82
GRAME I: <i>The link verb se</i> .....	83
GRAME II: <i>Relative clauses with ki</i> .....	85
GRAME III: <i>The verb form ye</i> .....	87
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: <i>The vowels o and ò</i> .....	88
ANNOU LI: <i>Ayiti nan Karayib-la</i> .....	89

### LESON KATOZ

DYALOG: <i>N'ap koutmanse jounen-nou</i> .....	93
MO NOUVO I: <i>Grooming one's self</i> .....	94
GRAME: <i>The anterior marker te</i> .....	96
MO NOUVO II: <i>Days of the week</i> .....	98
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: <i>The consonants s, z, ch, j</i> .....	98

### LESON KENZ

DYALOG: <i>Pwoblèm sante</i> .....	101
MO NOUVO I: <i>Parts of the body</i> .....	103
GRAME I: <i>Interrogative ki + noun</i> .....	104
MO NOUVO II: <i>Illnesses</i> .....	106
GRAME II: <i>The pronoun li after a nasal sound</i> .....	107
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: <i>The nasal vowels en, an, ou</i> .....	109

**LESON SEZ**

DYALOG: <i>Ann achte rad.</i> .....	113
MO NOUVO I: <i>Clothing.</i> .....	115
GRAMME I: <i>Complex sentences.</i> .....	117
MO NOUVO II: <i>Months of the year.</i> .....	119
GRAMME II: <i>Complex sentences: relative clauses with direct object.</i> .....	120
GRAMME III: <i>The modal auxiliaries verbs kapab and vle.</i> .....	122
ANNOU APRANN EKRI: <i>Nasal vowels plus nasal consonants.</i> .....	123
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Song: Choukoun.</i> .....	125
ANNOU LI: <i>Peyi Ayiti.</i> .....	127

**LESON DISET**

DYALOG: <i>Nan restoran-an.</i> .....	131
MO NOUVO I: <i>Foods.</i> .....	133
GRAMME I: <i>Comparison of adjectives.</i> .....	136
GRAMME II: <i>Comparison of verbal expressions.</i> .....	138
MO NOUVO II: <i>Negative expressions.</i> .....	139
GRAMME III: <i>Emphatic constructions.</i> .....	141
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Manje san ou pa bezwen peye.</i> .....	142

**LESON DIZUIT**

DYALOG: <i>Nan mache-a.</i> .....	147
MC NOUVO I: <i>Measures.</i> .....	149
GRAMME I: <i>The superlative.</i> .....	150
MO NOUVO II: <i>Expressions of quantity.</i> .....	151
GRAMME II: <i>Complex sentences with dependent clauses.</i> .....	152
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Jou mache Kenskòf.</i> .....	154

**LESON DIZNEF**

DYALOG: <i>Annou pare manje-a.</i> .....	157
MO NOUVO: <i>Preparing food.</i> .....	158
GRAMME I: <i>Modal verbs.</i> .....	161
GRAMME II: <i>The definite future particle alava/la.</i> .....	163
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Resèt pou diri ak pwa wouj.</i> .....	164
ANNOU LI: <i>Ayiti anvan tan panyòl.</i> .....	166

**LESON VEN**

DYALOG: <i>Lapli ap vini.</i> .....	171
MO NOUVO: <i>Weather.</i> .....	172
GRAMME I: <i>Emphatic constructions with adjectives.</i> .....	175
GRAMME II: <i>The determiner with possessive.</i> .....	176
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Sòt pa touye, men li fè swe.</i> .....	178

**LESON VENTEYEN**

DYALOG: <i>Yon bòs ebenis.</i> .....	183
MO NOUVO: <i>Artisans and their tools.</i> .....	184
GRAMME I: <i>The modal verbs fèk, sòt; tonbe, pran.</i> .....	188
GRAMME II: <i>The modal verbs fin and konn.</i> .....	189
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Yon bòs kòdonye ki konn bay koutba.</i> .....	190

## viii TABLE OF CONTENTS

### LESON VENNDE

DYALOG: <i>Nan gagè-a</i> .....	195
MO NOUVO I: <i>What do Haitains do to have fun?</i> .....	197
GRAMME I: <i>Expressing time relationships</i> .....	198
MO NOUVO II: <i>A handful of games that Haitains play alot</i> .....	200
GRAMME II: <i>Serial verbs</i> .....	201
GRAMME III: <i>Review of interrogative words</i> .....	203
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Monte kap (sèvolan)</i> .....	204
ANNOU LI: <i>Ayiti nan tan lakoloni</i> .....	206

### LESON VENNTWA

DYALOG: <i>Ki jan pou n'ale Pòtoprens</i> .....	209
MO NOUVO I: <i>Ways that people travel</i> .....	210
MO NOUVO II: <i>Parts of cars, trucks, and boats</i> .....	212
GRAMME I: <i>Reduplication in time clauses</i> .....	214
GRAMME II: <i>The conditional verb marker ta</i> .....	214
GRAMME III: <i>The possessive construction pa + pronoun</i> .....	216
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Sitadèl Laferyè-a</i> .....	217

### LESON VENNKAT

DYALOG: <i>Travay tè-a</i> .....	221
MO NOUVO I: <i>Working with the soil</i> .....	223
GRAMME I: <i>Si clauses</i> .....	224
MO NOUVO II: <i>Kinds of trees</i> .....	225
GRAMME II: <i>Demonstratives</i> .....	226
GRAMME III: <i>The emphatic adverbial menm</i> .....	227
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa!</i> .....	229

### LESON VENNSENK

DYALOG: <i>Yon veye</i> .....	233
MO NOUVO: <i>Voodoo</i> .....	234
GRAMME I: <i>Wi and non as interjections</i> .....	236
GRAMME II: <i>Expressing obligation and permission</i> .....	237
GRAMME III: <i>Some useful adverbs</i> .....	238
KOUTE BYEN: <i>Mirak ap kontrarye</i> .....	239
ANNOU LI: <i>Ayiti anvan lendepandans</i> .....	241

GLOSSARY.....	246
---------------	-----



# PREFACE

## INTRODUCTION

**Ann pale kreyòl** is a comprehensive set of teaching materials designed to provide beginning and intermediate learners with a thorough grounding in the phonology, grammar, and vocabulary of Haitian Creole. It is designed to meet the needs of persons who wish to acquire a mastery of the language sufficient to communicate with monolingual speakers. These represent more than eighty per cent of the population of Haiti, for only a small minority of Haitians, mostly Port-au-Prince based members of the middle classes, have effective control of Haiti's other official language, French.

**Ann pale kreyòl** replaces the **Basic Course in Haitian Creole** which, for nearly twenty years, has served the needs of users of English who, for various professional reasons, needed to acquire knowledge and/or mastery of Haitian Creole: professionals in the various health fields, community development and other technical experts, missionaries, diplomats, students, specialists of Creole studies. It is gratifying for the author to know that many foreign scholars interested in Haiti have gained insights on the culture and people of this unfortunate, yet remarkable, country by studying its vernacular language by means of the **Basic Course in Haitian Creole**. Yet **Ann pale kreyòl** is not a revised version of its predecessor but a different course. How do the two sets of materials differ?

### Greater authenticity

The twenty years that separate the preparation of the two courses have seen greater contact between the United States and Haiti in the form of immigration of Haitians from a broader social spectrum, on the one hand, and increased developmental assistance with its accompanying flow of experts, on the other hand. One indirect result of these interactive contacts has been a significant increase in our knowledge about the culture of Haiti and about the tongue that is the expression of that culture, Haitian Creole. Few today would challenge the notion that the latter is a language in its own right, and although its vocabulary is indeed about 90% French-based, that it is neither a pidginized nor a derivative form of French. **Ann pale kreyòl** thus contains fewer misstatements about Haitian culture and Haitian Creole, and it provides a better introduction to the life of Haitian peasants, still the primary speakers of the language. This greater authenticity is reflected chiefly in the dialogues and listening comprehension materials. In the presentation of culture a picture is worth dozens of words. For that reason the course includes nearly a hundred line drawings created by a young Haitian artist, some of which portray scenes of Haitian country life, and some of which illustrate objects--foods and tools, for example--not familiar to foreigners.

### Focus on communication

**Ann pale kreyòl** reflects profound changes that have occurred in foreign language teaching in the course of the last two decades. It is no longer believed that one acquires a foreign tongue by learning a finite set of basic sentence patterns by means of repetition and memorization. Instead language learning is viewed as a complex activity in which the learner is cognitively engaged. It is one that also requires the simulation of meaningful communicative interactions that comprise the daily use of a language by its speakers. Thus, the dialogues of **Ann pale kreyòl** are designed not only to introduce new vocabulary and grammatical structures but also to show how to begin and end conversations, how to be polite, how speech reflects the relationship between those engaged in communicative interaction.

## X PREFACE

### Careful vocabulary control

An attempt has been made to distinguish between active and passive vocabulary. The latter are introduced only in reading and listening comprehension activities. Active words are introduced in dialogues and special vocabulary sections and are practiced in a variety of drill activities: identification, use in vocabulary or grammar exercises, and use in conversational activities.

### Use of the officialized spelling

Haitian Creole has been blessed with a surfeit of workable spellings. Since the 1940's three spelling systems have been proposed, all of which provide a systematic way to represent the sounds of the language in a way that is independent of French. The first systematic phonetically-based representation for Haitian Creole was authored by the North Irish Methodist minister Ormonde McConnell, with the assistance of the American literacy specialist Frank Laubach. That spelling was replaced in the 1950's by a slightly modified notation devised by the Haitian journalist Charles-Fernand Pressoir, termed the Faublas-Pressoir or ONAAC spelling; the ONAAC was the government's community development and literacy agency which had adopted the revised system. The *Basic Course in Haitian Creole* used a variant of the Faublas-Pressoir, the system which, until the last few years was used widely by Haitian authors and those who prepare materials destined for monolingual speakers. In 1975, however, a new notation was introduced by the Institut Pédagogique National (IPN), the agency charged with the implementation of a major reform program to introduce Haitian Creole in the schools. In 1979 this spelling was given formal recognition by the Haitian government. Today, nearly all materials in the language, both in Haiti and in U.S. Haitian communities, make use of that system, and it is the one employed in this course. Below, for the convenience of users of *Ann pale kreyòl* who might be familiar with the other two systems or who might have occasion to consult materials using them, we provide a conversion chart showing differences in the representation of sounds. The sounds are noted in the alphabet of the International Phonetics Association (IPA) and illustrated with a sample word.

Sound	IPN (official)	McConnell-Laubach	Faublas-Pressoir
e	e    boule "to burn"	é    boulé	é    boulé
ɛ	en    pen "bread"	ê    pê	in    pin
ō	on    pon "bridge"	ô    pô	on    pon
ā	an    ban "bench"	â    bâ	an    ban
in	in    machin "car"	in    machin	i-n    machi-n
an	àn    pàn "breakdown"	an    pan	a-n    pa-n
ɲ	y    peny "comb"	gn    pègn	gn    pengn
j	{y    pye "foot" {y    yo "they"	y    pyé y    yo	i    pié y    yo
w	{w    mwa "month" {w    gwo "big"	w    mwa r    gro	ou    moua r    gro

*Note: In Haitian Creole the sound [r] does not occur before back rounded vowels (noted in the official spelling with ou, o, ò, and on). Words corresponding to those of French pronounced with [r] followed by a back rounded vowel are pronounced with the [w] sound that occurs in mwa. In this way the McConnell-Laubach and Faublas-Pressoir spellings are etymological because the symbol r does not reflect actual Haitian Creole pronunciation but the spelling of the French cognate, the French word from which the Haitian Creole word is derived.*

"Haitian", "Haitian Creole", or "Creole?" Traditionally, the name used to refer to the language is Creole, pronounced *kreyòl* by its primary users. The name occurs in traditional proverbs, for example *Kreyòl pale, kreyòl konprann* "What is expressed in Creole is clear" (as versus French, the language associated with duplicity and obfuscation). Recently, some intellectuals have introduced the term *ayisyen* because the word *Créole* is a generic term referring to certain languages derived from European languages and associated with slavery. Also, the fact that Haitian Creole has been recognized as the co-official language of Haiti with French by the 1986 constitution has caused people to try to use a label associated with national identity. For example, the first adaptation of the Bible bears the title: *Bib-la: Paròl Bondié an Ayisyin* "the Bible: God's word in Haitian" (note that translator-adaptor chose to use the Faublas-Pressoir spelling). We have followed tradition by using the term Creole (*kreyòl*).

## THE STRUCTURE OF ANN PALE KREYOL

*Ann pale kreyòl* consists of 25 chapters labelled *leson*. The structure of these chapters vary. In particular the first three chapters, which are designed as an introductory section, contain only a few of the chapter components. Beginning with chapter four (*Leson kat*), each chapter contains the following basic components:

**Dyalòg.** This is a representative situational interaction. It deals with the topic featured in the chapter and illustrates the lexical field and grammar points treated in detail in the chapter. Matching contextual English equivalents are provided. The *Dyalòg* is followed by a set of questions whose answers are provided.

**Mo nouvo.** New vocabulary are provided, often accompanied by illustrations. Later chapters typically contain two *Mo nouvo* sections. Each section contains exercises (*Annou pratike*). The correct answers or, in the case of more open-ended exercises, the suggested answers are given a key (*Kle*) that appears at the end of each chapter. The *Kle* should be consulted after each exercise is completed.

**Gramè.** Each chapter contains from one to three grammar sections, each treating a particular feature of the language. Except for the variant forms of the definite determiner, all sections deal with syntax, inasmuch as Creole lacks morphology--the expression of grammatical category by changes in the form of words. Creole grammatical categories are expressed by combinations of forms and by the order of elements in the sentence. Each grammar section contains graded exercises beginning with practice drills and, when possible, progressing to the meaningful in use of the feature in context. Answers are provided in the *Kle*.

**Annou tcheke.** This section provides a review of the vocabulary and grammar treated in the chapter. Answers are provided in the *Kle*.

**Koute byen.** Introduced sporadically in the first fifteen chapters and regular from Chapter 16 on, this section provides listening comprehension practice. In the text the *Koute byen* section consists of a brief summary designed to aid in the comprehension of a recorded text, usually a narrative. The summary is followed by a list of new vocabulary items which appear in the recorded text. A set of questions whose answers appear in the *Kle* completes the *Koute byen* section.

## xii PREFACE

**Annou aprann ekri.** Appearing in Chapters 11-16 are spelling sections focusing on a set of sound-to-letter correspondences. They correspond to recorded identification and dictation exercises.

**Annou li.** There are six reading selections treating general aspects of the geography and the history of Haiti. New vocabulary appears as marginal glosses. This section also contains keyed questions.

### ACCOMPANYING RECORDED MATERIALS

Accompanying *Ann pale kreyòl* are about twelve hours of recorded materials available on cassettes or reel-to-reel tapes. They were recorded in the studios of the national Haitian radio station with radio announcers who also are part of the *La Créolade* theatrical group specializing in plays in Creole. These materials contain: (1) the *Dyalòg* (both a rendition in natural conversational style and a version providing constituent elements) and appended questions; (2) the lists in the *Mo nouvo*; (3) those of the exercises in the *Mo nouvo* and *Gramè* sections that are suitable oral activities; (4) the *Annou aprann ekri* exercises; (5) the *Koute byen* texts. A shorter one-cassette recorded program containing only the *Dyalòg* and *Koute byen* is also available.

### VARIATION IN CREOLE

Although it is endowed with an officialized spelling, Creole is not yet a fully standardized language. As is the case for all languages, there are variations in the pronunciation of individual words, some of which reflect regional and social differences, different ways to express the same concepts, and varying grammatical patterns. Also, as the areas of use of Creole expand from that of traditional use, new words need to be coined. It is predictable that, as a first step before the creative resources of the language can be marshalled, there will be heavy borrowing from French. Thus, the line separating the two languages is blurred at the level of vocabulary.

We have selected as standard the speech of monolingual speakers, insofar as that model is available in descriptions of Creole. For pedagogical simplicity, we have attempted to keep variation at a minimum. On the other hand, to maintain the authenticity and naturalness of the material we have not tried to eliminate all variation. In particular, there will be occasional minor differences between the written text and the recorded materials. By necessity, the speakers we have used in making the recordings are educated bilinguals who, despite their activity in the production of plays in Creole and broadcasting in that language, tend to frenchify the language when they use it in an urban context and in interactions with foreign users. The following are areas where variation in the form of words may occur:

1. **Alternations between nasal and non-nasal vowels.** Urban bilinguals and the monolinguals that tend to imitate them are likely to use non-nasal vowels in such words as *pèsonn* "no one." They would pronounce the word as *pèsòn*.
2. **Use of front rounded vowels.** In words whose French cognates contain the vowels /y/ (*jus*), /ø/ (*deux*), and /œ/ (*soeur*) bilinguals are likely to use the front rounded vowel of French. Thus, they would say *ju* for *jì*, *deu* for *dè*, and *seu* for *sè* (see Chapter 25 for a detailed discussion of this type of variation).
3. **Short and long forms of pronouns.** Creole personal pronouns occur in a long (basic) and short (elided) form. These alternations are subject to some rules but, often, either of the two forms may be selected. This type of variation is analogous to that in English between full and contracted forms (*it's nice/it is nice, I have worked/I've worked*,

I am going/I'm going. I cannot do it/I can't do it). We have modelled our practice on that of English, and we have not tried to impose undue uniformity.

4. **Short and long forms of verbs.** Many frequently used verbs occur in a basic and an elided form, for example "to have" is genven or, more usually, gen; "to be able to" may be pronounced kapab, kap, kab, or ka. We use both basic and elided forms. On the other hand, we always provide the basic form in cases of contractions occurring in fast speech. For example "it's a thing" is usually pronounced s on bagay; we represent this phrase in the basic form of its constituents: se yon bagay. Similarly, g on moun "there's someone" is written gen yon moun. We also always represent the second person singular pronoun as ou, even when it is more usually pronounced w, as in avè w "with you", written avè ou, w ale ak mwen "you're going with me", written ou ale ak mwen.

Yet, we have attempted to standardize spelling as much as possible. Although the representation of sounds by symbols is determined by fixed rules, some of the spelling conventions are subject to fluctuations. The area of variation involves the use of hyphens and apostrophes. We have adopted rules which follow general usage but some of which have been introduced for the convenience of foreign learners of Creole:

1. **Hyphens.** Hyphens are used mainly to separate nouns from following determiners (the definite article, the demonstrative adjective, and possessive pronouns): bagay-la "the thing", wou-sa-a "this wheel", papa-mwen-an "my father (to whom I have just referred)". This is useful in avoiding potential ambiguities: noun + determiner: poul-nan kakaye "the hen is cackling" versus poul nan kakaye "hens are in the process of cackling"; wa-a wè l "the king saw him/her" versus wa-a a wè l "the king will see him/her". Hyphens are also used in some compound nouns.
2. **Apostrophes.** Apostrophes are used after short (elided) forms of pronouns occurring before verb forms: l'ale (li ale), l'gen (li gen) "he/she has". They are not used in elided forms that occur after nouns or verb forms: papa-m "my father", yo wè l "they saw him/her".

#### ADDITIONAL READINGS

Users of *Ann pale kreyòl* who would like to obtain detailed information about Haiti, Haitian culture, and Creole may consult with profit the following selected English sources.

- LAGUERRE, Michel S. 1982. *The Complete Haitian: A bibliographic guide to the scholarly literature 1900-1980*, 2 volumes. Millwood: Kraus International Publications.
- FOSTER, Charles R. and VALDMAN, Albert (eds.). 1984. *Haiti--Today and Tomorrow. An Interdisciplinary Study*. Lanham, MD: University Press of America.
- HALL, Robert A. Jr. 1953. *Haitian Creole: Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary*. Menasha, WI: George Banta (Memor No. 74 of the American Anthropological Association and Memor No. 43 of the American Folklore Society).
- LUNDHAL, Mats. 1979. *Peasants and poverty. A Study of Haiti*. London: Croom Helm; New York: St. Martin's Press.
- NICHOLLS, David. 1979. *From Dessalines to Duvalier. Race, Colour, and National Independence in Haiti*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.



## **xiv PREFACE**

VALDMAN, Albert. 1981. *Haitian Creole-French-English Dictionary*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Creole Institute.

VALDMAN, Albert. 1988. *A descriptive Introduction to Haitian Creole*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press.

WEINSTEIN, Brian and SEGAL, Aaron. 1984. *Haiti. Political Failures, Cultural Successes*. New York: Praeger.

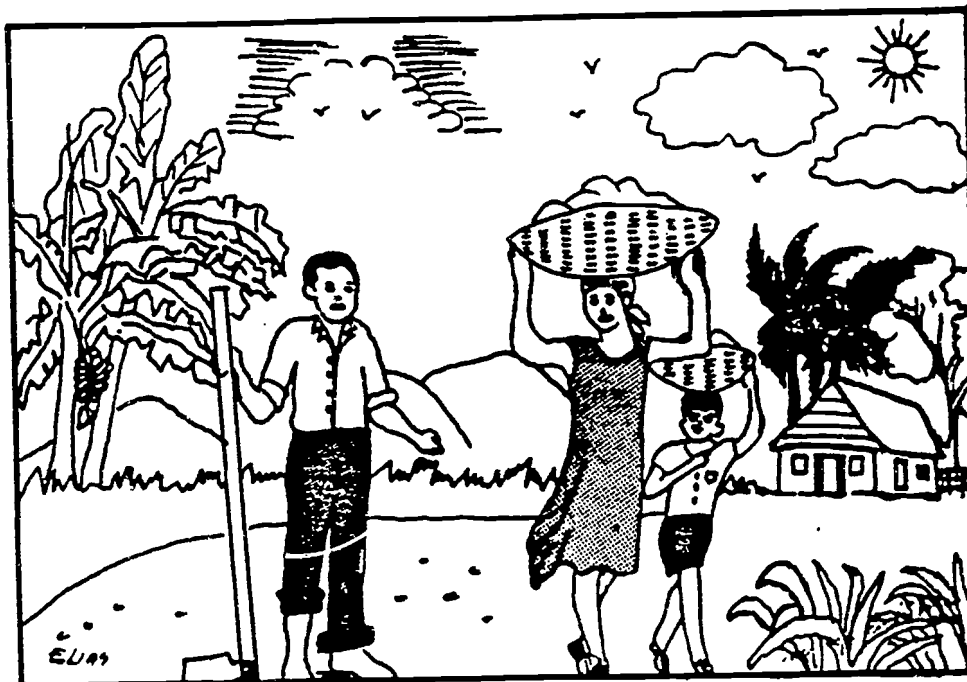
The most comprehensive and insightful treatment covering all aspects of Haiti is a recently published *Haiti: Paysage et Société*. (Paris: Karthala, 1987), by the Belgian anthropologist and linguist, André-Marcel d'Ans. This book contains a detailed yet discriminating bibliography.

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

**Ann pale kreyòl** has evolved from materials used to teach Haitian Creole in several summer institutes (1981-84) funded by the United States Department of Education (OBEMLA) to provide training for bilingual education teachers working with Haitian children. We are grateful for the comments and suggestions received from the students and staff of these institutes, notably Karen Bogat, Marie-Laurie Elgirus, Yves Joseph, Robert Lafayette, and Flore Zephir. The latter and Fritz Gelin piloted the materials in the Haitian Creole course regularly offered at Indiana University.

A debt of gratitude is owed to Maya K. Rogers who, not only typed the final text but formatted it for desk-copy publishing. Fritz Gelin and Thomas Harvey assisted in reading proof.

## LESON EN



### DYALOG

Sou wout Petyonvil

Lwi meets Mari on the way to Pétionville.

LWI: Bonjou, ti dam. Ki jan ou ye?

Hello, ma'am. How are you?

MARI: M' byen, wi.

I'm fine.

LWI: Se pitit-ou?

Is that your child?

MARI: Wi se pitit-mwen.

Yes, it's my child.

LWI: Ki jan li rele?

What's his name?

MARI: Li rele Sadrak.

His name is Sadrak.

LWI: M' rele Lwi. E ou-menm,  
ki jan ou rele?

My name is Lwi. And you?  
What's your name?

MARI: M' rele Mari.

My name is Mari.

### Kesyon

1. Ki moun k'ap pale ak Mari?
2. Ki jan madanman nan rele?
3. Ki jan msiye-a rele?
4. Ki jan pitit-la rele?

Lwi.  
Li rele Mari.  
Li rele Lwi.  
Li rele Sadrak.

## 2 LESON EN

### GRAMME

#### 1. Personal Pronouns

In Creole, personal pronouns have only one form. For example, *yo* is used for *they*, *them*, or *their*. The personal pronouns of Creole are as follows:

	<b>mwen</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>me</b>	<b>my</b>
Singular	<b>ou</b>	you	you	your
	<b>li</b>	he	him	his
		she	her	her
		it	it	its
Plural	<b>nou</b>	we	us	our
		you	you	your
	<b>yo</b>	they	them	their

There are several distinctions made in English that do not occur in Creole. The same form is used for the first and second person in the plural; **nou** means both *we* and *you (all)*. Creole does not distinguish masculine, feminine, and neuter in the third person singular. **Li** means *he*, *she*, or *it*.

#### 2. Uses of Pronouns

When a pronoun precedes a predicate (verb, adjective, or adverb), it functions as the subject.

Li rele  
Yo hyen.  
Ki jan ou ye?

He/she (is) called.  
They (are) fine.  
How are you?

### Annou pratike

**A. Identification.** To identify or point to someone one uses the construction *se.../It's....*.

MODEL: Ki moun sa-a? (Mwen) -->  
Se mwen.

1. mwen
2. ou
3. li

4. yo
5. nou

**B. Identification.** Imagine that someone is asking whether the person or persons named have done something. Answer identifying the person.

MODEL: Ki moun sa-a? Se ou? -->  
Wi, se mwen.

1. Se ou?
2. Se Jak?
3. Se Anita ak Chal?

4. Se mwen ak ou?
5. Se Sadrak ak Mari?
6. Se ou ak Lwi?

**C. Identify yourself and people around you.**

MODEL: Ki jan ou rele? -->  
Mwen rele. . .

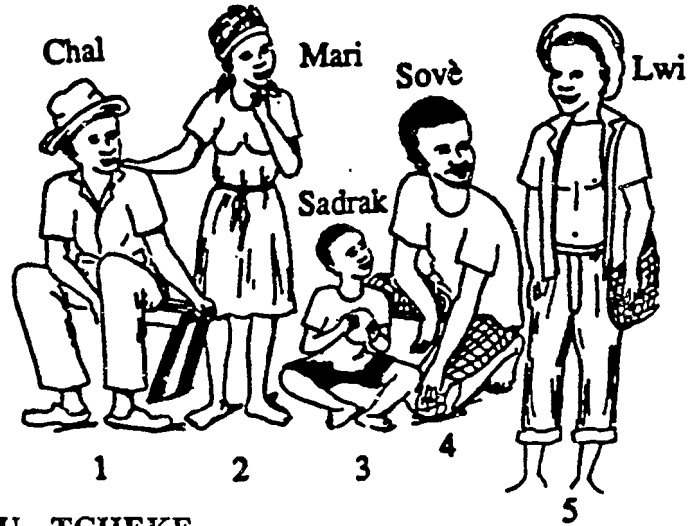
1. Ki jan ou rele?
2. Ki jan li rele? (Sadrak)
3. Mwen rele Chal. E msye-a? (Lwi)
4. Madanm-nan rele Anita. E mwen-menm? (Chal).

**D. Picture-cued identification. Identify the people in the picture.**

MODEL: 2. Ki moun sa-a? --->  
Se yon madanm.

1. Ki msye sa-a? --->  
Se Chal.

1. Ki moun sa-a?
2. Ki madanm sa-a?
3. Ki timoun sa-a?
4. Ki moun sa-a?
5. Ki msye sa-a?



**ANNOU TCHEKE**

1. Tell me what your name is.
2. Ask me what my name is.

3. Ask me what the child's name is.

**KLE**

**Annou pratike**

A. 1. Se mwen. 2. Se ou. 3. Se Mari. Se li. 4. Se Lwi ak Mari. Se yo. 5. Se mwen ak Sadrak. Se nou.

B. 1. Wi, se mwen. 2. Wi, se li. 3. Wi, se yo. 4. Wi, se nou. 5. Wi, se yo. 6. Wi, se nou.

C. 1. Mwen rele. . . 2. Li rele Sadrak. 3. Li rele Lwi. 4. Ou rele Chal.

D. 1. Se Chal. 2. Se Mari. 3. Se Sadrak. 4. Se Sovè. 5. Se Lwi.

**Annou tcheke**

1. Mwen rele. . . 2. Ki jan ou rele? 3. E pitit-la, ki jan li rele?

## LESON DE

### DYALOG

#### Ban m nouvèl-ou

Lwi and Mari meet several days after their first encounter.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| LWI: Bonjou, Mari. Ki jan ou ye jodi-a?             | Hello, Mari. How are you today?                          |
| MARI: M' byen, wi. E ou-menm? Ban m nouvèl-ou, non. | I'm fine. How are things with you?                       |
| LWI: M' pa pi mal. M'ap kenbe. E Sadrak?            | I'm not bad at all. I'm getting along. How about Sadrak? |
| MARI: Sadrak la, wi. L'ap boule.                    | Sadrak is all right. He's managing.                      |
| LWI: E lòt timoun-yo? Yo byen tou?                  | And the other children? Are they fine too?               |
| MARI: Wi, monchè, Y'al lekòl.                       | Yes, dear. They're going to school.                      |
| LWI: Bon, machè, m'ale. N'a wè, tande?              | Okay, dear. I'm going. See you, okay?                    |
| MARI: Men wi, n'a wè lòt senmenn, si Dye vle.       | Of course, see you next week God willing.                |

*Nòt: 1. Note the diversity of expressions for I'm fine, I'm okay, I'm getting along.*

- |                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Mwen la.</i>      | <i>I'm okay.</i>          |
| <i>M' pa pi mal.</i> | <i>I'm no worse.</i>      |
| <i>M' byen.</i>      | <i>I'm fine.</i>          |
| <i>M'ap boule.</i>   | <i>I'm managing.</i>      |
| <i>M'ap kenbe.</i>   | <i>I'm getting along.</i> |

*2. Emphatics. Creole does not have word stress. Thus, that process cannot be used, as it is in English, to place emphasis on a particular word. Instead, various emphatic words are used:*

**menm**

*E ou-menm, ki jan ou ye?*

*How about you? How are you?*

**wi, non**

*Wi 'yes' is used with positive declarative sentences and non 'no' with negative declarative sentences.*

### Kesyon

- |                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Ki moun Lwi kontre?       | Mari.                     |
| 2. Ki jan Mari ye? E Lwi?    | Mari byen. Lwi pa pi mal. |
| E Sadrak?                    | Sadrak ap boule.          |
| 3. Ki kote lòt timoun-yo ye? | Yo lekòl.                 |



## GRAMME

## Short Forms of Pronouns

Sometimes, when they occur in subject position, i.e., preceding the predicate, pronouns show the short form.

mwen	m
ou	(w) spelled ou
li	l
nou	n
yo	y

The short form **m** is the only one that may occur in any position:

mwen byen/m' byen

**L** and **n** may occur when the preceding or following word begins with a vowel:

se pou li ale/se pou l'ale	he/she must go
li ale/l'ale	he/she went, goes
kote nou ale/kote n'ale	where are we going

The short forms (w) **ou** and **y** generally occur only before words that begin with a vowel. Compare:

Ou kenbe 'You got along/you get along'  
Yo wè 'They saw/they see'

Ou (w) ap kenbe 'You're getting along'  
Y'a wè 'They will see'

## Annou pratike

## A. E ou-menm, ki jan ou ye?

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. M' pa pi mal. E ou-menm? | 3. M' la. E ou-menm?        |
| 2. Yo byen. E ou-menm?      | 4. M' rele Toma. E ou-menm? |

B. Transform the expressions using the verb marker **ap**.

- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Nou. . .kenbe. . . | 4. Yo. . .kontre. . . |
| 2. Li. . .boule.      | 5. Mwen. . .pale. . . |
| 3. Ou. . .wè. . .     |                       |

## ANNOU TCHEKE

- |                              |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Ask me how I am today.    | 3. Say that the children are fine. |
| 2. Say that you're managing. | 4. Say that you're going.          |

## KLE

## Gramè

A. 1. M' pa pi mal, non. 2. M' byen tou, wi. 3. M' la, wi. 4. M' rele. . .

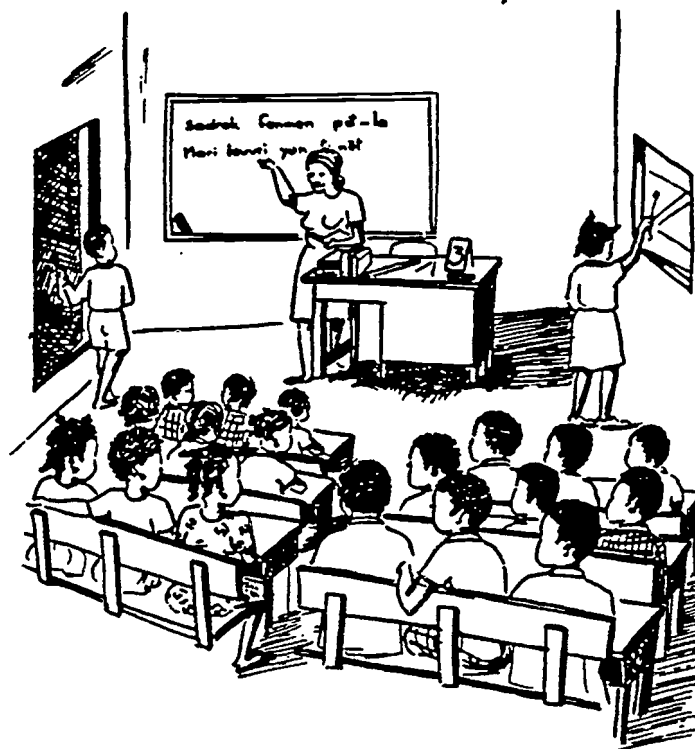
B. 1. N'ap kenbe. 2. L'ap boule. 3. Ou ap wè. 4. Y'ap kontre. 5. M'ap pale.

**Annou tcheke**

1. Ki jan ou ye jodi-a?
2. M'ap kenbe/M'ap boule.
3. Timoun-yo byen.
4. M'ale.

## LESON TWA

### MO NOUVO I.



Nan sal klas-la

Ki sa sa-a ye?

Ki sa k' genyen nan klas-la?

Ki sa l'ap fè?

Gen elèv. Sa y'ap fè?

Gen tablo.

Gen ban.

Gen yon pòt.

Gen fenèt.

Gen yon drapo.

Gen yon biwo.

Se yon klas. Klas-la nan yon lekòl.  
Se lekòl kote Sadrak ale.

Gen madmwazèl lekòl la.

Li kanpe.

Yo chita.

Madmwazèl-la kanpe devan tablo-a.  
L'ap ekri sou tablo-a.

Elèv-yo chita sou ban-yo.

Sadrak fennen pòt-la.

Mari louvri yon fenèt.

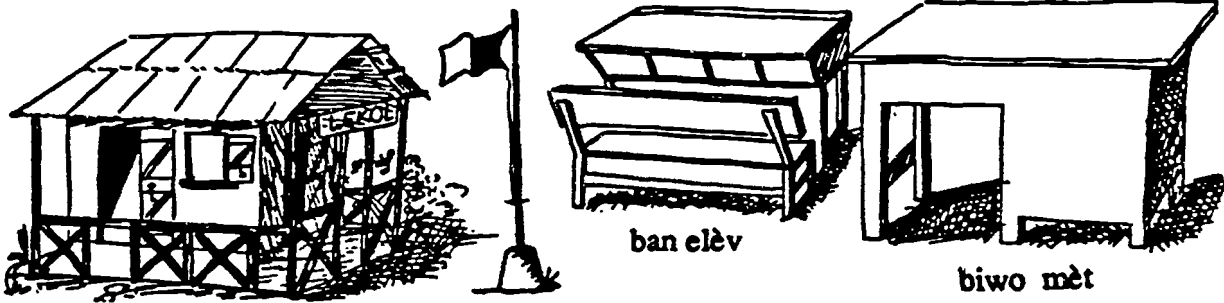
Se drapo ayisyen.

Sou biwo-a gen liv. Se liv  
madmwazèl-la.

## 10 LESON TWA

Gen ban. Sa k' genyen sou  
ban-yo?

Gen liv, gen kaye, gen kreyon, gen plim,  
gen règ, gen chifon.



*Nòt: 1. Ki sa. This interrogative form may be shortened to sa.  
2. Genyen. The verb 'to have' may be shortened to gen.*

### Kesyon

1. Kote Sadrak?
2. Kote madmwazèl-la?
3. Ki sa madmwazèl-la ap fè?
4. Ki sa elèv-yo ap fè?
5. Ki sa Sadrak ap fè?
6. Ki sa Mari ap fè?

Li lekòl. Li nan klas-la.  
Li nan klas-la tou.  
Li kanpe devan tablo-a. L'ap ekri sou tablo-a.  
Yo chita.  
L'ap fèmen pòt-la.  
L'ap louvri yon fenèt.

## GRAMME I

### 1. The definite article

In Creole articles are used to refer to nouns under specific conditions. The definite article is used to refer to a previously mentioned noun.

Compare:

Gen chèz. 'There are chairs.'  
Sadrak ale lekòl. 'Sadrak is going  
to school.'

Chèz-la bèl. 'The chair is pretty.'  
Kote lekòl-la? 'Where is the school?'

The definite article (or definite determiner) is used in the sentences on the left to indicate that the noun, chèz, lekòl has been previously identified or is known by the hearer.

### 2. Forms of the definite article

The definite article occurs after the noun. Its form varies according to the last segment (vowel or consonant) of the noun it determines:

Kote tab-la.  
Li rele pitit-la.

Kote tablo-a.  
Li rele msye-a.

The definite article is -la after consonants and -a after vowels.

### 3. Indefinite article

The indefinite article is **yon**. The pronunciation varies somewhat; usually the **y** sound does not appear:

Se yon liv.  
Li kenbe yon kreyon.

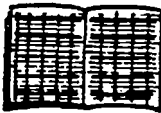
(Usually) S'on liv.  
(Usually) Li kenbe on kreyon.

### Annou pratike

#### A. Identify the following objects.

MODEL: Sa-a se yon liv.

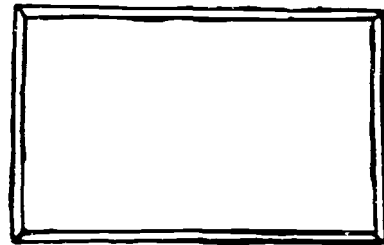
1.



2.



4.



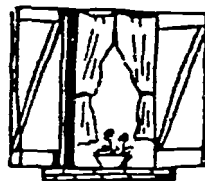
5.



3.



6.



7.



8.



#### B. Mande-reponn. One person asks the question; the other answers.

MODEL: liv - tab --->

-Kote liv-la?

-Liv-la sou tab-la.

1. kaye - tab
2. drapo - chèz
3. chifon - kaye
4. règ - liv
5. liv - biwo



MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNEN

Lòd

pran  
manyen  
louvri  
fèmen  
depoze  
montre  
ekri  
mache  
rete  
kanpe  
chita  
vire

Pran liv-la.  
Manyen pòt-la.  
Louvri kaye-ou.  
Fèmen liv-nou.  
Depoze plim-ou sou tab-la.  
Montre tablo-a.  
Ekri non-ou sou tablo-a.  
Mache rive nan pòt-la.  
Mache rive devan tablo-a epi rete.  
Kanpe devan biwo-a.  
Mache rive sou chèz-la epi chita sou li.  
Mache rive nan fenèt-la.

Annou pratike

A. Marye I ak II. Form appropriate orders by matching items in Columns I and II.

- I**
1. Manyen
  2. Fèmen
  3. Louvri
  4. Pran
  5. Depoze règ-ou
  6. Ekri non-ou
  7. Mache rive
  8. Kanpe
  9. Montre

- II**
- a. kaye-a.
  - b. liv-ou
  - c. kreyon-mwen
  - d. règ-li
  - e. fenèt-la
  - f. devan pòt-la
  - g. sou tablo-a
  - h. sou biwo-a
  - i. nan chèz-la

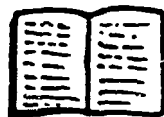
B. Lòd. Look at the various objects in the classroom and give appropriate orders.



1. louvri



2. manyen

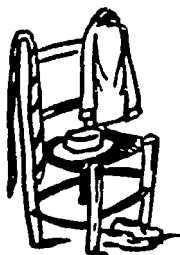


3. depoze

4. louvri



5. fèmen



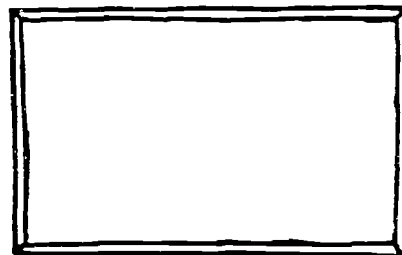
6. pran



7. depoze



8. pran



9. montre

MODEL 1: Mari, al sou tab-la... --->  
Mari al sou tab-la, pran yon plim.

MODEL 2: Ajènò, al sou chèz-la... --->  
Ajènò al sou chèz-la, pran liv-la.

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Al sou chèz-la...  | 6. Al sou chèz-la... |
| 2. Al sou biwo-a...   | 7. Al sou tab-la...  |
| 3. Al sou tab-la...   | 8. Al sou biwo-a...  |
| 4. Al sou pòt-la...   | 9. Al sou tablo-a... |
| 5. Al sou fenèt-la... |                      |

## GRAMME II

### Plural of nouns

In Creole nouns are marked for plural only when they are particularized, that is, when they are assumed to be known to the hearer. Only nouns whose singular form is accompanied by the definite article can be made plural. The plural marker is -yo following the noun.

Compare:

Pran lèt-la.	'Take the letter.'	Pran lèt-yo.	'Take the letters.'
Se yon lèt.	'It's a letter.'	Se lèt.	'These are letters.'
Li gen yon lèt.	'He, she has a letter.'	Li gen de lèt.	'He, she has two letters.'

### Annou pratike

#### A. Change the noun to the plural.

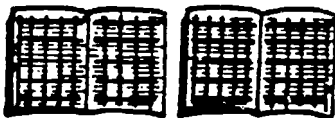
MODEL 1: Pran liv-la. --->  
Pran liv-yo.

MODEL 2: Manyen yon plim. --->  
Manyen plim.

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Fèmen fenèt-la.  | 6. Manyen yon règ. |
| 2. Louvri liv-la.   | 7. Pran yon chèz.  |
| 3. Pran tablo-a.    | 8. Depoze drapo-a. |
| 4. Depoze kaye-a.   | 9. Louvri yon pòt. |
| 5. Pran yon kreyon. | 10. Fèmen kaye-a.  |

#### B. Give orders appropriate to the picture.

MODEL: pran --->  
Pran kaye-yo.



1. pran



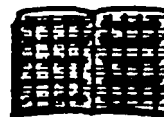
3. louvri



2. manyen



4. fèmen



## 14 LESON TWA

5. depoze



7. fèmen



6. manyen



8. pran



### ANNOU TCHEKE

1. There are some pens.
2. Where is the teacher?
3. There are some books and some notebooks.
4. What's that?
5. Tell me to stand up.
6. Tell me to sit down.
7. Tell me to get a pencil.
8. Tell me to touch the blackboard.
9. Tell me to open the door and to close the windows.
10. Tell me to write my name on the blackboard.
11. Tell me to put down the books.
12. Tell me to show the table.

### KLE

#### Gramè I

- A. 1. kaye 2. drapo 3. gonm 4. tablo 5. pitit 6. fenèt 7. biwo 8. règ
- B. 1. Kote kaye-a? Kaye-a sou tab-la. 2. Kote drapo-a? Drapo-a sou chèz-la. 3. Kote chifon-an? Chifon-an sou kaye-a. 4. Kote règ-la. Règ-la sou liv-la. 5. Kote liv-la? Liv-la sou biwo-a.

#### Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. a, b, c, d, e 2. a, b, e 3. a, b, e 4. a, b, c, d 5. g, h 6. g 7. f 8. f 9. a, b, c, d, e
- B. 1. Louvri liv-la. 2. Manyen règ-la. 3. Depoze kaye-a. 4. Louvri pòt-la. 5. Fèmen fenèt-la. 6. Pran chèz-la. 7. Depoze drapo-a. 8. Pran kreyon-yo. 9. Montre tablo-a.

#### Gramè II

- B. 1. Pran règ-la. 2. Manyen pòt-yo. 3. Louvri liv-la. 4. Fèmen kaye-yo. 5. Depoze plim-yo. 6. Manyen tablo-a. 7. Fèmen pòt-la. 8. Pran kreyon-yo.

#### Annou tcheke

1. Gen plim. 2. Kote metrès-la? 3. Gen liv ak kaye. 4. Ki sa sa-a ye? 5. Kanpe. 6. Chita. 7. Pran yon kreyon. 8. Manyen tablo-a. 9. Louvri pòt-la epi fèmen fenèt-yo. 10. Ekri non-ou sou tablo-a. 11. Depoze liv-yo. 12. Montre tab-la.

## **Ann pale kreyòl - Leson Twa**

### **Nan sal klas-la**

**Lwi:**

Ki sa sa-a ye?

**What's that?**

Ki sa k'genyen nan klas-la?

**What is in the classroom?**

Ki sa l'ap fè?

**What is she doing?**

Gen elèv. Sa y'ap fè?

**There are students. What are they doing?**

Gen tablo.

**There is a chalkboard.**

Gen ban.

**There are benches.**

Gen yon pòt

**There is a door.**

Gen fenèt

**There is a window.**

Gen yon drapo.

**There is a flag.**

Gen yon biwo.

**There is a desk.**

Gen ban. Sa k'genyen sou ban-yo?

**There are benches. What is on the benches?**

**Mari:**

Se yon klas. Klas-la nan yon lekòl.  
Se lekòl kote Sadrak ale.

**It's a classroom. This classroom is in a school.  
It's where Sadrak goes to school.**

Gen madmwazèl lekòl la.

**There is the teacher.**

Li kanpe.

**She is standing.**

Yo chita.

**They are sitting.**

Madmwazèl-la kanpe devan tablo-a. L'ap ekri sou tablo-a.

**The teacher stands in front of the chalkboard.  
She is writing on the chalkboard.**

Elèv-yo chita sou ban-yo.

**The students are sitting on the benches.**

Sadrak fèmen pòt-la.

**Sadrak has closed the door.**

Mari louvri yon fenèt.

**Mari opened the window.**

Se drapo ayisyen.

**It's the Haitian flag.**

Sou biwo-a gen liv. Se liv madmwazèl-la.

**There are books on the desk. They belong to the teacher.**

Gen liv, gen kaye, gen kreyon,  
gen plim, gen règ, gen chifon.

**There are books, notebooks, pencils, pens,  
rulers and erasers.**

## LESON KAT

### DYALOG

#### Ki kote ou prale?

Gabi and Toma meet on the way to Port-au-Prince.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| TOMA: O, Gabi, sa k' pase?                      | Well, if it isn't Gabi. What's new?                   |
| GABI: M'ap kenbe. E ou-menm?                    | I'm getting along. How about you?                     |
| TOMA: M' pa pi mal, non. E moun-yo?<br>Yo byen? | I'm not too bad. How about your family? They're fine? |
| GABI: Tout moun anfòm, papa.                    | Yes, man. Everybody is doing great.                   |
| TOMA: Ki kote ou prale la-a?                    | Where are you going?                                  |
| GABI: M' pral nan mache.<br>E ou-menm?          | I'm going to the market. How about you?               |
| TOMA: M'ap rive lavil.                          | I'm on my way to town.                                |
| GABI: Ki sa ou pral fè lavil?                   | What are you going to do in town?                     |
| TOMA: M' pral fè yon vire. E ou-menm?           | I'm going to walk around. How about you?              |
| GABI: M' pral achte yon ti kafe.                | I'm going to buy some coffee.                         |
| TOMA: Enben, n'a wè?                            | Well, see you.  |
| GABI: Men wi, n'a wè pita                       | Yes, of course. I'll see you later.                   |

*Nòt: Moun. This term means 'people'. It takes on a variety of meanings: moun-yo (yo is the plural marker) 'your family'; timoun, literally 'little people' means 'child'; ki moun 'who'.*

*Locatives. Locatives may be introduced by the preposition nan (nan mache) or they may be adverbs containing the element la (lavil).*

#### Kesyon

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Ki moun k'ap pale ak Toma? | Gabi.                      |
| 2. Ki kote Gabi prale?        | Li prale nan mache.        |
| 3. E Toma?                    | Li prale lavil.            |
| 4. Ki sa Gabi pral fè?        | Li pral achte yon ti kafe. |
| 5. E Toma?                    | Li pral fè yon ti vire.    |



## GRAMME

1. The progressive verb marker **ap**

You have no doubt noticed that in Creole the form of verbs does not change. There is no subject-verb agreement of the complex type that one finds in French, for example, *je mange, tu manges, ils mangent*, nor of the limited type one finds in English: *I walk, he/she walks*. Such semantic notions as tense or aspect (the manner in which an action or state is carried out or develops) are expressed by short particles occurring before the verb form.

The basic form of a Creole verb may refer to past tense or to an habitual action.

Li pale.

He spoke/he speaks (usually or in general)

Li pale ak Gabi.

He spoke with Gabi.

Li pale kreyòl.

He speaks Creole.

To indicate that an action or state is in progress at the moment of speech, or that it is about to begin, the marker **ap** is used:

M' kenbe.

I get/got along.

M'ap kenbe.

I'm getting along.

Li rive lavil.

He/she arrived in town.

L'ap rive lavil.

He/she is arriving in town.

2. The special form **pral, prale**

The combination **ap ale** is replaced by **prale** or **pral**.

Ki kote l'ale?

Where did he go?

Ki kote l' prale?

Where is he going?

M' pral achte kèk liv.

I'm going to buy a few books.

## Annou pratike

## A. Kounye-a 'now.' Indicate the action that is going on now.

MODEL: L'ale lavil. --->

Li prale lavil.

1. Ki kote l' rive?

5. Nou pale ak Mari.

2. Ki kote ou ale?

6. L'ale nan mache.

3. Ki sa yo fè?

7. Pòl achte kafe.

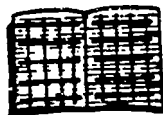
4. M' fè yon ti vire.

8. Toto ale lekòl.

## B. Ki sa y'ap fè? On the basis of the pictures and the verb given, say what people are doing.

MODEL: yo - montre --->

Y'ap montre kaye-yo.



1. mwen - pran



2. li - fèmen



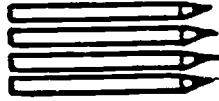
3. nou - depoze



4. ou - manyen



5. mwen - kenbe



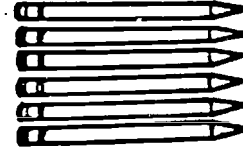
6. yo - manyen



7. nou - louvri



8. ou - pran



## MO NOUVO POU NOU KONNEN

### Kote pou n'ale

Gabi pral achte kafe.  
 Lorelyen pral travay.  
 Mari malad.  
 Lwi pral fè yon ti travay.  
 Wozlò gen yon lèt.  
 Wobè pral nan mache-a.  
 Sadrak se yon elèv.  
 Msye Ipòlit se yon Pè.

Li prale nan yon magazen.  
 Li prale nan yon izin.  
 Li prale nan dispansè-a.  
 Li prale nan jaden-li.  
 Li prale lapòs.  
 Li prale lavil.  
 Li prale lekòl.  
 Li prale legliz.

*Nòt: To express motion to a place, Creole uses the preposition nan "to" before the noun indicating the place:*

*Li prale nan yon izin.*

*He/she is going to a factory.*

*If the place is specified or if its identity is presumed to be known by the hearer (for example, when there is only one such place), the definite article is used after the noun:*

*Nou malad. Nou prale nan dispansè-a.*

*We're sick. We're going to the health station.*

*Some specified, unique places do not require the preposition nan. These nouns begin with la or le:*

*M' gen yon lèt. M prale lapòs.  
 Li se yon pè. Li prale legliz.*

*I have a letter. I'm going to the post-office.  
 He's a priest. He's going to church.*

### Annou pratike

Marye I ak II (matching).

#### I

1. Wòzlò se yon metrès. . .
2. Gabi pral achte yon ti kafe. . .
3. Toma gen yon lèt. . .
4. Msye Jozèf se yon pè. . .
5. Wobè malad. . .
6. Mari pral achte kèk kaye. . .
7. Lorelyen pral fè yon ti travay. . .
8. Anayiz prale nan mache-a. . .

#### II

- a. Li prale nan yon magazen.
- b. Li prale legliz.
- c. Li prale lapòs.
- d. Li prale lekòl.
- e. Li prale lavil.
- f. Li prale nan mache-a.
- g. Li prale nan dispansè-a.
- h. Li prale nan jaden-li.

## 18 LESON KAT

### KOUTE BYEN

Sou wout Petyonvil

Mo nou poko konnen:

**kamyonèt:** pick-up truck (in Haiti a station wagon used as a collective taxi between Pétionville and Port-au-Prince.)

**jou:** day  
**sou wout:** on the road to

**kat:** four

**lòt:** other  
**youn:** one of them

*Nòt: Nouns referring to specified, unique places usually do not require the definite article: **Mari pral nan mache.** "Mary's going to the market." Compare with English: "I'm going to church."*

### Kesyon

1. Ki kote Mari prale?
2. Ki moun li kontre?
3. Ki sa Mari pral achte?
4. Ki kote lòt timoun Mari-yo ale?
5. Ki sa Lwi pral fè?
6. Ki jan pitit ki pral nan mache ak Mari a rele?

Li prale nan mache.  
Li kontre Lwi.  
Li pral achte yon ti kafe.  
Y'al lekòl.  
Li pral fè yon ti vire lavil.  
Li rele Ajèd.

### ANNOU TCHEKE

- A. 1. Ask me what is happening.  
2. Say that everybody is fine.  
3. Say that you'll see me later.  
4. Ask me where I'm going.

5. Ask me whether I'm taking a walk.  
6. Say that you're going to town.  
7. Ask me whether I'm going to the market.

B. Answer the following questions, replacing the nouns in boldface by the appropriate pronoun. Use the various answers you have learned.

MODEL: Ki jan ou ye? --->  
M' byen.

1. Ki jan ou ye?
2. Ki jan Anita ye?
3. Ki jan timoun-yo ye?

4. Ki jan ou-menm ak pitit-la ye?
5. Ki jan Jak ak Pòl ye?

C. Tell me to:

1. Go to the post office.
2. Open the stores.
3. Go to church.

4. Show your field.
5. Close the health station.

**Nòt: Kompè and komè**

*The terms of address konpè and komè are widely used, especially in rural Haiti, to indicate friendship. When used with a surname, e.g. konpè Ogis, they indicate a deference or respect.*

*In the Catholic baptismal ceremony these terms refer to the godparents: konpè 'godfather' and komè 'godmother'. Godparents assume responsibility for the care of the child in case of the parents' death or in emergencies.*

**KLE**

**Gramè**

- A. 1. Ki kote l'ap rive? 2. Ki kote ou prale? 3. Sa y'ap fè? 4. M'ap fè yon ti vire.  
5. N'ap pale ak Mari. 6. Li prale nan mache. 7. Pòl ap achte kafe. 8. Toto prale lekòl.
- B. 1. M'ap pran règ-la. 2. L'ap fèmen pòt-yo. 3. N'ap depoze liv-la. 4. Ou ap manyen kaye-yo. 5. M'ap kenbe plim-yo. 6. Y'ap manyen tablo-a. 7. N'ap louvri pòt-la.  
8. Ou ap pran kreyon-yo.

**Mo nouvo**

1. d 2. f 3. c 4. b 5. g 6. a 7. h 8. e

**Koute byen (Sou wout Petyonvil)**

Jodi-a se jou mache. De moun kontre nan yon kamyonèt sou wout Petyonvil. Youn rele Lwi, lòt-la rele Mari. Mari pral nan mache ak pitit-li. Pitit-la rele Ajènò.

Mari gen kat pitit. Lòt timoun-yo al lekòl. Ki sa Mari pral fè nan mache-a? Li pral achte yon ti kafe. Lwi li-menm pral fè yon ti vire lavil.

**Annou tcheke**

- A. 1. Sa k' pase? 2. Tout moun anfòm. Tout moun byen. 3. N'a wè pita. 4. Ki kote ou prale? 5. Ou ap fè yon ti vire? 6. M' pral lavil. 7. Ou pral nan mache-a?
- B. 1. M' byen. 2. Li byen. 3. Yo byen. 4. Nou byen. 5. Yo byen.
- C. 1. Ale lapòs 2. Louvri magazen-yo. 3. Ale legliz. 4. Montre jaden-ou. 5. Fèmen dispansè-a.

## LESON SENK

### DYALOG

#### Sa ou pral fè?

Anita and Gabi meet on the road early in the morning.

GABI: O! Anita, ou deyò bònè, wi,  
poukisa?

Oh! Anita, you're out early, why?

ANITA: Wi, konmè-m. M' pral kay  
Madanm Ogis.

Yes, my friend. I'm going to Mrs.  
Auguste's house.

GABI: Sa k' genyen?

What's happening?

ANITA: Anyen, non.

Nothing.

GABI: Sa ou pral fè lakay-li lè-sa-a?

What are you going to do at her house  
at this hour?

ANITA: M' pral fè yon ti travay pou li.  
M' pral lave rad.

I'm going to do a little job for her. I'm  
going to wash clothes.

GABI: A bon, enben kouraj sè-m.

Well, take care, sister.

ANITA: Mèsi, konmè-m. N'a wè.

Thanks, my friend. See you.

#### Kesyon

1. Ak ki moun Gabi kontre?
2. Ki sa Gabi di Anita?
3. Ki kote Anita prale?
4. Poukisa?

Li kontre ak Anita.  
Li di Anita li deyò bònè.  
Li pral kay Madanm Ogis.  
Li pral fè yon ti travay. Li pral lave rad.

### GRAME

#### Possessive

Possession is expressed in Creole by having the noun referring to what is owned followed by that of the owner. When a pronoun follows a noun, it functions as a possessive adjective.

Se kay Anita.  
Se li ay-li

'It's Anita's house.'  
'It's her house.'

## 22 LESON SENK

### Annou pratike

#### A. Se pou ki moun? 'Whose is it?'

MODEL: Se kay Anita. --->  
Se kay-li.

- |                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Se pitit Lwi.         | 5. Se kaye Sadrak.            |
| 2. Se travay Lwi.        | 6. Se règ Anayiz.             |
| 3. Se pitit Anita.       | 7. Se klas Wobè ak Mariz.     |
| 4. Se kafe Lwi ak Anita. | 8. Se manman Sadrak ak Elodi. |

#### B. MODEL: Kay-la se pou Toma. ---> Se kay Toma. Se kay-li.

- |                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Kay-la se pou Toma.       | 5. Plim-yo se pou Gladis.     |
| 2. Pitit-la se pou Mari.     | 6. Lèt-la se pou manman-mwen. |
| 3. Travay-la se pou bès Lwi. | 7. Liv-la se pou Jan.         |
| 4. Kafe-a se pou Pòl ak Jak. |                               |

### ANNOU KONTE

youn/en	1	sis	6	onz	11	sèz	16
de	2	sèt	7	douz	12	disèt	17
twà	3	uit	8	trèz	13	dizuit	18
kat	4	nèf	9	katòz	14	diznèf	19
senk	5	dis	10	kenz	15	ven	20

### Annou pratike

#### A. Konben fi nou wè isit-la? Konben moun nou wè isit-la?

Konben gason nou wè isit-la?  
Konben moun nou wè nan klas-la?

#### B. Konte sòt nan youn rive nan senk. Konte sòt nan dis rive nan kenz.

Konte sòt nan kat rive nan dis.  
Konte sòt nan douz rive ven.

#### C. Annou kalkile.

MODEL: 2 ak 3 fè --->  
senk

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. 4 ak 6 fè  | 5. 11 ak 9 fè |
| 2. 5 ak 7 fè  | 6. 12 ak 4 fè |
| 3. 2 ak 9 fè  | 7. 13 ak 6 fè |
| 4. 8 ak 10 fè | 8. 5 ak 9 fè  |



MO NOUVO

Rad

Mete chemiz-la  
Eseye wòb-yo.  
Wete chosèt-yo.  
Boutonnen kosaj-ou.  
Deboutonnen vès-ou.  
Zipe pantalon-ou.  
Dezipe jip-la.  
Lave mayo-yo.  
Siye soulye-ou.  
Kenbe kravati-la.  
Pran tenis-yo.  
Achete sapat.  
Lave ba-yo.

Put the shirt on.  
Try on the dresses.  
Take off the socks.  
Button your blouse.  
Unbutton your jacket.  
Zip up your trousers.  
Unzip the skirt.  
Wash the T-shirts.  
Wipe your shoes.  
Hold the tie.  
Take the sneakers.  
Buy some thongs.  
Wash the stockings.

Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa-a ye? Identify the article of clothing depicted.

MODEL: Ki sa sa-a ye? --->  
Se yon kòsaj.



1. Ki sa sa-a ye?



2. Ki sa sa-a ye?



3. Sa-yo se sapat?



4. Sa-a se yon kosaj?



5. Se yon jip?



6. Se yon pantalon?



7. Sa-yo se soulye?



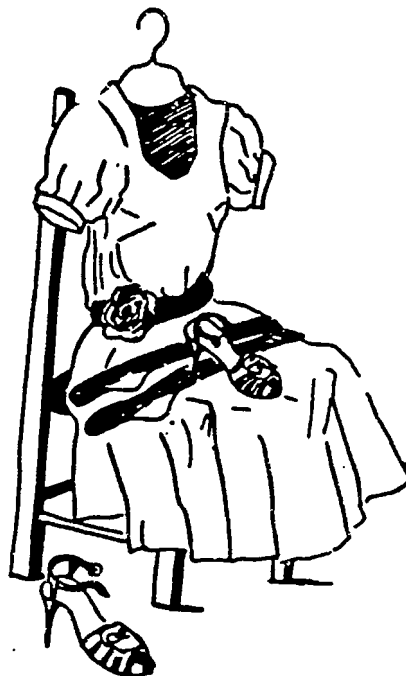
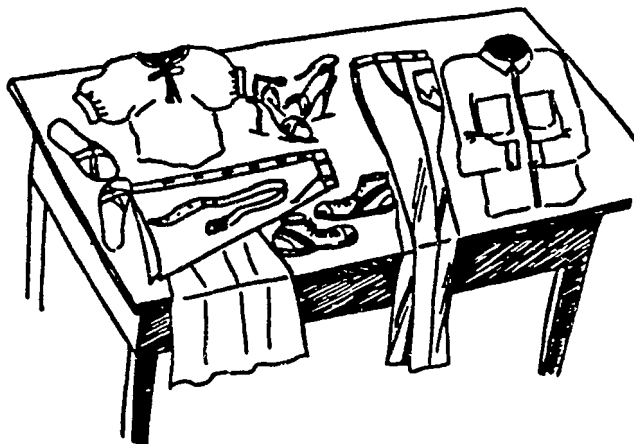
8. Ki sa sa-a ye?



9. E sa-a, se yon kravati?



B. Ki kote yo ye? Locate the specified article of clothing.



MODEL: Kote wòb-la? --->  
Li sou chèz-la.

1. Kote jip-yo?
2. Kote sapat-yo?
3. Kote kosaj-la?
4. Kote ba-yo?

5. Chemiz-la sou chèz-la?
6. Wòb-la sou tab-la?
7. Tenis-yo sou tab-la?
8. Kote pantalon-an?

### ANNOU TCHEKE

- A. 1. Tell me I'm out early.  
2. Ask what's wrong.  
3. Say that nothing is wrong.  
4. Tell me you're going to Mari's house.  
5. Ask me why I'm going to the post-office.

6. Ask me why you're going to the store.
7. Tell me you're going to buy some clothing.
8. Tell me to take care.

B. Se pou ou reponn (gade desen ki pi wo yo):

1. Kote jip-yo?
2. Konben wòb ki genyen?

3. Gen ba sou chèz-la?
4. Konben jip ki genyen?

C. Tell me to:

1. Wash my T-shirt.
2. Unbutton my jacket.
3. Put on the shirt.
4. Take my shoes off.
5. Wipe my thongs.

6. Buy some ties.
7. Zip my skirt.
8. Hold her dress.
9. Show their socks.
10. Buy a hat.

KLE

Gramè

- A. 1. Se pitit-li. 2. Se travay-li. 3. Se pitit-li. 4. Se kafe-yo. 5. Se kaye-li. 6. Se règ-li. 7. Se klas-yo. 8. Se manman-yo.
- B. 1. Se kay Toma. Se kay-li. 2. Se pitit Mari. Se pitit-li. 3. Se travay bòs Lwi. Se travay-li. 4. Se kafe Pòl ak Jak. Se kafe-yo. 5. Se plim Gladis. Se plim-li. 6. Se lèt manman-mwen. Se lèt-li. 7. Se liv Jan. Se liv-li.

Annou konte

- C. 1. dis 2. douz 3. onz 4. dizuit 5. ven 6. sèz 7. diznèf 8. katòz

Mo nouvo

- A. 1. Se yon wòb. 2. Se chosèt. 3. Non, se soulye. 4. Non, se yon chemiz. 5. Wi, se yon jip. 6. Wi, se yon pantalon. 7. Non, se tenis. 8. Se kravat. 9. Non, se yon chapo.
- B. 1. Yo sou tab-la. 2. Yo sou tab-la. 3. Li sou tab-la tou. 4. Yo sou chèz-la. 5. Non, li sou tab-la. 6. Non, li sou chèz-la. 7. Wi, yo sou tab-la. 8. Li sou tab-la.

Annou tcheke

- A. 1. Ou deyò bonè, wi. 2. Sa k' genyen? 3. Anyen, non. 4. M' prale kay Mari. 5. Poukisa ou prale lapòs? 6. Poukisa ou prale nan magazen? 7. M' pral achte rad. 8. Enben, kouraj.
- B. 1. Yo sou tab-la. 2. Gen yon wòb. 3. Wi, gen chosèt. 4. Gen de jip.
- C. 1. Lave mayo-ou. 2. Deboutonnen vès-ou. 3. Mete chemiz-la. 4. Wete soulye-ou. 5. Souye sapat-ou. 6. Achte kravat. 7. Zipe jip-ou. 8. Kenbe wòb-li. 9. Montre chosèt-yo. 10. Achte yon chapo.

## LESON SIS

### DYALOG

#### Yon ti travay

Toma meets Mari on his way to work.

MARI: Ki sa k'anba bra-ou la-a?

Hey, what's under your arm?

TOMA: Zouti-m m'ap pote. M' pral fè yon ti travay nan kay Anita-a.

I am carrying my tools. I'm going to do a little job at Anita's house.

MARI: Ki sa ou pral fè pou li?

What are you going to make for her?

TOMA: Yon tab ak kèk chèz. E ou-menm, ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a?

A table and a few chairs. How about you, what are you doing now?

MARI: M' pral chache yon moulen kay sè-m pou m' moulen yon ti kafe.

I'm going to get a grinder at my sister's to grind some coffee.

#### Kesyon

1. Ki sa Mari mande Toma?
2. Ki sa Toma ap pote?
3. Ki sa li pral fè ak zouti-yo?
4. Ki kote Mari prale?
5. Ki sa Mari pral fè? Poukisa?

Li mande l ki sa k'anba bra-l.  
L'ap pote zouti-li.  
Li pral fè yon tab ak kèk chèz.  
Li pral kay sè-l.  
Li pral chache yon moulen pou li moulen yon ti kafe.

### GRAME

#### The demonstrative determiner

In Creole, the demonstrative determiner makes the noun more specific. It has the forms: **sa-a** for the singular, **sa-yo** for the plural.

Li achte chemiz-sa-a.  
Kote timoun-sa-yo?

He bought this/that shirt.  
Where are these/those children?

#### Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa-a ye? 'What is that?'

MODEL: Ki bagay-sa-a? (chèz) --->  
Sa-a se yon chèz.

1. Ki bagay-sa-a? (moulen)
2. Ki bagay-sa-a? (tab)
3. Ki bagay-sa-a? (zouti)
4. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (sapat)

## 28 LESON SIS


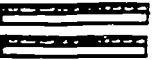
### B. Ki sa sa-yo ye? 'What are those?'

MODEL: Ki bagay-sa-yo? (chèz) --->  
Sa-yo se chèz.

1. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (kamyonèt)
2. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (kay)

3. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (mayo)
4. Ki bagay-sa-yo? (wout)

### C. Complete the questions by using the correct demonstrative determiners. Then provide a good answer for each question.

MODEL: Sa-a. . . --->   
Se yon règ.  
Sa-yo. . . --->   
Se règ.

1. Sa-yo. . .



5. Sa-a. . .



2. Sa-a. . .



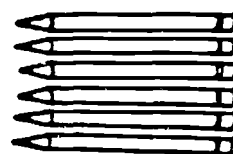
6. Sa-a. . .



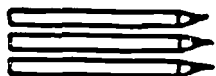
3. Sa-yo. . .



7. Sa-yo. . .



4. Sa-yo. . .



### D. Replace the definite or indefinite determiner by the corresponding form of the demonstrative determiner.

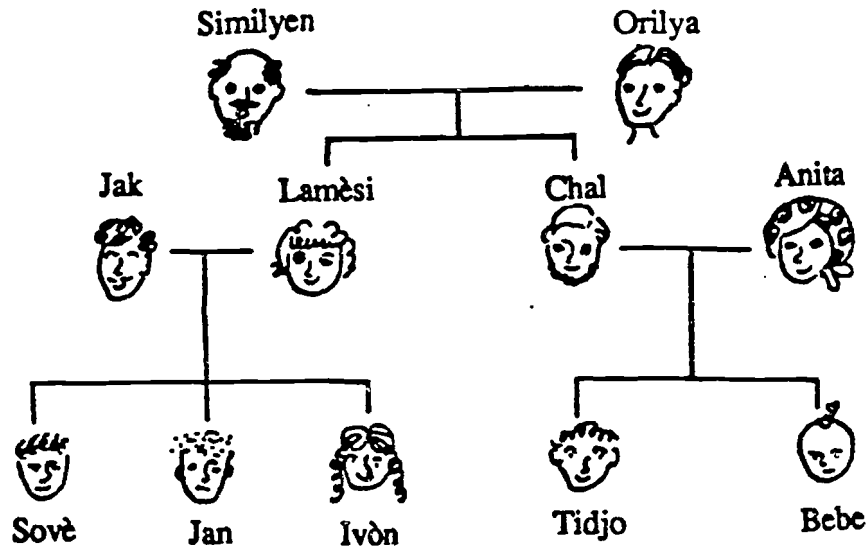
MODEL: Pran jip-yo. --->  
Pran jip-sa-yo.

1. Fenmen fenèt-la.
2. Manyen chosèt-yo.
3. Montre yon kòsaj
4. Lave mayo-yo.

5. M' pral achte rad.
6. Nou pral siye yon chez.
7. Li pral eseye vès-la.
8. Yo pral wè soulye-yo.

# MO NOUVO

## Fanmi Ogis



Orilya, se madanm Similyen.

Se manman Chal ak Lamèsi.

Se grann Tidjo ak Ivòn.

Se bèlmè Jak ak Anita.

Lamèsi, se pitit Orilya ak Similyen.

Se sè Chal.

Se matant Tidjo.

Ivòn, se pitit-pitit Orilya ak Similyen.

Se nyès Chal ak Anita.

Se kouzin Tidjo ak Bebe.

Se pitit-fi Jak ak Lamèsi.

Similyen, se mari Orilya.

Se papa Chal ak Lamèsi.

Se gran-papa Tidjo, Ivòn, Bebe,  
Sovè, ak Jan.

Se bòpè Jak ak Anita.

Chal, se pitit Similyen ak Orilya.

Se frè Lamèsi.

Se monnonk oswa tonton Ivòn,  
Jan ak Sovè.

Tidjo, se pitit-pitit Orilya ak Similyen.

Se neve Jak ak Lamèsi.

Se kouzen Ivòn, Jan ak Sovè.

Se pitit-gason Anita.

Anita, se bèlfi Similyen ak Orilya. Jak, se bòfis Similyen ak Orilya.

## Annou pratike

A. Suppose someone is asking you about the relationship between members of the Auguste family. Answer using the words in parentheses.

MODEL: Ki sa Lamèsi ye pou Jak? (madanm) --->  
Se madanm-li.



1. Ki sa Sovè ye pou Jak? (pitiit-gason)
2. Ki sa Tidjo ye pou Anita? (pitiit-gason)
3. Ki sa Anita ye pou Tidjo? (manman)
4. Ki sa Jan ye pou Chal? (neve)
5. Ki sa Chal ye pou Tidjo? (papa)
6. Ki sa Chal ye pou Anita? (mari)
7. Ki sa Orilya ye pou Ivòn? (grann)
8. Ki sa Lamèsi ye pou Tidjo? (matant)
9. Ki sa Jak ye pou Tidjo? (monnonk)
10. Ki sa Lamèsi ye pou Jak? (madanm)
11. Ki sa Ivòn ye pou Tidjo? (kouzin)

**B. Fanmi Ogis-la:** Answer the following questions referring to the family tree at the top of page 29.

1. Konben pitiit Jak ak Lamèsi genyen?
2. Konben gason yo genyen?
3. Konben pitiit-fi yo genyen?
4. Konben kouzen Tidjo genyen?
5. Konben pitiit-pitiit Similyen ak Orilya genyen?
6. Konben pitiit Chal ak Anita genyen?
7. Konben nyès yo genyen?
8. Konben neve yo genyen?

**C. E ou-menm?**

- |                          |                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Konben sè ou genyen?  | 4. Konben pitiit papa-ou genyen? |
| 2. Konben frè ou genyen? | 5. Ki jan manman-ou rele?        |
| 3. Ou gen kouzen?        |                                  |

## ANNOU TCHEKE

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>A. 1.</b> Ask me what's under my arm.            | <b>5.</b> Ask me where Mari is going.       |
| <b>2.</b> Tell me you're carrying tools             | <b>6.</b> Ask me why Toma is carrying a few |
| <b>3.</b> Ask me what I'm going to do.              | tools under his arm.                        |
| <b>4.</b> Tell me you're going to look for a house. |   |

**B. Marye I ak II.**

**I**

1. yon frè
2. yon monnonk
3. yon bòpè
4. yon nyès
5. yon papa
6. yon gason
7. yon bèlfi
8. yon kouzen

**II**

- a. yon manman
- b. yon bòfis
- c. yon matant
- d. yon sè
- e. yon kouzin
- f. yon fi
- g. yon bèlmè
- h. yon neve

KLE

Gramè

- A. 1. Sa-a se yon moulen. 2. Sa-a se yon tab. 3. Sa-a se yon zouti. 4. Sa-yo se sapat.  
 B. 1. Sa-yo se kamyonèt. 2. Sa-yo se kay. 3. Sa-yo se mayo. 4. Sa-yo se wout.  
 C. 1. Se pòt. 2. Se yon liv. 3. Se kaye. 4. Se plim. 5. Se yon tablo. 6. Se yon pòt.  
 7. Se kreyon.  
 D. 1. Fenmen fenèt-sa-a. 2. Manyen chosèt-sa-yo. 3. Montre kòsaj-sa-a. 4. Lave  
 mayo-sa-yo. 5. M' pral achte rad-sa-a. 6. Nou pral siye chèz-sa-a. 7. Li pral eseye  
 vès-sa-a. 8. Yo pral wè soulye-sa-yo.

Mo nouvo

- A. 1. Se pitit-li. 2. Se pitit-li. 3. Se manman-li. 4. Se neve-li. 5. Se papa-li. 6. Se  
 mari-li/Se msye-li. 7. Se grann-li/-ni. 8. Se matant-li. 9. Se monnonk-li. 10. Se  
 madanm-li/-ni. 11. Se kouzin-li/-ni.  
 B. 1. Yo gen twa pitit. 2. Yo gen de gason. 3. Yo gen yon pitit-fi. 4. Li gen de kouzen.  
 5. Yo gen senk pitit-pitit. 6. Yo gen de pitit. 7. Yo gen yon nyès. 8. Yo gen de  
 neve.

Annou tcheke

- A. 1. Ki sa ki anba bra-ou-la? 2. M'ap pote zouti./Zouti m'ap pote. 3. Ki sa ou pral fè?  
 4. M' pral chache yon kay. 5. Ki kote Mari prale? 6. Poukisa Toma ap pote kèk zouti  
 anba bra-li?  
 B. 1. d 2. c 3. g 4. h 5. a 6. f 7. b 8. e

## LESON SET

### DYALOG

#### Pitit Anita

TOMA: Bonjou, ti gason.	Good morning, boy.
TIDJO: Bonjou, msye.	Good morning, sir.
TOMA: Se kay Anita, sa?	Is this Anita's house?
TIDJO: Wi, se kay li, wi.	Yes, it's her house.
TOMA: Kote Anita? Li pa la?	Where is Anita? She is not here?
TIDJO: Non, li pa la, non. Li soti ak papa-m.	No, she is not here. She went out with my father.
TOMA: Ou pa konn kote y'ale?	You don't know where they went?
TIDJO: M' pa konnen, non, men manman-m di l'ap tounen tousuit.	I don't know. But my mother said she would be back right away.
TOMA: Ou se pitit Anita. Ou pa sanble li, men ou sanble matant-ou.	Ah! You're Anita's child. You don't look like her, but you look like your aunt.
TIDJO: Se vre, wi. Ou ap tann li? M'ap pran on chèz pou ou chita.	That's true. Are you waiting for her? I'll get you a chair.

#### Kesyon

1. Ki kote Toma ye?	Li kay Anita.
2. Ki moun ki nan kay-la?	Tidjo, pitit Anita.
3. Ki kote Anita ye?	Li soti.
4. Pitit ki moun Tidjo ye?	Se pitit Anita.
5. Ki moun li sanble?	Li sanble matant-li.

### GRAME

#### Negative

In Creole a sentence is made negative by placing *pa* 'not' before the predicate:

-Verb:	M' travay.	M' pa travay.
-Adjective:	Li bèl.	Li pa bèl.
-Adverb:	Yo la.	Yo pa la.

*Pa* + the progressive predicate marker *ap* becomes *p'ap*:

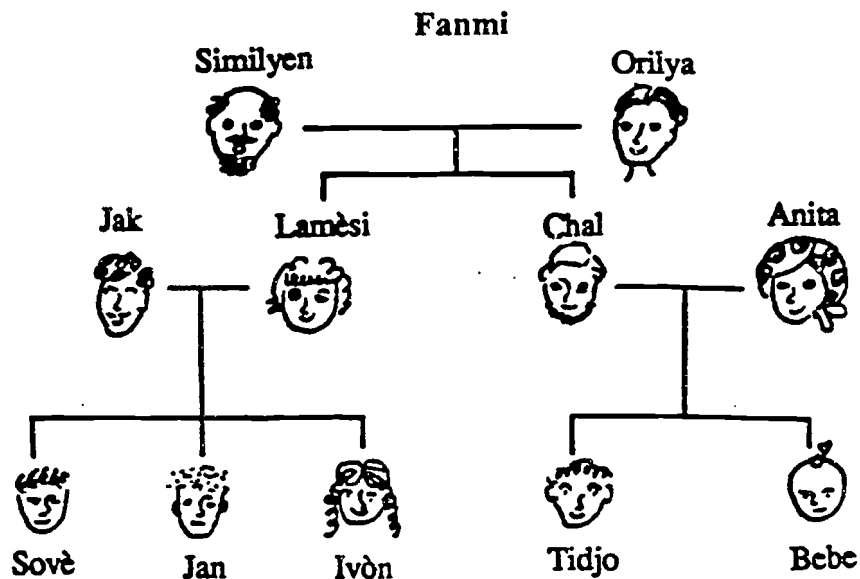
M'ap fè yon ti vire.	M' p'ap fè yon ti vire.
----------------------	-------------------------

## Annou pratike

### A. Answer according to the dialogue.

1. Anita lakay-li?
2. Papa Tidjo la?
3. Tidjo soti?
4. Anita soti?
5. Toma wè Tidjo?
6. Toma wè Anita?
7. Tidjo konn kote Anita ale?
8. Anita ap tann Toma?

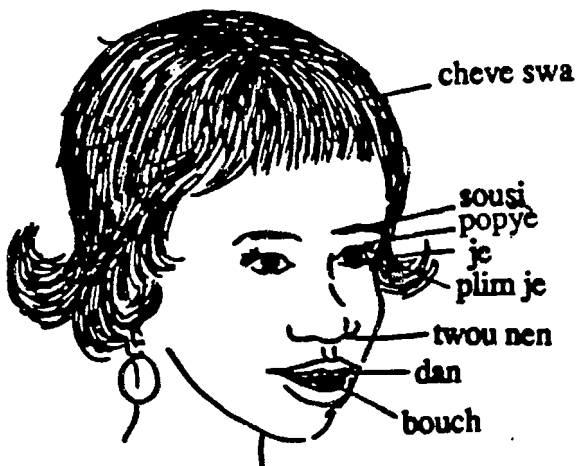
### B. Fanmi Ogis-la. Answer according to the family tree; use the short form of the pronouns used as possessive determiners where possible.



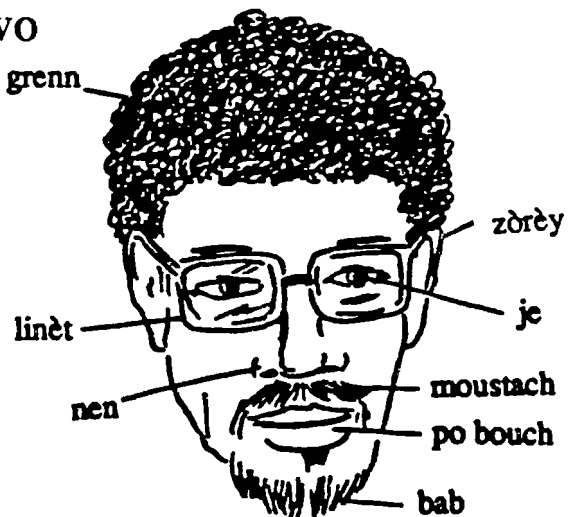
MODEL: Sovè se kouzen Jan? -->  
Non, se pa kouzen-l, se frè-l.

1. Ivòn se kouzin Jan?
2. Jak se bòfrè Lamèsi?
3. Anita se grann Bebe?
4. Orilya se pitit fi Similyen?
5. Chal se papa Ivòn?
6. Orilya se manman Anita?
7. Sovè se pitit Anita?
8. Lamèsi se sè Tidjo?

## MO NOUVO



cheve grenn



Ki koulè je-ou?  
Je-mwen ble.  
Je-ou nwa osnon tamaren?  
Yo vèt.  
Cheve-l kannèl.  
Cheve-ou gri osnon blan?  
Yo jòn.  
Rale cheve-l.  
Frape tèt-ou.

What color are your eyes?  
My eyes are blue.  
Are your eyes black or brown?  
They're green.  
His/her hair is rust-colored.  
Is your hair grey or white?  
They're blond (yellow).  
Pull his/her hair.  
Hit your head.

*Nòt: Since Haitians are mostly of African descent, their hair and eyes are generally black. In fact, discussions about hair turns usually on type (silky, kinky, etc.) rather than color. The only local variant of color is rust or reddish: kannèl, as well as for older people, gri and blan. Blond hair is usually referred to as jòn 'yellow'. The range of eye color is also relatively limited: ble 'blue,' vèt 'green,' tamaren '(bark of the tamarind tree) green-brown,' nwa 'black.'*

## Annou pratike

### A. Lòd.

- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Manyen tèt-ou.  | 6. Rale cheve-ou.      |
| 2. Montre figi-ou. | 7. Rale zòrèy-ou.      |
| 3. Kenbe nen-ou.   | 8. Manyen po bouch-ou. |
| 4. Frape tèt-ou.   | 9. Montre je-ou.       |
| 5. Manyen dan-ou.  |                        |

### B. E ou-menm?

- |                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Konben nen nou genyen?   | 6. Je-ou wouj?              |
| 2. Konben zòrèy nou genyen? | 7. Cheve-ou nwa?            |
| 3. Nou gen yon je?          | 8. Papa-ou gen cheve gri?   |
| 4. Ki koulè je-ou?          | 9. Grann-ou gen cheve blan? |

## KOUTE BYEN

### N'ap tann Anita

#### Mo nouvo pou nou konnen:

ba	to give
bòs	artisan
bòs menizye	carpenter
voye	to send
voye rele	to send for somebody

### Kesyon. Se pou ou reponn vre (true) osnon pa vre (false).

1. Toma pral nan mache-a.
2. Toma se yon bòs ki fè rad.
3. Anita voye rele Toma.
4. Lè Toma rive kay Anita, Anita la.
5. Tidjo se mari Anita.
6. Lè Toma rive kay Anita, li pa gen zouti-l.

## ANNOU TCHEKE

## A. Ki jan nou di sa an kreyòl.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Ask me if this is my house.                 | 7. Ask me if I'm Anita's child.          |
| 2. Ask where the post office is.               | 8. Tell me I look like my grandmother.   |
| 3. Tell me Gabi isn't here.                    | 9. Tell me I don't look like my brother. |
| 4. Ask me if I know where Tidjo is.            | 10. Ask me if I'll wait for your aunt.   |
| 5. Tell me you don't know where your uncle is. | 11. Tell me you'll wait for his sister.  |
| 6. Tell me my brother will be back soon.       | 12. Tell me you'll get me a chair.       |
|  | 13. Tell me to sit down.                 |
|  | 14. Tell me to carry the tools.          |

## B. Ki sa l'ap fè? 'What is he doing?' Use the particle ap to indicate an on-going process vs. an habitual one.

MODEL: Chak jou li pran kamyonèt. --->  
Kounye-a l'ap pran kamyonèt.

- |                              |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Chak jou li ale lavil.    | Kounye-a _____ |
| 2. Chak jou li pale ak Gabi. | Kounye-a _____ |
| 3. Chak jou li achte kafe.   | Kounye-a _____ |
| 4. Li pa kenbe zouti.        | Kounye-a _____ |
| 5. Yo pa lave rad.           | Kounye-a _____ |
| 6. M' pa siye soulye-m.      | Kounye-a _____ |
| 7. Li pa eseye wòb-sa-a.     | Kounye-a _____ |
| 8. Li pa mete chosèt-sa-yo.  | Kounye-a _____ |

## C. Tell me:

- |                             |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. that your hair is white. | 4. to hit my head.     |
| 2. that your eyes are blue. | 5. to pull their ears. |
| 3. that her hair is black.  | 6. to touch our lips.  |

## KLE

## Gramè

- A. 1. Non, li pa lakay-li. 2. Non, li pa la. 3. Non, li pa soti. 4. Wi, li soti. 5. Wi, li wè Tidjo. 6. Non, li pa wè Anita. 7. Non, li pa konn sa. 8. Non, li pa tann li.
- B. 1. Non, se pa kouzin-li, se sè-l. 2. Non, se pa bòfrè-l, se mari-l. 3. Non, se pa grann-li, se manman-l. 4. Non, se pa pitit fi-l, se madanm-li. 5. Non, se pa papa-l, se monnonk-li. 6. Non, se pa manman-l, se bèlmè-l. 7. Non, se pa pitit-li, se neve-l. 8. Non, se pa sè-l, se matant-li.

## Mo nouvo

- B. 1. Nou gen yon nen. 2. Nou gen de zòrèy. 3. Non, nou gen de je.



**Koute byen (Nap tann Anita)**

Lwi soti byen bonè. Li kontre ak Toma. Msye se yon bòs-menizye. Li di Anita voye rele-l pou-l fè sis chèz ak yon tab.

Kay Anita, Toma wè yon ti gason: se Tidjo, pitit Anita. Toma mande l pou Anita. Li di Toma Anita pa la. Li wè Toma ak zouti-l anba bra-l. Li konnen se bòs-la. Li ba l chèz. Toma di Tidjo mès, epi li chita sou chèz-la.

**Koute byen - kesyon**

1. pa vre 2. pa vre 3. vre 4. pa vre 5. pa vre 6. pa vre

**Annou tcheke**

A. 1. Sa-a se kay-ou? 2. Kote lapòs ye? 3. Gabi pa la. 4. Kote Tidjo ye? 5. M' pa konnen ki kote monnonk-mwen ye. 6. Frè-ou ap tounen tousuit. 7. Ou se pitit Anita? 8. Ou sanble ak grann-ou. 9. Ou pa sanble ak frè-ou. 10. Ou ap tann matant-mwen? 11. M'ap tann sè-l (sè-li). 12. M'ap pran yon chèz pou ou. 13. Chita. 14. Pote zouti-yo.

B. 1. Kounye-a l' prale lavil. 2. Kounye-a l'ap pale ak Gabi. 3. Kounye-a l'ap achte kafe. 4. Kounye-a li p'ap kenbe zouti. 5. Kounye-a yo p'ap lave rad. 6. Kounye-a m p'ap siye soulye-m. 7. Kounye-a li p'ap eseye wòb-sa-a. 8. Kounye-a li p'ap mete chosèt-sa-yo.

C. 1. Cheve m blan. 2. Je-m ble. 3. Cheve-l nwa. 4. Frape tèt-ou. 5. Rale lòrèy-yo. 6. Manyen po bouch-nou.

## LESON UIT



### DYALOG

#### Kay Lamèsi

TOMA: O Lamèsi! M' pa wè ou menm.  
Ki sa ou ap fè?

O Lamèsi! I don't see you at all. What are you doing?

LAMESI: M'ap travay, frè-m. M' pase yon bon tan nan jaden.

I work, man. I spend a lot of time in the fields.

TOMA: Ki sa ou ap plante?

What are you planting?

LAMESI: An! Nou fin plante lontan. Men yè, Jak sakle, mwen-menm m' kase flèch mayi.

Oh! We planted a long time ago. But yesterday Jak weeded, and I broke the spikes off the corn.

TOMA: O, se gwo travay sa!

Oh! That's heavy work!

LAMESI: Lè fini, m' keyi pwa pou m'al vann nan mache.

Afterwards, I picked beans to sell at the market.

TOMA: Timoun-yo pa ede ou?

Don't the kids help you?

LAMESI: M' voye Sovè nan dlo; Ivòn kwit manje.

I sent Sovè to get water; Ivòn cooked.

TOMA: E Jan?

How about Jan?

LAMESI: Jan mennen bèf-yo manje; l'al pran zèb pou chwal-yo. Lè fini, l'al pran leson kay Polemi.

Jan took the cows to the pasture; he got grass for the horses. Then, he went to Polemi's for a tutoring session.

## 40 LESON UIT

TOMA: Enben, tout moun ap travay rèd!

So everyone is working hard!

### Kesyon

1. Ki sa Toma mande Lamèsi?
2. Ki sa Lamèsi ap fè?
3. Ki sa Lamèsi fin fè?
4. E Jak, ki sa li fè?
5. E Ivòn?
6. Ki sa Lamèsi pral fè ak pwa-a?
7. Ki sa Jan fè ak bèf-yo?
8. Lè Jan fini ak bèf chwal-yo, sa li fè?

Li mande l sa l'ap fè.  
L'ap travay nan jaden.  
Li fin plante.  
Li sakle.  
Li kuit manje.  
Li pral keyi li.  
Li mennen yo manje.  
L'al pran leson.

### MO NOUVO I

MODEL: Ki sa ou ap fè? --->  
M'ap plante.

1. Ki sa l'ap fè?  
L'ap plante. \_\_\_\_\_



2. Ki sa l'ap fè?  
L'ap keyi kafe.



3. L'ap manje?  
Non, l'ap kuit manje. \_\_\_\_\_



4. L'ap mennen chwal-la?  
Wi, l'ap mennen chwal-la.



5. Ki sa l'ap fè?  
L'ap pran leson. \_\_\_\_\_



6. L'ap kuit manje?  
Non, l'ap manje. \_\_\_\_\_



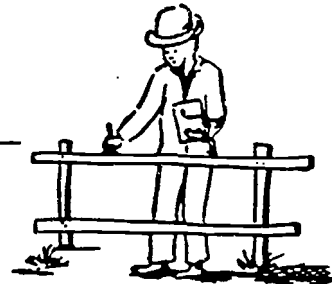
7. Ki sa y'ap fè?  
Y'ap pote dlo. \_\_\_\_\_

8. Ki sa l'ap fè?  
L'ap lave machin-nan. \_\_\_\_\_



9. L'ap keyi kafe?  
Non, l'ap taye flè. \_\_\_\_\_

10. L'ap lave baryè-a?  
Non, l'ap pentire baryè-a. \_\_\_\_\_



11. Y'ap taye zèb-la?  
Non, y'ap rache zèb-la. \_\_\_\_\_



12. Ki sa l'ap fè?  
L'ap wouze. \_\_\_\_\_



13. L'ap rache zèb?  
Non, l'ap sakle. \_\_\_\_\_



14. Ki sa l'ap fè?  
L'ap mennen bèt nan manje. \_\_\_\_\_



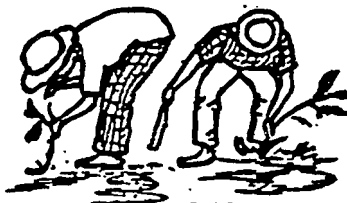
# Annou pratike

## A. Ki sa y'ap fè?

MODEL: L'ap plante? --->  
Non, l'ap keyi kafe.



1.



2.



3.



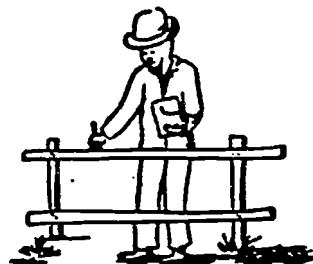
4.



5.



6.



7.

1. L'ap manje?
2. Y'ap pote dlo?
3. L'ap mennen bèf-la?
4. L'ap wouze?

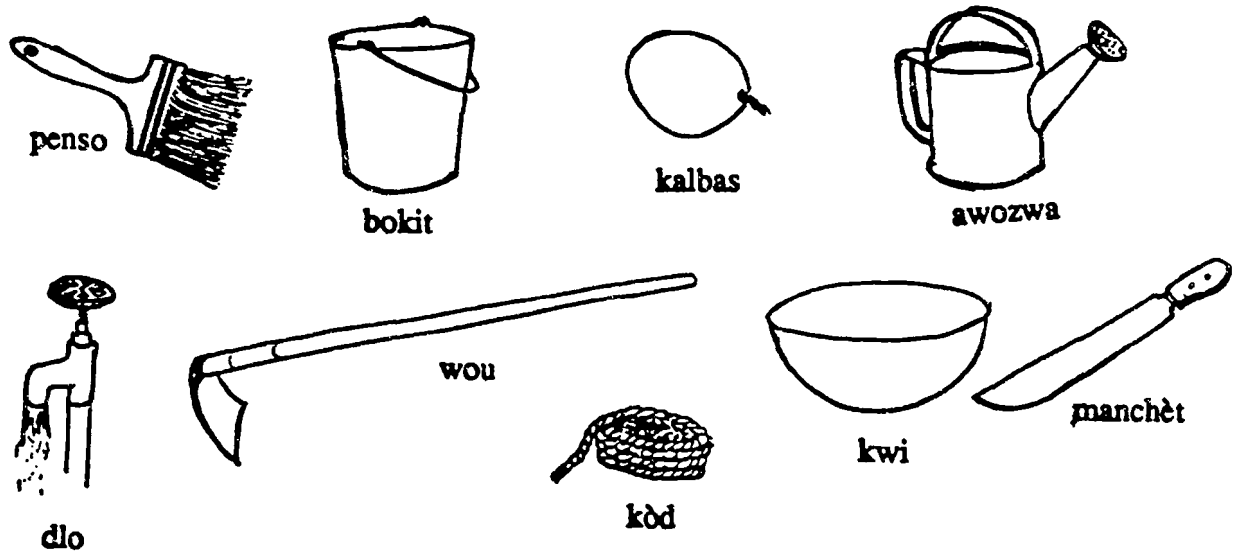
5. L'ap lave machin-nan?
6. Y'ap sakle?
7. L'ap pran leson?

## B. Yo pa fè sa. Answer in the negative.

MODEL: L'ap plante kafe kounye-a? --->  
Non, li p'ap plante kafe kounye-a.

- |                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Y'ap manje?          | 5. Ou ap pentire baryè-a?     |
| 2. Y'ap keyi kafe?      | 6. Ou ap mennen bèt-yo manje? |
| 3. L'ap rache zèb?      | 7. N'ap sakle?                |
| 4. L'ap wouze jaden-an? | 8. N'ap lave machin-nan?      |

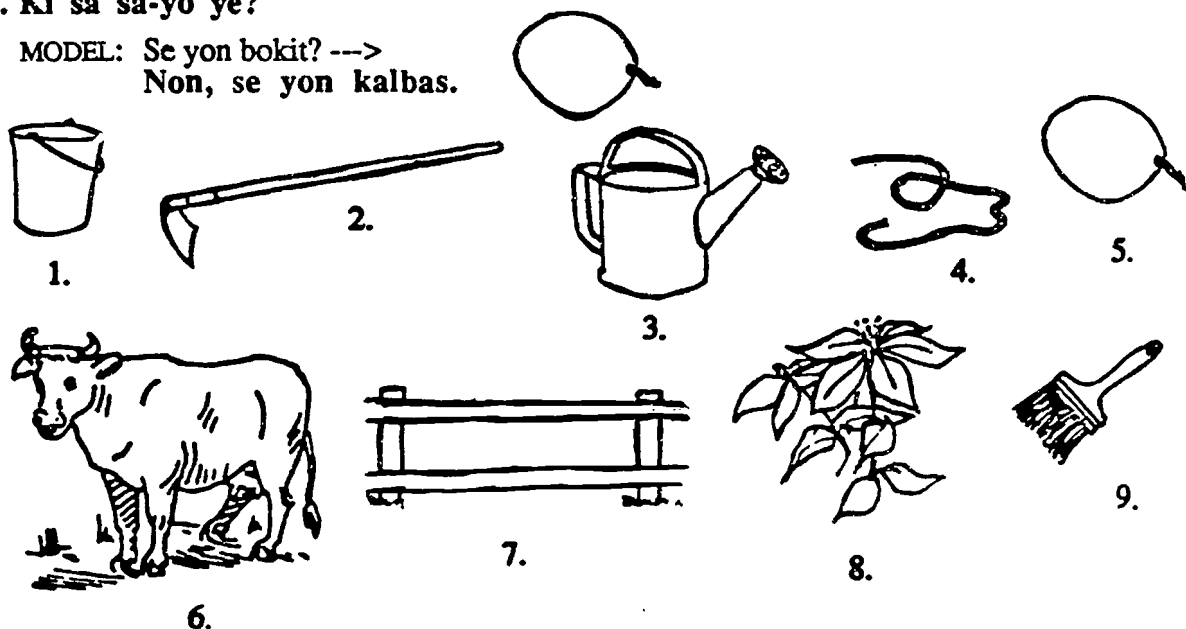
MO NOUVO II



Annou pratike

A. Ki sa sa-yo ye?

MODEL: Se yon bokit? --->  
Non, se yon kalbas.



1. Ki sa sa-a ye?
2. Se yon manchèt?
3. Se yon bokit?
4. Se pa yon kòd?
5. Ki sa sa-a ye?

6. Se yon chwal?
7. Se yon machin?
8. Se zèb?
9. Se yon wou?

B. Sa nou kap fè ak sa? (What can you do with that?)

MODEL: Ak yon penso? --->  
Nou kap pentire baryè.

## 44 LESON UIT

1. Ak yon wou?
2. Ak yon bokit?
3. Ak yon manchèt?
4. Ak dlo?
5. Ak yon awozwa?

6. Ak yon kòd?
7. Ak yon plim?
8. Ak kèk zouti?
9. Ak yon chèz?

**C. Sa ou ap fè jodi-a?** Say what you will do today and what you won't do. Then say what the following people will do and won't do. You may also ask your friends what they will or will not do.

manje anpil  
travay anpil  
kuit manje  
lave machin-ou  
wouze jaden-an

rache zèb  
keyi mayi  
achte flè  
lave rad  
pentire kay-la

**MODEL:** M'ap manje anpil; m' p'ap travay anpil.

## GRAME

### The timeless verb form

You have used two forms of the Creole verb: the imperative or command form, which is the base without any subject, e.g. **Lave chemiz-la**, and the progressive form in which the verb base is combined with the particle **ap**, e.g. **L'ap lave wòb-la**. When the verb base occurs by itself with a subject it takes on a variety of meanings.

—Action beginning in the past and continuing into the present:

Li plante pwa.

He/she has planted beans.

—Completed past action:

Yo pentire kay-yo.

They painted their house.

—Result of past action:

Mayi-a plante.

The corn has been planted.

—Action beginning in the present but leading to a future action:

Lè li mennen bèt nan dlo,  
ou ap wè li!

When he takes the animals drinking,  
you'll see him.

—Habitual actions:

Gabi vann rad nan mache-a.

Gabi sells clothes at the market.

—Instructions and orders:

Ou pran zouti-yo.

Take the tools.

### Annou pratike

**A. Sa ou ap fè ak sa ou fè.**

**MODEL:** Ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a? (plants) --->  
M'ap plante.

E yè, ki sa ou fè? (keyi mayi) --->  
M' keyi mayi.

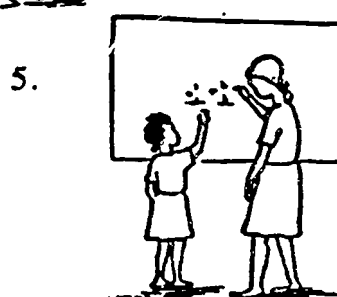
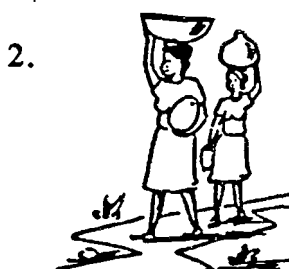


1. Ki sa l'ap fè kounye-a? (keyi kafe)
2. E yè, ki sa li fè? (plante mayi)
3. Ki sa ou ap fè? (lave rad)
4. E yè, ki sa ou fè? (vann mayi)
5. Ki sa y'ap fè kounye-a? (kuit manje)
6. E yè, ki sa yo fè? (mennen bèf-la nan manje)
7. Ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a? (pentire)

**B. Ki sa ou fè yè?**

MODEL: Yè ou pentire? --->

Non, yè m' lave machin-nan.



1. Yè, ou mennen bèf-la nan manje?
2. Yè, ou kuit manje?
3. Yè, ou pentire baryè-a?

4. Ou al nan dlo, yè?
5. Ou gade bèt, yè?
6. Ou taye flè?

**ANNOU TCHEKE**

**A. Translation**

- |                                 |                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Ask me what I'm doing.       | 4. Tell me Lamèsi sells beans.       |
| 2. Ask me what I did.           | 5. Ask me if the children help me.   |
| 3. Tell me I did a lot of work. | 6. Tell me everyone is working hard. |

**B. Fill the blanks with ap whenever necessary.**

Sadrak se pitit Anita. Anita pa la, l'al vann nan mache. Lè Anita vini li di Sadrak "Sa ou fè kounye-a?" Sadrak reponn "M \_\_\_\_\_ kuit manje." Anita mande Sadrak "Ou \_\_\_\_\_ fè tout travay deja?" Li reponn "wi." Li \_\_\_\_\_ di li \_\_\_\_\_ koumanse yè li \_\_\_\_\_ fini maten-an. Yè Sadrak \_\_\_\_\_ sakle, li \_\_\_\_\_ plante, li \_\_\_\_\_ mennen bèt nan manje. Maten-an li \_\_\_\_\_ sakle, li \_\_\_\_\_ wouze, l'\_\_\_\_\_ al pran leson. Kounye-a, l'\_\_\_\_\_ kuit manje.

KLE

Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. Non, l'ap kwit manje. 2. Non, y'ap rache zèb. 3. Non, l'ap mennen bèt-yo.  
4. Non, l'ap sakle. 5. Wi, l'ap lave machin-nan. 6. Non, y'ap pote dlo. 7. Non, l'ap pentire baryè-a.
- B. 1. Non, yo p'ap manje. 2. Non, yo p'ap keyi kafe. 3. Non, li p'ap rache zèb.  
4. Non, li p'ap wouze jaden-an. 5. Non, m' p'ap pentire baryè-a. 6. Non, m' p'ap mennen bèt-yo manje. 7. Non, nou p'ap sakle. 8. Non, nou p'ap lave machin-nan.

Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. Se yon bokit. 2. Non, se yon wou. 3. Non, se yon awozwa. 4. Wi, se yon kòd. 5. Se yon kalbas. 6. Non, se yon bèf. 7. Non, se yon baryè. 8. Non, se flè.  
9. Non, se yon penso.
- B. 1. Nou kap sakle. 2. Nou kap pote dlo. 3. Nou kap rache zèb. 4. Nou kap lave machin. 5. Nou kap wouze. 6. Nou kap mennen bèt. 7. Nou kap ekri. 8. Nou kap fè chèz osnon tab. 9. Nou kap chita.

Gramè

- A. 1. L'ap keyi kafe. 2. Li plante mayi. 3. M'ap lave rad. 4. M' vann mayi. 5. Y'ap kwit manje. 6. Yo mennen bèf-la nan manje. 7. M'ap pentire.
- B. 1. Non, yè m' sakle. 2. Non, yè m' pote dlo. 3. Non, yè m' wouze. 4. Non, yè m' taye flè. 5. Non, yè m' pran leson. 6. Non, yè m' keyi kafe.

Annou tcheke

- A. 1. Sa ou ap fè? 2. Sa ou fè? 3. Ou fè anpil travay. 4. Lamèsi vann pwa. 5. Ti moun-yo ede ou? 6. Tout moun ap travay rèd.
- B. Sadrak se pitit Anita. Anita pa la, l'al vann nan mache. Lè Anita vini li di Sadrak "Ki sa ou ap fè kounye-a?" Sadrak reponn "M'ap kuit manje." Anita mande Sadrak "Ou fè tout travay deja?" Li reponn "Wi." Li di li koumanse yè, li fini maten-an. Yè Sadrak sakle, li plante, li mennen bèt nan manje. Maten-an li sakle, li wouze, l'al pran leson. Kounye-a, l'ap kuit manje.

## LESON NEF

### DYALOG

#### Sou wout bouk-la

LWI: Polemi monchè, mache vit, tandè.  
Dispansè-a ap fèmen a midi edmi.

POLEMI: Ou gen tan, monchè. Ki lè li ye?

LWI: M' pa konnen, non. Ann mande yon moun.

POLEMI: Msyè! Ou ka ban n' yon ti lè souple?

ON MSYÈ: Li onzè eka.

LWI AK

POLEMI: Mèsì, frè.

POLEMI: Ou ap gen tan rive nan dispansè-a.  
Mwen-menm, m'ap sòt lekòl a katrè. Ou ap vin jwenn mwen?

LWI: Men wi. Lè fini, m' bezwen al achte yon lamp gaz nan yon magazen.

POLEMI: Oke, n'a wè pita.

Polemi, man, walk fast. The clinic closes at 12:30.

You have time, man. What time is it?

I don't know. Let's ask someone.

Sir, could you tell me the time, please?

It's 11:15.

Thanks, brother.

You'll have time to get to the infirmary. I'm getting out of school at 4:00. Will you come and join me?

Sure. Afterwards I need to go to a store to get a kerosene lamp.

OK, see you later.

#### Kesyon

1. Ki lè li ye?
2. Kote Lwi prale? E Polemi?
3. Ki jan yo fè konnen ki lè li ye?
4. A ki lè Lwi ak Polemi ap kontre ankò?
5. Lè fini kote Lwi prale?

Li onzè eka.  
Lwi prale nan dispansè-a. Polemi prale lekòl.  
Yo mande yon moun.  
Y'ap kontre a katrè.  
Lwi prale nan yon magazen epi li prale lekòl jwenn Polemi.

### MO NOUVO

Ki lè li ye?

Li midi.



Li twazè.



## 48 LESON NEF

Li nevè.



Li senkè eka.



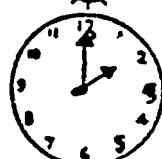
Li dizè mwennka.



Li katrè vennsenk.



Se maten

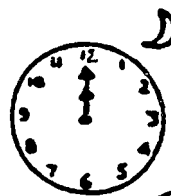


Se apre midi

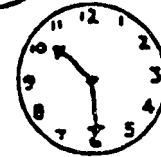


Se aswè

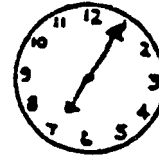
Li minui.



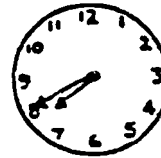
Li dizè edmi.



Li setè senk.



Li uitè mwen ven.



## Annou pratike

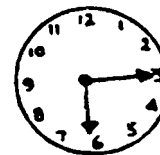
A. MODEL: A ki lè ou prale? --->  
M' prale a onzè.



1. A ki lè ou prale?



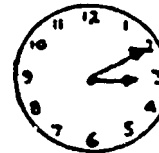
2. A ki lè ou ap soti?



3. Ki lè yo rive?



4. A ki lè y'ap wè?



5. Ki lè li leve?



6. Li leve bonè?



7. Ki lè li soti?



8. Ki lè l'ap tounen?



9. Ki lè yo rive?



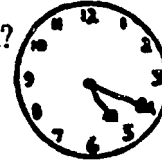
10. Ki lè y'ap wè?



11. Ki lè li ye?



12. Li leve ta?



13. Li leve bonè?



### B. E ou-menm?

1. A ki lè ou dòmi yè swa?
2. A ki lè ou leve maten-an?
3. A ki lè ou soti maten-an?
4. Ki sa ou fè anvan ou ale travay?
5. A ki lè ou ale nan travay jodi-a?
6. A ki lè ou soti nan travay jodi-a?
7. Ou leve ta?
8. A ki lè ou prale lakay-ou?

### C. E zanmi-ou?

MODEL: Mande a ki lè li/yo dòmi yè swa. --->  
A ki lè ou/nou dòmi yè swa?

1. Mande li si li leve bonè.
2. Mande li ki lè li ye.
3. Mande li a ki lè li/yo manje maten-an.
4. Mande li a ki lè l ap manje aswè-a.
5. Mande li a ki lè li prale lakay-li.
6. Mande li a ki lè li koumanse travay yè.

## GRAME

### Other forms of the definite determiner

After a nasal vowel the definite determiner is -an:

Li nan jaden-an.  
Yo pran pantalon-an.

The definite determiner is -lan or -nan after a nasal consonant: m, n, or ng:

Kote plim-lan/plim-nan?  
Ou konnen madanm-lan/madanm-nan.

The form -an is also used after i preceded by a nasal consonant. Compare:

Pran zouti-a.  
Kote fanmi-an?

## 50 LESON NEF

Many Haitians are likely to use **-an** and **-lan** where **-a** and **-la** would be expected. The presence of a nasal segment close to the end of a word favors the use of **-an** or **-lan**:

Achte lanp-lan.

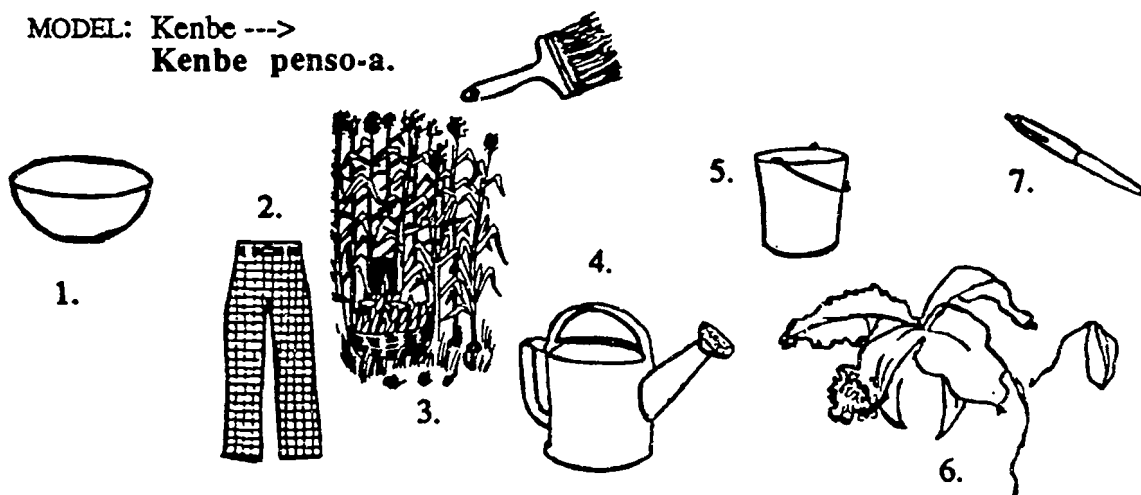
### Annou pratike

A. MODEL: Ou achte moulen-sa-a? --->  
Ou achte moulen-an?

- |                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Ou vann mayi-sa-a?     | 6. Ou tande kesyon-sa-a. |
| 2. Ou lave pantalon-sa-a? | 7. Ou gen wou-sa-a?      |
| 3. Ou konn madanm-sa-a?   | 8. Ou wè magazen-sa-a?   |
| 4. Ou wè plim-sa-a?       | 9. Ou achte lanp-sa-a?   |
| 5. Ou pote zouti-sa-a?    |                          |

### B. Lòd.

MODEL: Kenbe --->  
Kenbe penso-a.



- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. Pran   | 5. Montre |
| 2. Manyen | 6. Keyi   |
| 3. Vann   | 7. Kenbe  |
| 4. Pote   |           |

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Marye I ak II.

#### I

1. Poukisa ou mache vit?
2. Lapòs louvri?
3. M' bezwen achte yon manchèt.
4. N'ap vin jwenn mwenn?
5. Ban m yon ti lè.
6. Yo malad.
7. Ki lè li ye, souple.
8. Lwi ap ede ou?

#### II

- a. Non, li bezwen ale lavil.
- b. Li dizè mwennka.
- c. Nou pa gen tan.
- d. Nou pa konnen, non.
- e. Non, li fèmen a midi.
- f. Ale nan magazen-sa-a.
- g. Non, timoun-ye ap soti lekòl.
- h. Genyen yon dispansè nan bouk-la.

**B. Ask me:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. What time it is.                           | 5. Whether they want to get some grass for the horses. |
| 2. At what time the stores close.             | 6. Whether she's sending her daughter to get water.    |
| 3. Whether I'll come to join them.            | 7. Whether I can give the time.                        |
| 4. Whether I need to go to the health center. |  |

**C. Men 'here is, here are'**

MODEL: Ou gen yon plim? --->  
Men plim-nan.

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Ou gen yon penso?  | 5. Gen mayi?         |
| 2. Ou gen yon kreyon? | 6. Gen yon moulen?   |
| 3. Ou gen yon lanp?   | 7. Ou gen yon bokit? |
| 4. Gen yon flè?       | 8. Ou gen yon chapo? |

**KLE**

**Mo nouvo**

- A. 1. M' prale a dezè. 2. M' soti a sizè eka. 3. Yo rive a setè mwen dis. 4. Y'ap wè a twazè dis. 5. Li leve a setè. 6. Wi, li leve a sizè edmi. 7. Li soti a inè edmi. 8. L'ap tounen a onzè. 9. Yo rive a twazè dis. 10. Y'ap wè a dezè senk. 11. Li setè mwen ven. 12. Non, li leve bonè. 13. Non, li leve ta.

**Gramè**

- A. 1. Ou vann mayi-a? 2. Ou lave pantalon-an? 3. Ou konnen madanm-nan? 4. Ou wè plim-nan? 5. Ou pote zouti-a? 6. Ou tandè kesyon-an? 7. Ou gen wou-a? 8. Ou wè magazen-an? 9. Ou achte lanp-la/lanp-lan?
- B. 1. Pran kwi-a. 2. Manyen pantalon-an. 3. Vann mayi-a. 4. Pote awozwa-a. 5. Montre bokit-la. 6. Keyi flè-yo. 7. Kenbe plim-nan.

**Annou tcheke**

- A. 1. c 2. e 3. f 4. g 5. b 6. h 7. d 8. a
- B. 1. Ki lè li ye? 2. A ki lè magazen-yo fèmen? 3. Ou ap vin jwenn-yo? 4. Ou bezwen ale nan dispansè-a? 5. Yo ale pran zèb pou chwal-yo? 6. L'ap voye pitit fi-l nan dlo? 7. Ou ka ban-nou yon ti lè, souple?
- C. 1. Men penso-a. 2. Men kreyon-an. 3. Men lanp-la. 4. Men flè-a. 5. Men mayi-a. 6. Men moulen-an. 7. Men bokit-la. 8. Men chapo-a.

## LESON DIS

### DYALOG

**Ki sa ou gentan fè jodi-a?**

Lwiz chita nan pa pòt-la; l'ap pran yon ti repo. Li wè Chimèn k'ap soti nan mache.

stop; a little rest;  
coming home from the market

LWIZ: O! Kòmè Chimèn, ou antre ta, wi, jodi-a! Ou pase bon jounen? Ou fè bon lavant?

Well! Sister Chimène, you're really returning late today! Did you have a good day? Did you sell a lot?

CHIMEN: Non, sè-m nan. Depi sizè nan maten m'anba lavil. M' vann pou kenx pyas sèlman. E ou-menm, ou pa desann lavil jodi-a.

No, sister. I was down in the city since six o'clock in the morning. I sold only 15 gourdes' worth (of merchandise). And how about you, you didn't go down to the city today?

LWIZ: Non, m' rete travay nan jaden-an. Lè solèy-la fin leve, m'ale larivyè pou lave rad timoun-yo. Demen y'ap bezwen rad pwòp pou y'al legliz.

No, I stayed to work in the field. When the sun rose fully, I went to the river to wash the children's clothes. Tomorrow they'll need clean clothes to go to church.

CHIMEN: Kote yo ye? M' pa tande bri-yo menm.

Where are they? I don't hear them making any noise at all.

LWIZ: Y'ap mennen bèt nan dlo.

They're taking the animals to the water.

CHIMEN: Bon, m' p'ap mize, non. N'a wè demen aprè lamès.

O.K. I'd better not dally. We'll see each other tomorrow after mass.

LWIZ: Wi, n'a wè demen, si Dye vle.

Yes, we'll see each other tomorrow, God willing.

**Nòt: 1. Pyas.** *An older term for a gourde, the Haitian unit of currency. The gourde, worth \$.20, is pegged to the dollar and its value relative to that currency remains constant.*

**2. lavant.** *In lavant "sale," lamès, lavil, larivyè, legliz the first syllable (la, le) is an integral part of the word. Lavant and lamès do not usually take the definite determiner; the other words are viewed as unique to any given locality and are therefore used without the definite determiner.*

**3. Sè-m-nan.** *As will be explained later (p. 176), a possessive determiner may be made specific by adding the definite determiner.*

### Kesyon

1. Ki kote Chimèn soti?
2. Ki jan li pase jounen? Li fè bon lavant?

Li soti nan mache.  
Li anba lavil depi sizè dimaten. Non, li pa fè bon lavant.

61



## 54 LESON DIS

3. Ki sa Lwiz fè jodi-a?
4. Ki sa Lwiz fè lè Chimèn pase.
5. Ki sa timoun-yo ap fè?
6. Lè Lwiz wè Chimèn nan chemen,  
li bonè?

Li travay nan jaden-li epi li lave rad.  
Li pran ti repo. Li chita nan pa pòt-la.  
Y'ap mennen bèt nan dlo.  
Non, li ta.

### MO NOUVO I

#### Lave rad



Nan Ayiti moun andeyò ale lave larivyè. Medam-yo leve byen bonè. Yo mete rad sal nan kivèt. Pou lave rad, yo bezwen savon, digo ak yon batwèl. Lè yo rive larivyè,

yo fwote rad ak savon. Yo bat rad ak batwèl. Yo rense rad nan larivyè. Lè rad-yo pwòp, yo tòde yo epi yo tann yo sou wòch.

*country people  
dirty; basin  
soap; indigo (bleaching  
agent); paddle  
to rub; to beat  
to rinse; to squeeze  
to stretch out; stone*

#### Annou pratike

##### A. Ki sa nou bezwen pou . . .

awozwa  
kivèt

batwèl  
kòd

digo  
kreyon

dlo  
savon

kalbas  
manchèt

MODEL: . . . pou rad vin blan? --->  
Nou bezwen digo.

1. . . . pou lave rad.
2. . . . pou bat rad.
3. . . . pou rense rad.
4. . . . pou pote rad sal.
5. . . . pou ekri nan kaye.

6. . . . pou mennen bèt nan dlo.
7. . . . pou rache zèb.
8. . . . pou wouze flè.
9. . . . pou pote dlo.

**B. Ki sa ou kapab (kap) fè ak . . .**

1. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon chèz?
2. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon bokit?
3. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak savon?
4. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak mayi osnon pwa?

5. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon awozwa?
6. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon penso?
7. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon batwèl?
8. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon manchèt?
9. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak yon moulen?

**GRAMME**

**Questions**

**1. Yes-no questions.**

You have seen that in Creole yes-no questions are made by simply changing the intonation: the pitch is raised at the end of the sentence.

Dispansè fèmen a midi.

Dispansè fèmen a midi?

Does the health center close at noon?

Timoun-yo lekòl.

Timoun-yo lekòl?

Are the children at school?

Yes-no questions may also be formed by adding *eske* at the beginning:

Eske dispansè-a fèmen a midi?

Eske timoun-yo lekòl?

**2. Negative questions.**

These are formed in the same way as yes-no questions:

Ou pa achte lanp-lan?

Didn't you buy the lamp?

Ou pa rense rad-yo?

Didn't you rinse the clothes?

Li p'ap travay nan jaden-l?

Isn't he working his field?

**3. Question words.**

Question words appear at the beginning of sentences; the sentence order remains the same otherwise:

Li ekri lèt-la.

Ki sa li ekri?

'What did she write?'

In Creole question words are as follows:

ki sa

*what*

ki moun

*who, whom*

ki kote, ki bò

*where*

ki lè

*when*

ki jan

*how*

poukisa

*why*

In **ki sa** and **ki kote**, the interrogative marker **ki** may be dropped:

Sa ou ap fè kounye-a?

What are you doing now?

Kote li ye?

Where is he?

It is interesting to note that, except for **ki sa** and **poukisa**, interrogative words are composed of an interrogative marker **ki** and an adverb or generic noun:

kote/bò

place

ki kote

where

lè

time

ki lè

when

jan

manner

ki jan

how

moun

person

ki moun

who, whom

**Kouman** may also be used for *how*:

Kouman ou ye?

Ki jan ou ye?

## Annou pratike

**A. Ann poze kesyon.** Form questions that will elicit the information contained in the underlined parts of each sentence.

MODEL: Li achte yon lanp nan magazen-an. →

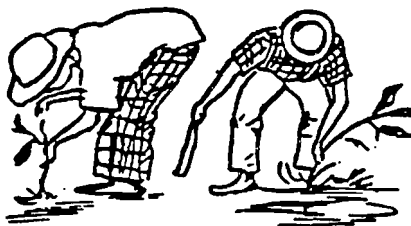
Ki sa li achte?

Ki kote li achte yon lanp?

1. Lwi rive nan dispansè-a.
2. Li uitè mwen ven.
3. Nou plante mayi nan jaden-sa-a.
4. Li mete bèl wòb-sa-a.
5. Yo kontre Anita nan chemen.
6. Madanm-sa-a rele Chimèn.
7. Li bezwen yon machin paske li prale lavil.

**B. Ann poze lòt kesyon.** Form questions that elicit information appropriate for each picture. Try to ask as many questions as possible for each picture.

MODEL:

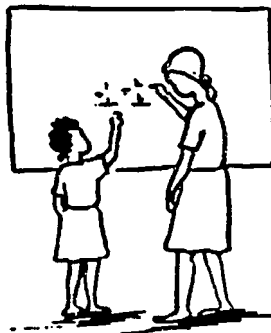


Y'ap rache zèb?  
Yo pa rache mayi?  
Ki sa y'ap rache?  
Kote yo ye?



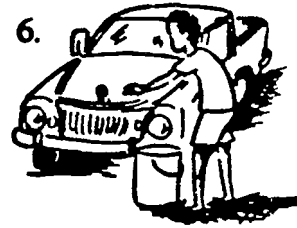
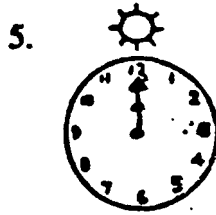
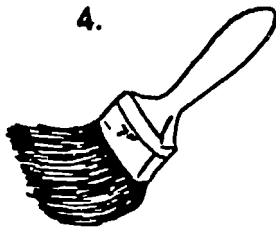
1.

2.



3.





## MO NOUVO II

Ki kote?



Jak nan kay-la?

Lamèsi kanpe devan kay-la.

Pyebwa-a dèyè baryè-a.

Kabrit-la devan baryè-a.

Ivòn ak Sovè chita anba pyebwa-a.

Gen poul-yo nan-mitan lakou-a.

Chen-an sou chèz-la.

Chat-la anba chèz-la.

Sovè chita kote Ivòn.

Jacques is in the house.

Lamercie is standing in front of the house.

The tree is behind the fence.

The goat is in front of the fence.

Yvonne and Sauveur are sitting under the tree.

There are chickens in the middle of the yard.

The dog is on the chair.

The cat is under the chair.

Sauveur is sitting next to Yvonne.

## Annou pratike

A. Kote yo ye? Answer using the picture from the preceeding exercise.

MODEL: Kote pye bwa-a? --->  
Li dèyè baryè-a.

- |                       |                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Kote kabrit-la?    | 7. Kote Sovè?                      |
| 2. Kote chen-an?      | 8. Kote timoun-yo?                 |
| 3. Kote chat-la?      | 9. Kote Lamèsi?                    |
| 4. Kote poul-yo?      | 10. Kote lakou-a? Li dèyè kay-la?  |
| 5. Kote Ivòn?         | 11. Kote baryè-a? Li devan kay-la? |
| 6. Kote Ivòn ak Sovè? | 12. Kote Jak? Li nan kay-la?       |

B. Gade byen! Look carefully.

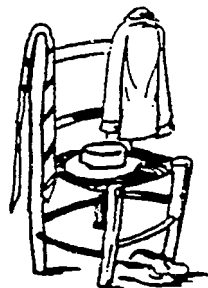
MODEL: Chal devan kay-la? --->  
Non, li pa devan kay-la.  
Li nan kay-la.



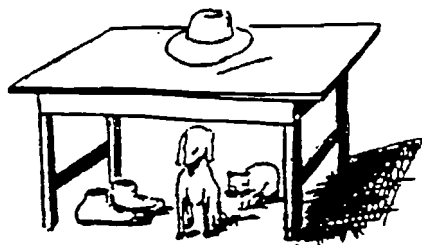
1. Mèt-la dèyè biwo-a?  
Li dèyè tablo-a tou?



2. Rad-yo sou chèz-la?  
Soulye-yo sou chèz-la tou?

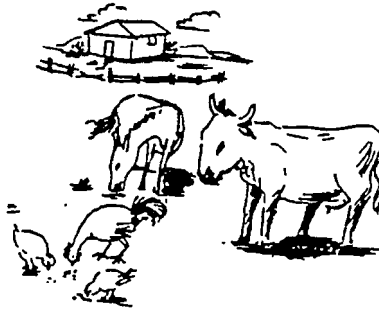


3. Chapo-a anba tab-la?  
Chat-la ak chen-an sou tab-la?  
Kote tenis-yo?  
Chapo-a nan mitan tab-la?  
Plim-nan sou chapo-a?



4. Kabrit-la nan kay-la?  
Kote pyebwa-a ye?  
Kote Jak?





5. Kote poul-yo?  
Chwal-la sou bèf-la?  
Kote chwal-la ak bèf-la?  
Kote bèt-yo

### C. Lòd

1. Mete liv-la anba tab-la.
2. Mete kaye-a anba chèz-la.
3. Al devan biwo-a.
4. Al kote pòt-la.
5. Kanpe, al chita anba biwo-a.
6. Kanpe, al chita sou chèz-la.
7. Wete chemiz-ou, al mete l sou biwo-a.
8. Wete soulye-ou, al mete yo anba chèz-la.
9. Wete chosèt-ou, al mete yo nan mitan tab-la.
10. Kanpe, ale bò tablo-a, kanpe devan tablo-a.  
Vire, al kanpe kote fenèt-la. Al chita sou chèz-ou.

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Give the word opposite in meaning:

- |                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Li vann kabrit-la.   | 6. M' mete rad devan kivèt-la. |
| 2. Li keyi mayi-a.      | 7. Ou bezwen mande.            |
| 3. Yo travay anpil.     | 8. Vini apre midi.             |
| 4. Nou antre bonè.      | 9. Rad-yo sal.                 |
| 5. Chat-la sou chèz-la. |                                |

### B. Poze kesyon.

MODEL: Yo prale lapòs. --->  
Ki kote yo prale?

- |                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. N'ap keyi kèk flè.      | 6. L'ap mete dlo nan kivèt-la. |
| 2. Li uitè eka.            | 7. M' pentire baryè-a.         |
| 3. M' pa pi mal.           | 8. M' pa achte savon.          |
| 4. L'ap rive bò larivyè-a. | 9. Nou pa konnen matant-li.    |
| 5. Li soti ta.             |                                |

### C. Tell me that:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. You returned late.                                       | 6. I shouldn't dally.                             |
| 2. You stayed in your field.                                | 7. You'll see them after mass.                    |
| 3. You're going to church tomorrow.                         | 8. They sold only five goats and twenty chickens. |
| 4. Chimèn has been downtown since seven o'clock.            | 9. They're at the river washing clothes.          |
| 5. You (all) need clean clothes to go to the health center. | 10. You heard a lot of noise in the yard.         |

D. Nan lakou-a. Poze kesyon epi reponn.



MODEL: 1. Kote Jak?

2. Kote pyebwa-a?
3. Kote Ivòn ak Sovè?
4. Kote poul-yo?
5. Kote chen-an?

6. Kote chat-la?
7. Kote Ivòn?
8. Kote Lamèsi?

## ANNOU LI

Sa abitan-yo konn fè

Yè maten byen bonè, Chal leve epi l'al rele Tidjo pou yo koumanse travay. Chal ap travay kay Doktè Jozèf, men li gade kabrit ak bèf epi li plante mayi ak pwa.

*to begin  
to watch*

Yo desann anba mòn-nan, yo mete bèt-yo nan manje. Lè fini, Tidjo monte lakay-li al chache yon bokit, pou l'al pran dlo. Chal al lave machin doktè-a. Vè setè, li taye flè, li wouze. Anvan midi li pran kamyonèt pou l'al achte penti pou l' pentire baryè kay doktè-a. Pita li tcheke jaden-l. Lè tout travay fini madanm-li ap fè manje pou tout fanmi-an manje ansanm.

*together*

## Kesyon

1. Ki kote Chal ap travay?
2. Ki kote li mete bèt-yo manje?
3. Poukisa Tidjo monte lakay-li?
4. Ki sa Chal pral achte? Poukisa?
5. Ki sa li fè lè tout travay fini?

## KLE

### Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. Nou bezwen savon. 2. Nou bezwen yon batwèl. 3. Nou bezwen dlo. 4. Nou bezwen yon kivèt. 5. Nou bezwen yon kreyon. 6. Nou bezwen yon kòd. 7. Nou bezwen yon manchèt. 8. Nou bezwen yon awozwa. 9. Nou bezwen yon kalbas/yon bokit.
- B. 1. Ou kap chita sou li. 2. Ou kap pote dlo. 3. Ou kap lave rad. 4. Ou kap manje yo. Ou kap vann yo. 5. Ou kap wouze. 6. Ou kap pentire. 7. Ou kap bat rad. 8. Ou kap rache zèb. 9. Ou kap moulen kafe osnon mayi.

### Gramè

- A. 1. Ki moun ki rive nan dispansè-a? Ki kote Lwi rive? 2. Ki lè li ye? 3. Ki sa nou plante nan jaden-an? Ki kote nou plante mayi? 4. Ki sa li mete? 5. Ki moun yo kontre nan chemen? Ki kote yo kontre Anita? 6. Ki jan madanm-sa-a rele? 7. Poukisa sa li bezwen yon machin?

### Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. Li devan baryè-a. 2. Li sou chèz-la. 3. Li anba chèz-la. 4. Yo nan mitan lakou-a. 5. Li anba pyebwa-a. 6. Yo anba pyebwa-a. 7. Li chita sou kote Ivòn. 8. Yo devan kay-la. 9. Li kanpe devan kay-la. 10. Non, li devan kay-la. 11. Wi, li devan kay-la. 12. Wi, li nan kay .a.
- B. 1. Wi, li dèyè biwo-a. Non, li devan tablo-a. 2. Wi, yo sou chèz-la. Non, yo anba chèz-la. 3. Non, li sou tab-la. Non, yo anba tab-la. Yo anba tab-la. Wi, li nan mitan tab-la. Non, li sou kote chapo-a. 4. Non, li devan kay-la. Li dèyè kay-la. Li nan kay-la. 5. Yo devan baryè-a. Non, li kote bèf-la. Yo devan baryè-a. Yo devan baryè-a.

### Annou tcheke

- A. 1. Li achte kabrit-la. 2. Li plante mayi-a. 3. Yo pran yon ti repo. 4. Nou soti bonè. 5. Chat-la anba chèz-la. 6. M' mete rad dèyè kivèt-la. 7. Ou bezwen reponn. 8. Vini anvan midi. 9. Rad-yo pwòp.
- B. 1. Ki sa n'ap fè?/Ki sa n'ap keyi? 2. Ki lè li ye? 3. Ki jan ou ye?/Kouman ou ye? 4. Kote l'ap rive? 5. Ki lè li soti? 6. Ki sa l'ap mete nan kivèt-la?/Ki kote l'ap mete dlo-a? 7. Ki sa ou pentire? 8. Ou achte savon?/Eske ou achte savon? 9. Nou konnen matant-li?/Eske nou konnen matant-li?
- C. 1. M' rantrè ta. 2. M' rete nan jaden-mwen. 3. M' prale legliz demen. 4. Chimèn anba lavil depi setè. 5. Nou bezwen rad pwòp pou n'ale nan dispansè-a. 6. Pa mize, non. 7. M'ap wè yo apre lamès. 8. Yo vann sèlman senk kabrit ak ven poul. 9. Yo larivyè ap lave rad. 10. M' tande anpil bri nan lakou-a.



## 62 LESON DIS

D. 1. Li nan kay-la. 2. Li dèyè baryè-a. 3. Yo chita anba pyebwa-a. 4. Yo nan mitan lakou-a. 5. Li sou chèz-la. 6. Li anba chèz-la. 7. Ivòn kote Sovè. 8. Li kanpe devan kay-la.

### Annou li-kesyons

1. Chal ap travay kay doktè Jozèf. 2. Li mete bèt-yo manje anba mòn-nan. 3. Pou li ale chache yon bokit, pou li ale pran dlo. 4. Li pral achte penti pou li pentire baryè kay doktè-a. 5. Li tounen lakay-li.

## LESON ONZ

### DYALOG

#### Yon moun ap chache Doktè Jozèf

Tidjo ak Jan ap travèse lari devan lakay-yo. Gen yon msye k'ap pase.

Tidjo and Jan are crossing the street in front of their house. A man is passing by.

MSYE-A: Timoun! Eske nou pa rekonèt doktè Jozèf?

Hey kids! Do you know Dr. Joseph?

JAN: Ki moun ki doktè Jozèf-la?

Who is that Dr. Joseph?

MSYE-A: Se yon gwo msye klè ak tèt swa. Li gen yon machin wouj e blan.

It's a light-skinned man with silky straight hair. He has a red and white car.

TIDJO: An! Milat-la! Li rete tou pre la-a, nan yon bèl kay jòn e vèt.

Oh! The mulatto! He lives quite near here in a nice house painted yellow and green.

JAN: Ou a wè de ti grimo k'ap jwe nan lakou-a.

You'll see two light-skinned boys playing in the yard.

MSYE-A: Mwen pa moun katye-a. N'a ban m yon ti espikasyon souple?

I'm not from this neighborhood. Can you explain, please?

TIDJO: Ou mèt kontinye mache toujou. Lè ou rive nan tèt mòn-nan, ou a wè yon gwo kay beton ak yon gran jaden devan l.

You can keep on going. When you get to the top of the hill, you'll see a big concrete house with a big garden in front.

JAN: Wi, epi vè lè-sa-a ou ap jwenn bòpè doktè-a sou balkon-an. Se yon ti tonton tèt grenn.

Yeah, and around this time you'll see the doctor's father-in-law on the balcony. It's an old man with kinky hair.

MSYE-A: Se kay ak baryè ble-a?

Is it the house with the blue gate?

JAN: Non, se dezyèm kay aprè baryè ble-a.

No, it is the second one after the blue gate.

MSYE-A: OK, mèsi anpil. M'ale!

OK, thanks a lot! I'm off.

#### Kesyon

1. Ki kote timoun-yo ye?
2. Ki sa msye-a ap chache?
3. Ki jan kay-la ye?
4. Ki koulè doktè Jozèf?
5. Ki sa ki devan kay-la?
6. Ki sa ti grimo-yo ap fè?
7. Gen lòt kay nan tèt mòn-nan?

Yo devan lakay-yo.  
L'ap chache kay doktè Jozèf.  
Se yon gwo kay beton ak yon jaden devan l.  
Li se yon milat.  
Yon gwo jaden.  
Y'ap jwe nan lakou-a.  
Wi, gen yon lòt kay ak yon baryè ble.

11

## MO NOUVO I

## Kalite cheve

In Haiti, due to the mixture of races, one can find many different skin colors and types of hair.

--A light-skinned person can be referred to as:

yon moun wouj

yon grimo (gason), grimèl (fi) if s/he has kinky hair (tèt grenn)

yon milat (gason), milatrès (fi) if s/he has silky straight hair (tèt swa)

--Yon blan can be either one of the above types or usually a foreigner.

--Yon marabou is a black person with silky straight hair.

A person can have:

tèt or cheve swa, siwo

tèt or cheve grenn

tèt gridap

tèt kwòt

tèt graton

cheve long

cheve kout

silky straight hair

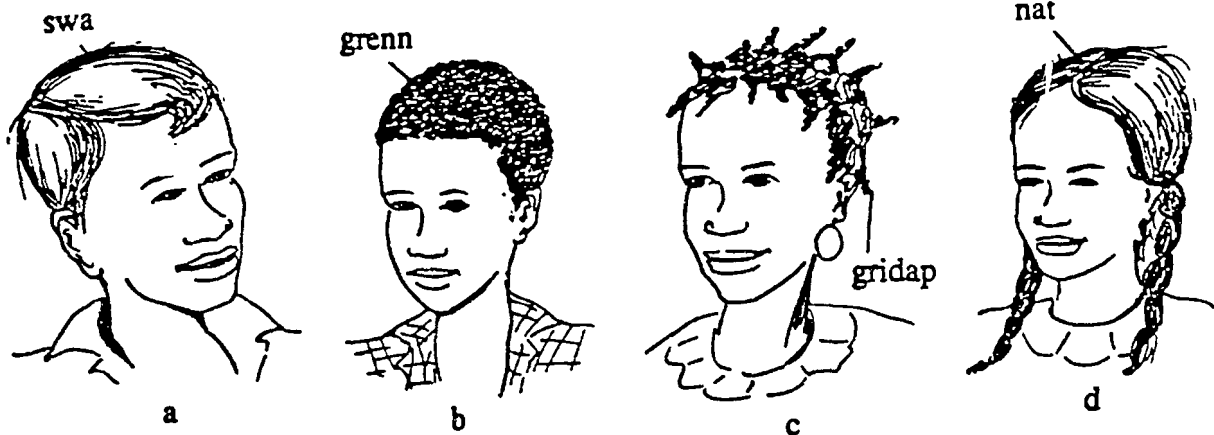
kinky hair

kinky and very short hair

long hair

short hair

## Annou pratike



## A. Ki kalite cheve yo genyen?

1. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt swa.
2. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt gridap.
3. Montre yon moun ki gen cheve long.
4. Montre yon moun ki gen cheve kout.
5. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt grenn.
6. Montre yon moun ki gen tèt kwòt.

## B. Ki lès sa-a. . .

MODEL: Yon moun ki klè men ki pa blan?--->

Se yon moun wouj.

1. Yon nèg ki klè ak tèt swa?
2. Yon fi ki klè ak tèt grenn?
3. Yon moun nwa ak cheve swa?
4. Yon fi ki klè ak cheve swa?
5. Yon gason ki klè ak tèt grenn.

## MO NOUVO II

### Pre-nominal adjectives:

gran	<i>big</i>	ti	<i>small</i>
bèl	<i>beautiful</i>	bon	<i>good</i>
vye	<i>old</i>	gwo	<i>big, fat</i>

### Post-nominal adjectives:

kout	<i>short</i>	piti	<i>small</i>	pòv	<i>poor</i>
long	<i>long</i>	mèg	<i>skinny</i>	janti	<i>nice</i>
lèd	<i>ugly</i>	gra	<i>fat</i>	mechan	<i>mean</i>
wo	<i>tall</i>	rich	<i>rich</i>		

### Annou pratike

#### A. Ki jan bagay-la ye What is it like?

MODEL: Ki jan lakou-a ye? (gran) --->  
Se yon gran lakou.

- |                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Ki jan kay-la ye? (gwo)      | 5. Ki jan penti-a ye? (bon)    |
| 2. Ki jan machin-nan ye? (bèl)  | 6. Ki jan madanm-nan ye? (gwo) |
| 3. Ki jan jaden-an ye? (ti)     | 7. Ki jan kivèt-la ye? (gran)  |
| 4. Ki jan kamyonèt-la ye? (vye) | 8. Ki jan timoun-nan ye? (mèg) |

#### B. Se pou ou chwazi. Answer choosing one of the two adjectives provided and putting it in the proper place relative to the noun.

MODEL: Ki jan kay-la ye? (lèd osnon bèl) --->  
Se yon bèl kay osnon Se yon kay lèd.

- Ki jan larivyè-a ye? (bèl osnon gwo)
- Ki jan bèf-la ye? (mechan, janti)
- Ki jan msye-a ye? (rich, pòv)
- Ki jan ti gason-an ye? (piti, gran)
- Ki jan chat-la ye? (gra, mèg)
- Ki jan wou-a ye? (long, kout)
- Ki jan machin-nan ye? (vye, bon)
- Ki jan moun-nan ye? (wo, piti)

#### C. Answer with an adjective opposite in meaning.

MODEL: Madanm-nan wo? --->  
Non, li kout.

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Msye-a rich?    | 5. Baryè-a vye?     |
| 2. Lekòl-la bèl?   | 6. Chen-an janti?   |
| 3. Chwal-la mekan? | 7. Monnonk-li pòv?  |
| 4. Pyebwa-a piti?  | 8. Manchèt-la long? |

## GRAMME

## Adjectives

In Creole, adjectives used as predicates follow the subject directly; no linking verb, such as *to be*, needs to be added:

Li piti.

He/she is small.

Li vèt.

It's green.

Bokit-la vye.

The bucket is old.

Except for those listed below adjectives follow the noun:

Se yon kay jòn.

M' gen yon machin ble.

Se yon kabrit mechan.

Adjectives that occur before the noun are:

gran

ti

gwo

bèl

vye

bon

Note that the adjective *small* occurs in two forms, *ti*, placed before the noun, and *piti*, placed after. *Ti* often occurs in idiomatic expressions or is an integral part of the noun: *yon ti moun*, a child; *kote ti chat?* Where's the kitten?

## Annou pratike

## A. Devan ou dèyè?

MODEL: Jaden-sa-a gran? ---&gt;

Wi, se yon gran jaden.

1. Lakou-a bèl?

6. Batwèl-sa-a vye?

2. Bèf-sa-a mechan?

7. Penso-sa-a gwo?

3. Savon-an bon?

8. Nèg-la rich?

4. Manchèt-la long?

9. Moun-sa-a pòv?

5. Wou-sa-a kout?

10. Pitit-la lèd?

## B. Annou fè fraz. Se pou ou sèvi ak chak adjektif yon sèl fwa.

wo kout long bèl mèg ti gwo gran piti vye janti mechan

MODEL: Ou achte yon kay? ---&gt;

Wi, m'achte yon bèl kay.

1. Ou genyen yon jaden?

6. Se yon timoun?

2. Ou vle yon wòch?

7. Ou pran yon bokit?

3. Li pran yon manchèt?

8. Li achte yon wou?

4. Yo achte yon machin?

9. Se yon pyebwa?

5. Se yon kabrit?

## C. E ou menm-m?

1. Ki koulè cheve-ou?

5. Gen pyebwa devan kay-ou? Ki jan yo ye?

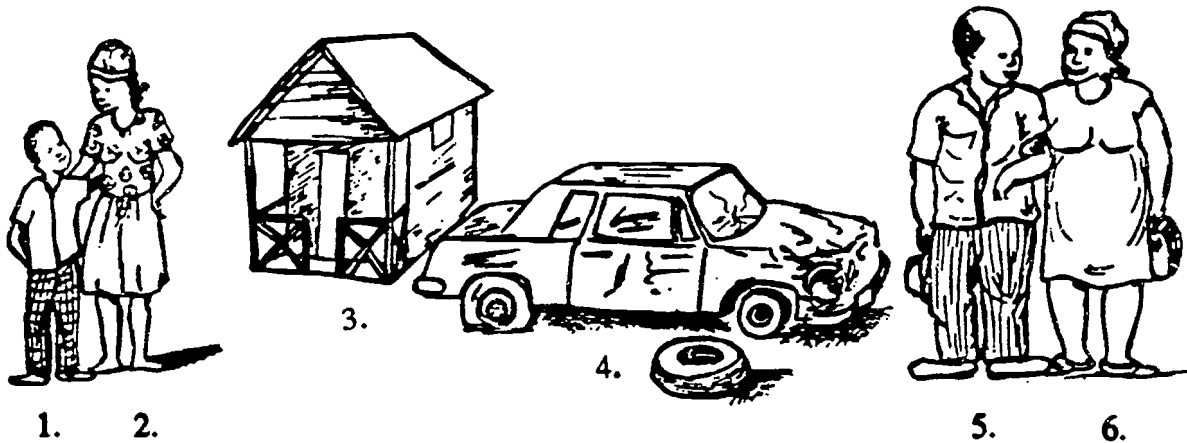
2. Ki kalite kay ou genyen?

6. Ou gen yon machin? Ki koulè li ye? Ki jan li ye?

3. Ou gen yon jaden? Ki jan li ye?

4. Ou gen yon chat, yon chen? Ki jan yo ye: janti, mechan; ki koulè yo ye?

D. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo; gade desen.



1. Ki jan gason-an ye?
2. E fi-a, ki jan li ye?
3. Kay-sa-a nèf?

4. E machin-nan?
5. Msye-sa-a, ki jan li ye?
6. E madanm-li, li mèt?

### MO NOUVO III

#### Koulè

blan  
nwa  
ble  
wouj  
vèt

white  
black  
blue  
red  
green

jòn  
jòn abriko  
vyolèt  
mawon  
gri

yellow  
orange  
purple  
brown  
gray

#### Annou pratike

Marye mo nan de kolonn-yo. Lè fini, fè yon fraz.

MODEL: Frè/vyolèt --->  
Flè-yo vyolèt.

cheve  
je  
machin  
bèf  
flè  
pyebwa  
mayi  
chat  
zèb

blan  
vyolèt  
nwa  
vèt  
mawon  
jòn  
gri  
tamaren  
ble

## ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The vowels i, ou, a

A. Koute e repete mo-sa-yo.

i  
piti  
mayi  
keyiou  
bonjou  
wout  
kouta  
achte  
chwal  
matenB. Ekri twa lòt mo ki gen i, ou, ak a laden; ou pa gen dwa sèvi ak mo ki nan Egzèsis A.i: \_\_\_\_\_  
ou: \_\_\_\_\_  
a: \_\_\_\_\_

C. Dikte

Nikòl se yon ti \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ se \_\_\_\_\_ Lamèsi. \_\_\_\_\_ pral keyi \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ a twazè. \_\_\_\_\_ al nan magazen pou li achte yon awozwa. \_\_\_\_\_,  
 \_\_\_\_\_ yon batwèl. \_\_\_\_\_. Ki \_\_\_\_\_ ye? Ki \_\_\_\_\_ wouze?

## ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Translation

1. Ask us if we could recognize Tidjo.
2. Ask me what color the house is.
3. Tell me the goats are white.
4. Tell me they live very close by.
5. Tell me I should keep on walking.
6. Ask us whether we're from this neighborhood.
7. Tell me I'll find the doctor's wife on her balcony.
8. Ask me if it's the high house with a red fence.
9. Tell me that it's not that house but the house after the yellow fence.
10. Ask me if it's not the little old man with kinky hair.
11. Where are the two light-skinned boys with reddish hair?

B. Pale sou ou-menm.

1. Ou se yon marabou oswa yon blan?
2. Ki koulè cheve-ou?
3. Ki koulè je-ou?
4. Ki koulè kay-ou?
5. Ou wo oswa ou kout?
6. Ou gwo oswa ou piti?
7. Ou mechan oswa ou janti?
8. Ou bèl oswa ou lèd?

C. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo. Sèvi ak ajektif-sa-yo.

gra	gri	janti	long	piti	rich
gran	gwo	kout	nwa	pòv	vèt

MODEL: Ki koulè cheve-l? ---.  
 Cheve-l gri.

1. Ki jan madanm-nan ye?
2. Ki koulè kabrit-la?
3. Ki jan jaden-an ye?
4. Ki jan ti gason-an ye?
5. Ki jan kay-la ye?
6. Ki koulè zèb-la?
7. Ki jan manchèt-la ye?
8. Ki jan magazen-an ye?
9. Ki jan chwal-la ye?

KLE

Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. a, b, c 5. b 6. b, c  
 B. 1. Se yon milat. 2. Se yon grimèl. 3. Se yon marabou. 4. Se yon milatrès. 5. Se yon grimo.

Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. Se yon gwo kay. 2. Se yon bèl machin. 3. Se yon ti jaden. 4. Se yon vye kamyonèt. 5. Se yon bon penti. 6. Se yon gwo madanm 7. Se yon gran kivèt. 8. Se yon timoun mèg.  
 B. 1. Se yon bèl larivyè. Se yon gwo larivyè. 2. Se yon bèf mechan. Se yon bèf janti. 3. Se yon msye rich. Se yon msye pòv. 4. Se yon gran ti gason. Se yon ti gason piti. 5. Se yon chat gra. Se yon chat mèg. 6. Se yon wou kout. Se yon wou long. 7. Se yon bon machin. Se yon vye machin. 8. Se yon moun wo. Se yon moun piti.  
 C. 1. Non, li pòv. 2. Non, li lèd. 3. Non, li janti. 4. Non, li gwo. 5. Non, li nèf. 6. Non, li mechan. 7. Non, li rich. 8. Non, li kout.

Gramè

- A. 1. Wi, se yon bèl lakou. 2. Wi, se yon bèf mechan. 3. Wi, se yon bon savon. 4. Wi, se yon manchèt long. 5. Wi, se yon wou long. 6. Wi, se yon vye batwèl. 7. Wi, se yon gwo penso. 8. Wi, se yon nèg rich. 9. Wi, se yon moun pòv. 10. Wi, se yon pitit lèd.  
 D. 1. Li kout. 2. Li wo. 3. Wi, li nèf. 4. Li vye. 5. Li gra. 6. Non, li gra tou.

Annou aprann ekri

- C. Nikòl se yon ti fi tou piti. Li se pitit pitit Lamèsi. Li pral keyi mayi pita.

Chal pral travay a twazè. Mari al nan magazen pou li achte yon awozwa. Lamèsi ap iave, li bat rad ak yon batwèl. Wout-la kout. Ki moun ou ye? Ki jou Loulou ap wouze?

Annou tcheke

- A. 1. Eske nou rekonèt Tidjo? 2. Ki koulè kay-la? 3. Kabrit-yo blan. 4. Yo rete tou pre la-a. 5. Ou mèt kontinye mache toujou. 6. Nou pa moun katye-a? 7. Ou ap jwenn madanm doktè-a sou balkon-an. 8. Se kay wo-a ak yon baryè wouj? 9. Non, se pa kay-sa-a, se kay apre baryè jòn-nan. 10. Se pa ti tonton tèt grenn-nan? 11. Kote de ti grimo ak cheve kannèl-yo?  
 C. 1. Li rich (pòv, janti, gra, gran. . .) 2. Li gri (nwa) 3. Li gran. 4. Li piti (gran, kout; janti) 5. Li gwo (piti) 6. Li vèt. 7. Li long (kout) 8. Li gwo (piti) 9. Li nwa (gri, janti, gran, gwo)



## LESON DOUZ

### DYALOG

#### Pou mande wout-nou

Msye Goldenbè soti nan biwo polis li vle ale lapòs. Li mande msye Jozèf ki wout pou li fè.

GOLDENBE: Jozèf, monchè, eslike m' wout lapòs-la non.

JOZEF: Ou konn ri Monseyè Giyou ki pase dèyè kazèn-nan? Bon, suiv wout sa-a rive nan ri Pave. Ou a vire agòch nan ri Pave.

GOLDENBE: M'ap suiv ri Monseyè Giyou, m'ap vire agòch nan ri Pave. Ki kote ri Pave sa-a ye?

JOZEF: Ou konn legliz Sen Trinite-a, ak gwo magazen Firèstonn anfas li a?

GOLDENBE: Wi.

JOZEF: Bon, yo nan ri Pave. Ou ap desann ri Pave, pase devan Famasi Vitalèn, Libreri Estela, yon ponp gazolin, rive sou granri.

GOLDENBE: M'ap desann ri Pave rive sou Granri. . .

JOZEF: Ou a vire adwat sou Granri. Lè ou rive nan ri Dèmira ou a vire agòch.

GOLDENBE: M'ap vire agòch sou granri, adwat nan ri Dèmira. . .

JOZEF: Non, ou ap vire adwat sou Granri, agòch nan ri Dèmira, pase devan Bank Kanada, Bank Nasyonal. Lè ou jwenn Avni Marijàn nan Bisantnè-a, ou a vire adwat.

GOLDENBE: M'ap desann ri Dèmira, m'ap vire adwat nan Bisantnè. . .

Mr. Goldenberg comes from the police station and wants to go to the post office. He asks Mr. Joseph for directions.

Joseph, man, tell me the way to the Post Office.

Do you know the street named Monseigneur Guilloux that goes behind the police station? Take it all the way to Pavé Street and then turn left.

I follow Monseigneur Guilloux Street, and I turn left on Pavé Street. Where is that street?

You know Saint Trinity Church and the big Firestone store across the street from it?

Yes.

They are on Pavé Street. You follow Pavé Street, go by Vital Herne Pharmacy, Stella bookstore, a gas station, down to the main street.

I'll go down Pavé Street to Main Street. . .

You'll turn right on Main Street, left on Miracles Street.

I'll turn left on Main Street, right on Miracles Street. . .

No, you'll turn right on Main Street, left on Miracles Street, go by the Bank of Canada, the National Bank. When you get to Marie Jeanne Avenue, turn right.

I'll go down Miracles Street, turn right on the Bicentenaire. . .

## 72 LESON DOUZ

JOZEF: Se sa! Suiv Avni Marijàn-nan jis ou jwenn ri Mateli Seyid. Anpil moun rele ri-sa-a ri Bònfwà. Ou a vire agòch. Lapòs nan yon gwo kay blan. Li sou men gòch lè ou ap desann ri Bònfwà.

That's right! Follow Marie Jeanne Ave. until you get to Martelli Seide Street, many people call it Bonne-Foi Street, turn left. The Post Office is in a big white building. It's on the left when you're going down Bonne-Foi Street.

GOLDENBE: Mèsi anpil frè-m. M' vle fè yon ti lapriyè lè m' soti Lapòs.

Thanks a lot, brother. I want to go to church after I leave the Post Office.

JOZEF: Bon, monte ri Bònfwà tou dwat ou ap rive Katedral. Babay!

Well, go up straight on Bonne Foi Street, you'll get to the Cathedral. Bye.

GOLDENBE N'a wè pita.

See you later.

*Nòt: Marijàn-nan. The (') on the a indicates that the combination àn stands for the sequences /a/ + /n/ rather than the nasal vowel an of blan.*

### Kesyon

1. Ki kote Goldenbè vle ale?
2. Ki moun li mande wout-li?
3. Goldenbè konprann ki wout pou l' fè?
4. Ki kote Goldenbè vle ale lè li soti lapòs?
5. Ki magazen ki gen nan ri Pave?
6. Eske gen yon legliz nan ri Pave? Ki non li?
7. Eske gen yon legliz nan ri Dèmira?
8. Nan ki ri Katedral ye?

Li vle ale lapòs?  
Li mande msys Jozèf.  
Wi, li konprann ki wout pou l' fè.  
Li vle ale legliz.  
Gen yon famasi, yon librerri ak yon ponp gazolin.  
Wi, gen yon legliz nan ri Pave. Li rele Sent Trinite.  
Non, pa gen legliz la.  
Li nan kwen ri Bònfwà ak ri Doktè Obri.

## MO NOUVO I

### Annou konte!

20	ven	27	venn sèt	50	senkant	79	swasann diznèf
21	venteyen	28	vent uit	52	senkann de	80	katreven
22	venn de	29	vent nèf	60	swasant	83	katreven twa
23	venn twa	30	trant	68	swasant uit	90	katreven dis
24	venn kat	33	trann twa	70	swasann dis	93	katreven trèz
25	venn senk	40	karant	71	swasann onz	100	san
26	venn sis	45	karann senk	75	swasann ken		

### Ki laj nou genyen?

M' gen trant senk an.

I'm 35 years old.

E ou menm, ki laj ou genyen?

And you, how old are you?

## Annou pratike

### A. Li nimewo telefòn-sa-yo.

MODEL: 2-5063 --->  
de, senkant, swasann twa.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. 5-7465 | 5. 6-8295 |
| 2. 3-4425 | 6. 4-9827 |
| 3. 2-1836 | 7. 2-3746 |
| 4. 7-2058 | 8. 5-1019 |

### B. Annou fè adisyon

MODEL:  $15 + 10 = 25$  --->  
Kenz ak dis fè venn senk

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. $20 + 10 =$ | 6. $80 + 11 =$ |
| 2. $45 + 8 =$  | 7. $60 + 15 =$ |
| 3. $12 + 12 =$ | 8. $37 + 19 =$ |
| 4. $18 + 17 =$ | 9. $70 + 8 =$  |
| 5. $53 + 6 =$  |                |

### C. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

- |                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Ki nimewo kay-ou?           | 6. Konben kòb ou gen kounye-a?      |
| 2. Ki nimewo telefòn-ou?       | Konben kòb ou genyen labank?        |
| 3. Ki nimewo machin-ou?        | 7. Konben moun ki genyen isit-la?   |
| 4. Konben frè ak sè ou genyen? | 8. Ki laj ou genyen? Ki laj papa ak |
| 5. Konben neve ou genyen?      | manman-ou?                          |

## MO NOUVO II

### Kèk magazen

Yon famasi:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann renmèd.	It's a store where medicines are sold.
Yon boulanjri:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann pen. Yon boulanje se yon moun ki travay nan boulanjri.	It's a store where bread is sold. A baker is a person who works in a bakery.
Yon bouchri:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann vyann. Yon bouche se yon moun ki travay nan bouchri.	It's a store where meat is sold. A butcher is a person who works in a butcher's store.
Yon restoran:	Se yon kote yo vann manje kuit.	It's a place where they sell prepared food.
Yon boutik:	Se yon kote yo vann anpil bagay pou manje.	It's a place (usually small) where food products are sold.
Yon libreri:	Se yon magazen kote yo vann liv.	It's a store where books are sold.
Yon ponp gazolin:	Se yon kote yo vann gazolin.	It's a place where gas is sold.

## 74 LESON DOUZ

Yon makèt: Se yon magazen kote ou kap  
achte tout kalite bagay.

It's a place where one can buy  
everything.

### Annou pratike

#### A. Ki kote ou ale achte bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: pen --->

M'al achte pen nan yon boulanjri.  
osnon M'al achte pen nan yon boutik.

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. vyann   | 5. renmèd     |
| 2. aspirin | 6. seven-up   |
| 3. gazolin | 7. manje kuit |
| 4. liv     | 8. kola       |

#### B. Marye mo nan kolonn I ak mo nan kolonn II. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Yo vann renmèd nan famasi.

- I
1. renmèd
  2. pen
  3. manje kuit
  4. kola
  5. tilenòl
  6. vyann
  7. liv
  8. aspirin
  9. gazolin

- II
- a. bouchri
  - b. librer
  - c. famasi
  - d. boulanjri
  - e. ponp gazolin
  - f. restoran
  - g. boutik

#### C. Kilès moun ki vann bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: Kilès moun ki vann renmèd? --->  
Se famasyen ki vann sa.

1. Kilès moun ki vann vyann?
2. Kilès moun ki vann pen?
3. Kilès moun ki vann aspirin?
4. Kilès moun ki fè pen?

## GRAMME I

### Pronouns as direct object

1. You have seen that when pronouns occur before the verb or the predicate, they serve as subjects:

M' rele Ajènò.  
Ou prale lavil.  
Li lave rad sal.  
N'ap vann vyann.  
Nou manje diri?  
Yo kontre bopè doktè-a.  
Yo ble.

My name is Agènor.  
You'll go to town.  
She (he) washes dirty clothing.  
We're selling meat.  
Did you (all) eat rice?  
They met the doctor's father-in law.  
They're blue.

2. You have also been introduced to the use of pronouns after nouns. In that position they serve as possessive determiners:

Se magazen-li.  
Se zanmi-nou?  
Yo pran bèt-yo.

It's her (his) store.  
Is it you friend?  
They took their animals.

3. The same set of five pronouns are also used as direct objects after the verb. As was the case for the pronouns functioning as possessive determiners, direct object pronouns occur in a short or a long form. Remember that after a consonant, the long form must be used and that after a vowel, except for yo, both the short or the long forms are used:

Li wè m/mwen.  
Li jwenn mwen.

S/he sees me.  
S/he found me.

M' pran l/li.  
M' bat li.

I took it (her, him).  
I beat it (her, him).

Yo chache n/nou.  
Yo tann nou.

They looked for us.  
They waited for us.

M'ap mande n/nou.  
M'ap reponn nou.

I'm asking for you (all).  
I'm answering you (all).

Nou achte yo.  
Nou vann yo.

We bought them.  
We sold them.

4. Creole and English corresponding verbs do not always have matching constructions with object pronouns. For example, the Creole equivalents of **to look for** and **to ask for** do not require prepositions:

Li mande mwen.  
Y'ap chache n.

S/he asked for me.  
They're looking for you (all).

5. Noun phrase direct objects are replaced by **li/l**, if they are singular, and by **yo**, if they are plural:

M'achte bèl kay-sa-a.  
Li vann bèf-la.

M achte l.  
Li vann li.

Yo tann pitit-yo.  
Yo wè kabrit-yo.

Yo tann yo.  
Yo wè yo.

6. After a nasal consonant **li** usually is pronounced **ni**:

Yo tann ni.

## Annou pratike

- A. **Ki sa nou bezwen di?** Give the appropriate form of the pronoun.

MODEL: Yo wè m. (tann) --->  
Yo tann mwen.

1. Yo achte l. (vann)
2. L'ap pote l. (montre)
3. N'ap vann li. (achte)
4. Li chache n. (tann)
5. Yo rele m. (reponn)

6. Ou konnen li? (sanble)
7. Y'ap lave l. (bat)
8. Li monte l. (desann)
9. Li pran yo. (vann)
10. Yo tann nou. (ekri)

**B. Ranplase non-sa-yo pa yon pwonon.**

MODEL: Kote kay-la? --->

Kote li?

oswa Kote l?

- |                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Ou wè moun-nan.      | 5. Pote zouti-yo.             |
| 2. Ou chache timoun-yo. | 6. Li pral chache yon moulen. |
| 3. Li achte kay-la.     | 7. L'ap wouze jaden-an.       |
| 4. Pran bokit-la.       | 8. Yo manje pen-an.           |
|                         | 9. Pran kivèt-la ak digo.     |

**C. Reponn wi oswa non.**

MODEL: Ou ap lave rad-yo pou mwen? --->

Wi, m'ap lave yo pou ou.

oswa Non, m' p'ap lave yo pou ou.

- |                                      |                              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Ou ap achte liv-la pou timoun-yo? | 5. Ou ap fè manje pou nou?   |
| 2. Toma ap pran liv-la pou ou?       | 6. Chal bat rad-yo?          |
| 3. Mari pral chache moulen-an?       | 7. Sovè mennen bèt-yo manje? |
| 4. Lwi ak Toma pral wè Pyè?          | 8. Moun-sa-yo ap tann ou?    |
|                                      | 9. Eske sè-ou achte rad nèf? |

**GRAMME II**

**Imperative**

1. You have seen that the imperative (command) form of Creole verbs is formed by simply deleting the subject pronoun; just as it is in English, in fact:

Ou lave rad.

Nou desann ri-sa-a.

Lave rad!

Desann ri-sa-a!

2. A more indirect and polite way to give directives is to use the construction **se pou**:

Ou lave rad.

Nou desann ri-sa-a.

Se pou ou lave rad.

Se pou nou desann ri-sa-a.

**Annou pratike**

**A. Bay lòd. Change the following to commands.**

MODEL: Ou chita isit. --->

Chita isit.

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Nou vire agòch.       | 5. Ou lave machin-yo.  |
| 2. Ou desann ri Pave.    | 6. Nou siye tablo-a.   |
| 3. Nou mennen bèf manje. | 7. Ou pentire baryè-a. |
| 4. Nou sakle jaden-an.   |                        |

**B. Reponn kesyon-yo. Itilize se pou + vèb.**

MODEL: Ki kamyonèt pou m' pran? (vye/wouj) --->

Se pou ou pran vye kamyonèt wouj-la.

1. Ki wout pou li suiv? (ri Kapwa)
2. Ki moun pou nou wè? (grann)
3. Ki kote pou yo ale? (legliz)
4. Ki kote pou m' vire? (ri Pave)

5. Ki sa pou li fè? (manje)
6. Ki sa pou m' pote? (bokit)
7. A ki lè pou n' vini? (twazè)
8. A ki lè pou yo dòmi? (dizè)

**C. Di ki sa pou ou fè, lè ou:**

MODEL: malad --->

Se pou ou ale lopital.

1. vle achte renmèd
2. vle manje
3. vle achte yon liv
4. vle achte vyann
5. vle plante mayi

6. vle wouze jaden
7. vle achte pen
8. vle manje kuit
9. vle lave rad sal

**ANNOU APRANN EKRI**

**The consonants and the vowels g and è**

**A. Repete mo ou tande yo.**

<b>p</b> papa piti pen	<b>t</b> tab piti tout	<b>k</b> kabrit bokit bank	<b>b</b> bèf bebe tab	<b>d</b> deyò madanm rad	<b>g</b> degaje gen long
<b>f</b> fi bèlf bèf	<b>v</b> vire lave liv	<b>m</b> men timoun madanm	<b>n</b> non bonè telefòn	<b>è</b> tèt aswè flè	<b>e</b> leve mete ede

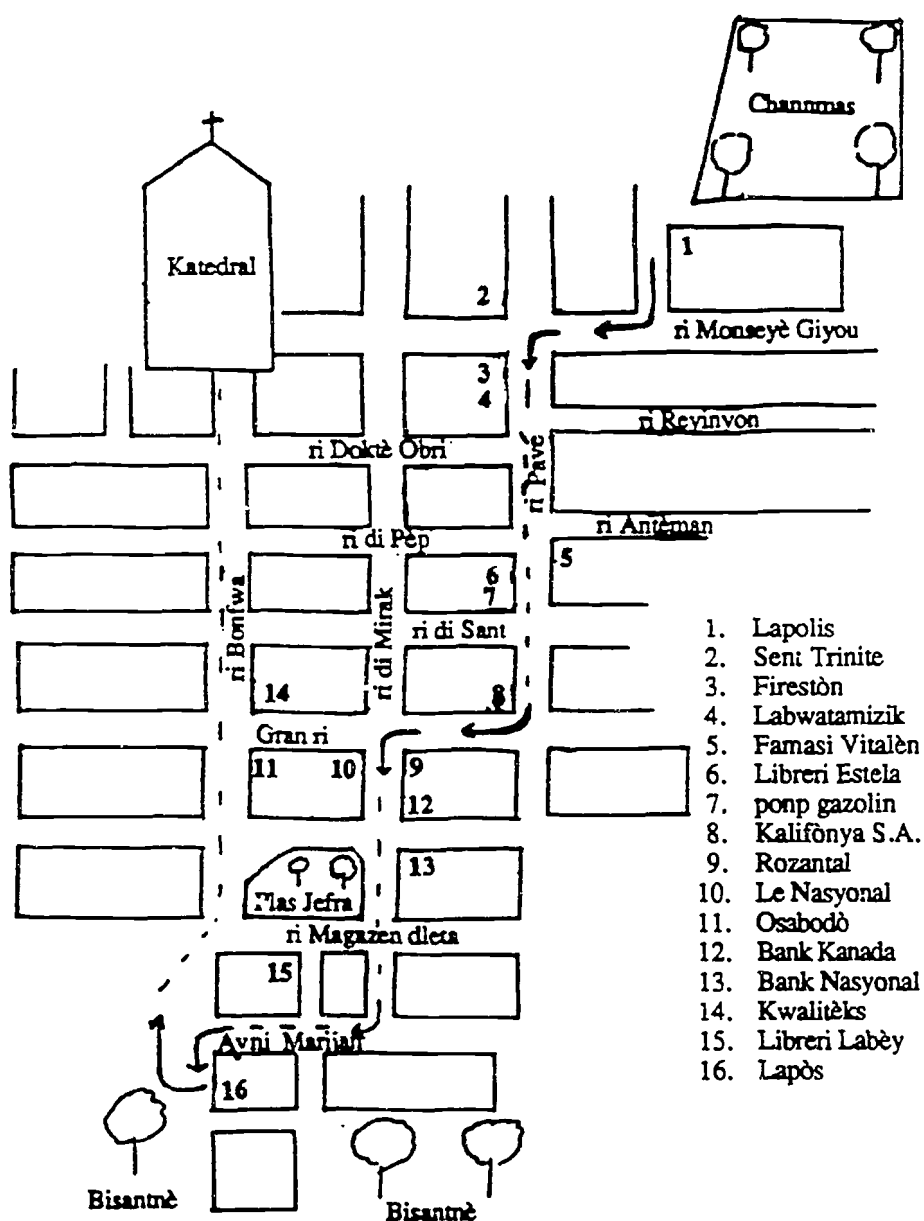
**B. Dikte**

1. Ki lè bèlmè-ou achte \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Pyè \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Monchè, \_\_\_\_\_ wè li.
4. Meme \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Dyeve ede Meme \_\_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_\_.

ANNOU TCHEKE

**A. Gade kat-la, montre ki wout pou moun-sa-yo fè, montre tout posibilite yo genyen. On the map indicate the roads that these people need to take to reach their destinations.**

1. Tidjo Osabodò; li vle ale nan famasi Vitalèn, lè li fini li prale Katedral.
2. Pyè soti Kwalitèks, li pral la Labwatamizik.
3. Jan soti Sent Trinite, li pral Katedral.
4. Nikòl nan Bisantrè, li pral sou Channmas.
5. Mari soti Libreri Estela, li pral Lapolis.
6. Pòl soti Labèy, li vle ale Libreri Estela.
7. Mariz sou plas Jefra, li vle ale Famasi Vitalèn, epi sou Channmas.
8. M' nan Bank Nasyonal, m' vle ale Katedral.





### B. Tradiksyon

1. Tell me to turn left on Marie Jeanne Avenue.
2. Ask me the way to the Holy Trinity Church.
3. Tell me the post office is quite near here.
4. Tell me to go down Miracles Street until I get to the Bank of Canada.
5. Tell me to go up Pavé Street and to turn right on Main Street.
6. Follow Good Faith Street until you see a gas station, then turn left.
7. Ask me my telephone number.
8. Ask me my address.
9. Ask me my father's age.
10. Ask me how many brothers and sisters I have.
11. Tell me she works in a bakery.
12. Tell me you buy medicine in a pharmacy.

### C. Sèvi ak pwonon.

MODEL: Li achte kèk kabrit. --->  
Li achte yo.

- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Yo van kay-la.          | 5. Se pou tann pitit-la. |
| 2. Mwen pran batwèl.       | 6. Suiv ri-a.            |
| 3. Yo montre bèf ak chwal. | 7. Monte avni-an.        |
| 4. Li plante flè-yo.       |                          |

### KLE

#### Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. senk, swasann katòz, swasann senk 2. twa, karann kat, venn senk 3. de, dizuit, trann sis 4. sèt, ven, senkant uit 5. sis, katreven de, katreven kenz 6. kat, katreven dizuit, venn sèt 7. de, trann sèt, karann sis 8. senk, dis, diznèf
- B. 1. ven ak dis fè tran 2. karann senk ak uit fè senkann twa 3. douz ak douz fè venn kat 4. dizuit ak disèt fè trann senk 5. senkann twa ak sis fè senkann nèf 6. katreven ak onz fè katreven onz 7. swasant ak kenz fè swasann kenz 8. trann sèt ak diznèf fè senkann sis 9. swasann dis ak uit fè swasann dizuit

#### Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. Nan yon bouchri osnon nan yon makèt. 2. Nan yon famasi. 3. Nan yon ponp gazolin. 4. Nan yon libreri. 5. Nan yon famasi. 6. Nan yon makèt, yon boutik osnon nan yon restoran. 7. Nan yon restoran. 8. Nan yon boutik osnon nan yon makèt.
- B. 1. c 2. d 3. f 4. g 5. c 6. a 7. b 8. c 9. e
- C. 1. Se bouche ki vann sa. 2. Se boulanje ki vann sa. 3. Se famasyen ki vann sa. 4. Se boulanje ki fè pen.

### Gramè I

- A. 1. Yo vann li. 2. L'ap montre l/li. 3. N'ap achte l/li. 4. Li tann nou. 5. Yo reponn mwen. 6. Ou sanble l/li. 7. Y'ap bat li. 8. Li desann li. 9. Li vann yo. 10. Yo ekri n/nou.
- B. 1. Ou wè l. 2. Ou chache yo. 3. Li achte l. 4. Pran l. 5. Pote yo. 6. Li pral chache l. 7. L'ap wouze l. 8. Yo manje l. 9. Pran yo.
- C. 1. Wi, m'ap achte l pou yo. 2. Non, li pap pran l pou mwen. 3. Wi, li pral chache l. 4. Non, yo pa pral wè l. 5. Wi, m'ap fè manje pou nou. 6. Non, li pa bat yo. 7. Wi, li mennen yo manje. 8. Wi, y'ap tann mwen. 9. Wi, l'achte yo.

### Gramè II

- A. 1. Vire agòch. 2. Desann ri Pave. 3. Mennen bèf manje. 4. Sakle jaden-an. 5. Lave machin-yo. 6. Siye tablo-a. 7. Pentire baryè-a.
- B. 1. Se pou li suiv ri Kapwa. 2. Se pou nou wè grann-nou. 3. Se pou yo ale legliz. 4. Se pou ou vire nan ri Pave. 5. Se pou li manje. 6. Se pou ou pote yon bokit. 7. Se pou nou vini a twazè. 8. Se pou yo domi a dizè.
- C. 1. Se pou ou ale nan famasi. 2. Se pou ou kuit manje. 3. Se pou ou ale nan libreri. 4. Se pou ou ale nan bouchri. 5. Se pou ou ale nan jaden. 6. Se pou ou pran awozwa-a. 7. Se pou ou ale nan boulanjri. 8. Se pou ou ale nan restoran. 9. Se pou ou ale larivyè.

### Annou aprann ekri

- B. 1. Ki lè bèlmè-ou achte chèz-sa-a? 2. Pyè se frè-ou. 3. monchè, se pou ou fè doktè-a wè li. 4. Meme leve bonè. 5. Dyeve ede Meme koule kafe. 6. Mesye-a vle rele elèv-yo.

### Annou tcheke

- B. 1. Vire agòch nan avni Marijàn. 2. Esplike m wout legliz Sent Trinite. 3. Lapòs tou pre la-a. 4. Desann ri Dèmèrak jis ou rive Bank Kanada. 5. Monte ri Pave epi vire adwat nan Granri. 6. Se pou ou suiv ri Bonfwa jis ou wè yon ponp gazolin, epi ou vire agòch. 7. Ki nimewo telefòn-ou? 8. Ki kote ou rete? 9. Ki laj papa-ou genyen? 10. Konben frè ak sè ou genyen? 11. Li travay nan boulanjri. 12. Ou achte renmèd nan famasi.
- C. 1. Yo vann li/ni. 2. Mwen pran li/ni. 3. Yo montre yo. 4. Li plante yo. 5. Se pou ou tann li/ni. 6. Suiv li. 7. Monte l/li.

## LESON TREZ

### DYALOG

#### Yon vwayaj nan Dominikani

Titsè rankontre Jàn yon lòt madan sara<sup>1</sup>  
tankou li. Y'ap pale de vwayaj yo fè.

JAN: Se jodi m' pa wè-ou!

TITSE: M' la. Se yè m' soti Dominikani,  
wi.

JAN: Ou jwenn bon jan machandiz?

TITSE: Machè, sa k' rive n' Dominikani,  
m' pa ka pale!

JAN: Sa k' pase konsa?

TITSE: Machè, se premye fwa nou vyoyaje  
lannuit. Nou rive nan mitan  
lannuit. Nou monte nan yon taksi.

JAN: Ou menm ak ki moun?

TITSE: Mwen ak Erisil. Chofè-a manke  
fè wout kwochi ak nou. Li pase  
pran de zanmi-l.

JAN: Ki sa nou fè?

TITSE: Lè Erisil wè y'ap fè wout bwa  
ak nou, li tonbe fè bri, rele  
anmwè. Chans pou nou yon  
jandam rete machin-nan.

JAN: Se Bondye ki sove nou! Yo t'ap  
pran tout ti kòb nou genyen.

TITSE: Se premye fwa sa rive m'! M'al  
Baamas, m'al Kiraso, m'al Pòtoriko;  
m' pa janm gen pwoblèm. M'ap fè  
kwa m' p'ap vwayaje lannuit ankò!

JAN: Ou gen rezon machè! M' byen kontan  
ou di m sa. Lè m' prale lòt semèn  
m'ap pran vòl lajounen.

TITSE: Bon, m'ale wi!

Titsè meets Jàn, a madan sara like her.  
They're talking about Titsè's last trip.

I haven't seen you for a long time.

I'm OK. It's only yesterday that I came  
back from the Dominican Republic.

You found good merchandise?

My dear, I can hardly tell you what  
happened to us in the Dominican Republic!

What happened?

Dear, this was the first time we traveled  
at night. We arrived there in the middle  
of the night. We took a taxi.

You and who else?

Erisil and I. The driver tried to drive us  
in the wrong direction. He went to get  
two of his friends.

What did you do?

When Erisil realized that they were  
driving us to the woods, she started to  
yell and she called for help. Fortunately  
a policeman stopped the car.

God saved you! They would have taken  
all your money.

This is the first time that happened to me!  
I've been to the Bahamas, to Curaçao, to  
Puerto Rico. I've never had any problem.  
I swear, I'll never travel at night again.

You're right, dear! I'm glad that you told  
me that. When I leave next week, I'll  
take a day flight.

Well, I'm leaving.

JAN: Se sa, n'a wè pita.

I'll see you later.

<sup>1</sup>A *madan sara* is a person (usually a woman) who travels, within Haiti or in nearby countries, to buy wholesale merchandise (food products and others) and comes back to Port-au-Prince to sell them in the street or in an open air market. The name derives from that of a small but noisy bird. A *madan sara* talks a lot!

## Kesyon

- |                                    |                                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Nan ki peyi Titsè soti?         | Li soti nan Dominikani.               |
| 2. Eske li kontan vwayaj-li-a?     | Non, li pa kontan.                    |
| 3. Ki moun ki vwayaje ak Titsè?    | Se yon lòt madan sara ki rele Erisil. |
| 4. Ki sa Erisil fè nan taksi-a?    | Li tonbe fè bri; li rele anmwè.       |
| 5. Ki sa ki sove Erisil ak Titsè?  | Yon jandam rete machin-nan.           |
| 6. Nan ki lòt peyi Titsè ale deja? | L'ale Baamas, Kiraso ak Pòtoriko.     |

## MO NOUVO

### 1. Kèk peyi nan Karayib-la ak vil prensipal-yo.

Ayiti	Pòtoprens	Haiti	Port-au-Prince
Jamayik	Kingston	Jamaica	Kingston
Matinik	Fòdefrans	Martinique	Fort-de-France
Gwadeloup	Bastè	Guadeloupe	Basse-Terre
Baamas	Naso	Bahamas	Nassau
Kiba	Laavàn	Cuba	Havana
Pòtoriko	Sannwann	Puerto Rico	San Juan
Dominikani	Sendomeng	Dominican Republic	Santo Domingo
Kirasò	Wilemstad	Curaçao	Willemstad
Trinidad	Pòtospenn	Trinidad	Port of Spain

### 2. Ki nasyonalite-l? Ki lang li pale?

Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Ayiti, se yon ayisyen, li pale franse ak kreyòl.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Jamayik, se yon jamayiken, li pale angle.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Matinik, se yon martiniken, li pale franse ak kreyòl.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Gwadeloup, se yon gwadeloupeyen, li pale franse ak kreyòl.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Baamas, se yon baameyen, li pale angle.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Kiba, se yon kiben, li pale panyòl.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Pòtoriko, se yon pòtoriken, li pale panyòl.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Trinidad, se yon trinidadyen, li pale angle.  
 Yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Dominikani, se yon dominiken oswa yon panyòl, li pale panyòl.  
 Yon moun ki fèt Kiraso, se yon moun Kiraso, li pale papyamento ak olande.

**Nòt:** The term *PANYOL* has different meanings. It refers to:

1. The Spanish language
2. Any native speakers of that language
3. More precisely: the Dominican people.

*M' pral nan peyi panyòl* means I'm going to the Dominican Republic.

## Annou pratike

### A. Nan ki peyi moun sa yo fèt?

MODEL: Yon matiniken --->

Li fèt nan peyi Matinik.

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yon trinidadyen | 5. yon gwadeloupeyen |
| 2. yon pòtoriken   | 6. yon dominiken     |
| 3. yon jamayiken   | 7. yon baameyen      |
| 4. yon ayisyen     | 8. yon kiben         |

### B. Ki lang y'ap aprann; oswa ki lang yo pale?

MODEL: Mariz rete Ayiti. --->

Li pale kreyòl ak franse.

Madan Goldenbè vle ale Ayiti. --->

L'ap aprann pale kreyòl.

- |                               |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Msye Jozèf prale Trinidad. | 5. Madan Pyè vle ale Baamas. |
| 2. Ti fi-a rete Pòtoriko.     | 6. Ti gason-an vle ale Kiba. |
| 3. Lamèsi vle ale Matinik.    | 7. Asefi rete Jamayik.       |
| 4. Pyè rete Kiraso.           | 8. Timafi vle ale Gwadeloup. |

## GRAME I

### The link verb se

1. Recall that in Creole no link verb is required in predicates consisting of an adjective or a complement of place:

Li bon.	It's good.
Yo grangou anpil.	They're very hungry.
Li nan mòn.	He's in the hills.
Yo nan lakou-a.	They're in the yard.

2. In a few restricted cases Creole uses a link verb. There are in fact two link verbs, *se* and *ye*. *Se* is used:

- (a) When the predicate is an adjective of nationality:

Li se ayisyen.	S/he's Haitian.
Yo se kiben.	They're Cuban.

- (b) When the predicate is a noun, especially one referring to a profession or a trade:

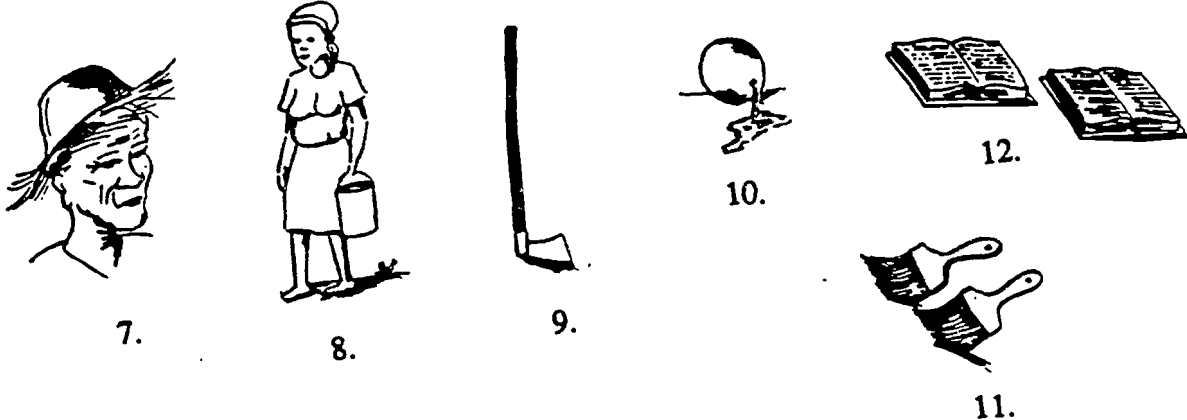
M se jounalis.	I'm a journalist.
Li se abitan.	He's a farmer.
M' se gason.	I'm a man (as opposed to a woman).

3. *Se* is also used at the beginning of sentences to identify and define:

Se yon chwal.	It's a horse.
Se kabrit.	They're goats.

Recall that the sequence *se + yon* is pronounced *son*.





**D. Devine.**

MODEL: Li vann vyann. --->  
Li se bouche.

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Li fè chèz ak tab.             | 5. Li fèt nan peyi Dominikani. |
| 2. Li travay nan famasi.          | 6. Yo fèt nan peyi Baamas.     |
| 3. Li gen po klè.                 | 7. Yo fèt nan peyi Jamayik.    |
| 4. Li gen po nwa men cheve-l swa. | 8. Yo fè pen.                  |
|                                   | 9. Yo vann vyann.              |

**GRAME II**

**Relative clauses with ki**

**1. Compare the two English sentences below:**

I have a friend (She speaks Creole).  
We have a tree (it has lots of leaves).

I have a friend **who** speaks Creole.  
I have a tree **that** has lots of leaves.

In English the relative pronoun serving as subject of the embedded clause is **who** or **that**.  
In Creole, in similar cases, the relative pronoun is **ki**:

M' gen yon chanm (Li vid).  
M' gen yon chanm **ki** vid).

I have a room that's empty.

M' konnen yon moun (ki rete nan katye-a).  
M' konnen youn moun **ki** rete nan katye-a.

I know someone who lives in this neighborhood.

**2. Note the form and place of the definite determiner in the following sentences:**

Li mete wou-a (wou-a bon) nan machin- li.

Li mete wou **ki bon an** nan machin-ni.

S/he put the hoe that was good in his/her car.

Yo kontre moun-nan (moun-nan pale panyòl) nan avyon-an.

Yo kontre moun **ki pale panyòl la** nan avyon-an.

They met the man who speaks Spanish in the plane.

In Creole a definite determiner modifies the entire noun phrase rather than the noun only. In relative clauses that modify a noun, the determiner will be placed at the end of the relative clause:

Li mete **wou** (ki bon an) nan machin-ni.

The form of the determiner depends on the last sound of the word that precedes it in the full relative clause, not the last sound of the noun it modifies:

Yo kontre moun-nan.

Moun yo kontre a pale panyòl.

Note that when the definite determiner is separated from the noun it modifies by a clause, there is no hyphen before it.

## **Annou pratike**

### **A. Devine**

MODEL: Ki jan ou rele yon magazen ki gen liv? --->  
Se yon libreri.

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Yon kote ki gen lajan.               | 6. Yon bagay ki toujou vèt.    |
| 2. Yon moun ki vann vyann.              | 7. Yon bèt ki pote chay.       |
| 3. Yon ri ki gran.                      | 8. Yon bagay ki bare jaden.    |
| 4. Yon moun ki nwa ak cheve swa.        | 9. Yon moun ki travay lopital. |
| 5. Yon moun ki marye ak pitit gason-ou. | 10. Yon moun ki vann pen.      |

### **B. Chanje fraz-yo pou sèvi ak ki.**

MODEL: Bourik-la dou. --->  
Se yon bourik ki dou.

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Lanp-la piti.    | 6. Kafe-a vèt.     |
| 2. Bokit-la pa bon. | 7. Chemiz-la sal.  |
| 3. Chwal-la mechan. | 8. Jip-la pwòp.    |
| 4. Penti-a ble.     | 9. Machin-nan lèd. |
| 5. Moulen-an nèf.   |                    |

### **C. Deskripsyon ak ki**

MODEL: Yon panyòl. --->  
Se yon moun ki pale panyòl.  
oswa Se yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Dominikani.

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. yon ayisyen  | 6. yon bòs menizye |
| 2. yon boulanje | 7. yon grimo       |
| 3. yon famasyen | 8. yon jaden       |
| 4. yon elèv     | 9. yon bouche      |
| 5. yon bòfis    | 10. yon bourik     |



# GRAMME III

## The verb form **ye**

### 1. Compare the following paired sentences:

Li nan lakou-a.  
"S/he's in the yard."

Se nan lakou-a li ye.  
"It's in the yard s/he is."

Yo se abitan.  
"They're farmers."

Se abitan yo ye.  
"It's farmers that they are (not factory workers)."

Li Pòtoprens.

Kote li ye?

Whenever a sentence element is shifted to the front of a sentence leaving the subject potentially stranded at the end, the verbal element **ye** must be added. Typically, **ye** appears in questions:

Ki jan ou ye?  
Ki lè li ye?  
Ki kote li ye (Kote li ye)?  
Sa li ye?

How are you?  
What's the time?  
Where is s/he?  
What is s/he?

or in emphatic sentences where the new or important information is placed at the beginning:

Li se yon grimo.

Se yon grimo li ye.

### 2. Note that **ye** replaces either zero, as in the case of predicates containing complements of place:

Li nan lakou-a.

Nan lakou-a li ye.

or **se**, in the case of predicates containing a noun:

M' se yon milat.

Se yon milat m ye.

## Annou pratike

### A. Reponn kesyon-yo ak **ye**.

MODEL: Li se lesivèz? --->  
Wi, se lesivèz li ye.

1. Aselòm se ayisyen?
2. Msye-a se famasyen?
3. Antwàn se bouche?
4. Perès se panyòl?
5. Antwaniz se moun andeyò?

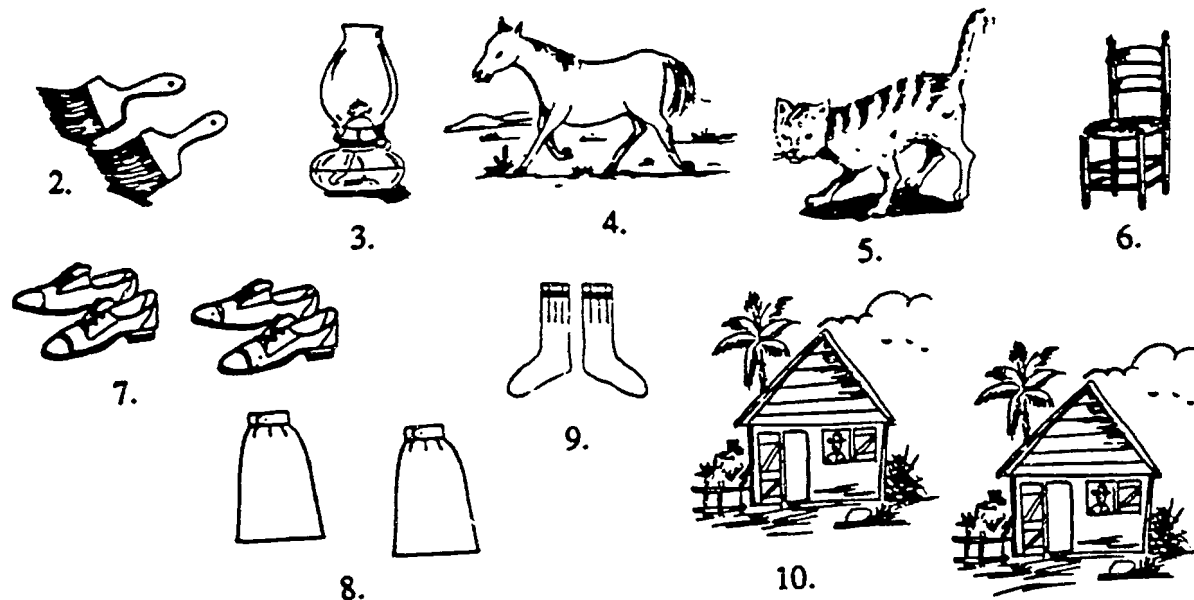
6. Mimoz se yon timoun?
7. Asefi se bèlfi-ou?
8. Pyè se frè Mari?
9. Pòl se tonton-ou?

### B. Reponn kesyon-yo dapre desen-yo.

MODEL: 1. Se yon kalbas! --->  
Non, se yon bokit li ye.



## 88 LESON TREZ



2. Se yon wòch!  
3. Se yon plim!  
4. Se yon bèf!  
5. Se yon chen!  
6. Se yon tab!

7. Se moulen!  
8. Se chemiz!  
9. Se pantalon!  
10. Se machin!

## ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The vowels o and ò

### A. Koute:

o  
chofè  
gwo  
kwochi

ò  
chòv  
panyòl  
Pòl

### B. Jwenn mo sa-yo. Espas vid se konsòn yo ye.

— o —  
— o —  
— ò —  
— ò —

— o — e  
— o — i  
— e — ò —  
— e — ò —

### C. Dikte

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Nan ki peyi ou fèt? Ki nasyonalitye ou?
2. Ki peyi nan Karayib-la ou vizite deja? Eske ou renmen li? Poukisa?

3. Ki peyi nan Karayib-la ou vle vizite? Poukisa?
4. Ki lang ou konn pale? Ki lè ou aprann li (yo)?
5. Ki lang ou ap aprann kounye-a? Poukisa?

**B. Marye kolonn I ak II**

- | I  | II                  |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. yon moun ki fèt Sendomeng                         | a. se yon kabrit    |
| 2. yon moun ki sè manman-ou                          | b. se yon penso     |
| 3. yon bèt ki manje zèb                              | c. se yon dominiken |
| 4. yon bagay ki sèvi pou pentire                     | d. se matant-ou     |
| 5. yon bagay ki sèvi pou pote dlo                    | e. se yon bokit     |
| 6. yon moun ki al achte an gwo pou vin vann an detay | f. se bòpè-ou       |
| 7. yon moun ki marye ak manman-ou                    | g. se madan sara    |
| 8. yon moun ki fèt Kiba                              | h. se yon panyòl    |
|  | i. se yon plim      |
|  | j. se yon chen      |

**C. Rampli kaz vid-yo.**

1. M'\_\_\_\_\_ ayisyen. M'\_\_\_\_\_ Okay.
2. Kote yo \_\_\_\_\_? M' pa konnen. \_\_\_\_\_ nan vye kay-sa-a yo rete.
3. Ki lè li \_\_\_\_\_? \_\_\_\_\_ sètè.
4. Se pa grimèl li \_\_\_\_\_ yon marabou.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ dominiken nou \_\_\_\_\_? Wi, nou fèt nan \_\_\_\_\_ e \_\_\_\_\_ panyòl nou pale.

**D. Tradiksyon**

1. Tell me you were born in Trinidad.
2. Ask me who works in a bakery.
3. Tell me that you want to go to Cuba.
4. Tell me that you arrived at Santo Domingo in the middle of the night.
5. Ask me what languages I speak.
6. Ask me to which countries in the Caribbean I went?
7. It's the first time we're going to the Bahamas.
8. What happened in Curaçao?
9. They cried out for help.
10. We were lucky to find good merchandise.

**ANNOU LI**

**Ayiti nan Karayib-la**

Nan zòn Karayib-la gen yon bèl lanmè (lanmè Karayib ak Atlantik) ak yon kantite ti zile sou li. Youn nan gwoup zile-sa-yo se Zantiy-yo.

Gen gran Zantiy-yo, epi gen Ti Zantiy-yo. Gran Zantiy-yo se Kiba, Ispayola, Jamayik ak Pòtoriko. Zile kote Ayiti ye-a gen de peyi sou li. Lèt peyi-a rele Dominikani. De peyi-sa-yo ansanm, Ayiti ak Dominikani, sou yon sèl grenn zile yo rele Ispayola.

Gade sou kat-la pou nou wè kilès nan Gran Zantiy-yo ki pi gwo ak kilès ki pi piti. Nou wè se Ispayola ki pi gwo apre Kiba.

*region, sea  
a lot of small islands  
West Indies*

*together; single*

*which*

Gade tou pou nou wè kilès zile pi pre Ayiti ak kilès ki pi lwen. Nou wè nan Gran Zantiy-yo, Ispayola nan mitan, Kiba nan nòdwès bò Ayiti, Jamayik nan sidwès bò Ayiti tou. Pòtoriko li-menm nan lès bò Dominikani.

Nou wè Ti Zantiy-yo menm, yon ti jan pi lwen Ayiti toujou. Se yon kantite ti zile ki fòme Ti Zantiy-yo. Nan Ti Zantiy-yo nou kab jwenn Matinik, Gwadeloup, Trinidad, Kiraso, Babad.

Popilasyon zòn karayib-la mele anpil. Premye abitan-yo se te endyen. Apre sa, blan-yo parèt epi yo voye chache nèg afriken pou travay pou yo, paske endyen-yo te vin twò fèb epi yo t'ap mouri. Kounye-a, moun Karayib-yo fin mele youn ak lòt.

*near  
far  
northwest side;  
southwest, side  
a little bit  
to form*

*to mix; inhabitants  
Indian; to appear; to  
import; because  
weak; to die*

## Kesyon

1. Ki jan yo rele zòn kote Ayiti ye-a?
2. Konben gwoup zile ki gen nan zòn-aan?
3. Nan ki lanmè peyi sa-yo ye?
4. Ki lòt peyi ki gen nan zòn sa-a?
5. Sou ki il Ayiti ye? Li pou kont-li sou il-la?
6. Kilès nan Gran Zantiy-yo ki pi gwo? Kilès ki pi piti?
7. Ki kalite moun ou jwenn nan Karayib-la?

## KLE

### Mo nouvo

- A. 1. Li fèt nan peyi Trinidad. 2. Li fèt nan peyi Pòtoriko. 3. Li fèt nan peyi Jamayik.  
4. Li fèt nan peyi Dayiti. 5. Li fèt nan peyi Gwadeloup. 6. Li fèt nan peyi Dominikani.  
7. Li fèt nan peyi Baamas. 8. Li fèt nan peyi Kiba.
- B. 1. L'ap aprann angle. 2. Li pale panyòl. 3. L'ap aprann franse ak kreyòl. 4. Li pale papyamento ak olande. 5. L'ap aprann angle. 6. L'ap aprann panyòl. 7. Li pale angle. 8. L'ap aprann franse ak kreyòl.

### Gramè I

- A. 1. Li se jamayiken. 2. Li se trinidadyen. 3. Li se matiniken. 4. Li se dominiken/panyòl. 5. Li se kiben. 6. Li se baameyen. 7. Li se pòtoriken. 8. Li se gwadeloupeyen.
- B. 1. Li se gwadeloupeyen. 2. Li se ayisyen. 3. Li se kiben. 4. Li se jamayiken. 5. Li se baameyen. 6. Li se panyòl/dominiken. 7. Li se pòtoriken.
- C. 2. Se yon kòk. 3. Se yon kabrit. 4. Se yon chen. 5. Se yon ti gason. 6. Se yon ti fi. 7. Se yon gran moun. 8. Se yon madanm. 9. Se yon wou. 10. Se yon kalbas. 11. Se penso. 12. Se kaye.
- D. 1. Li se menizye. 2. Li se famasyen. 3. Li se grimèl oswa grimo. 4. Li se marabou. 5. Li se dominiken oswa panyòl. 6. Yo se baameyen. 7. Yo se jamayiken. 8. Yo se boulanje. 9. Yo se bouche.

## Gramè II

- A. 1. Se yon bank. 2. Se yon bouche. 3. Se yon avni. 4. Se yon marabou. 5. Se bèlfi-ou. 6. Se yon pyebwa. 7. Se yon bourik. 8. Se yon baryè. 9. Se yon doktè. 10. Se yon boulanje.
- B. 1. Se yon lanp ki piti. 2. Se yon bokit ki pa bon. 3. Se yon chwal ki mechan. 4. Se yon penti ki ble. 5. Se yon moulen ki nèf. 6. Se yon kafe ki vèt. 7. Se yon chemiz ki sal. 8. Se yon jip ki pwòp. 9. Se yon machin ki lèd.
- C. 1. Se yon moun ki fèt nan peyi Dayiti. 2. Se yon moun ki fè pen. 3. Se yon moun ki travay nan famasi. 4. Se yon moun ki lekòl. 5. Se yon moun ki marye ak pitit fi-ou. 6. Se yon moun ki fè chèz ak tab. 7. Se yon moun ki klè. 8. Se yon kote ki gen pyebwa. 9. Se yon moun ki vann vyann. 10. Se yon bèt ki pote chay.

## Gramè III

- A. 1. Wi, se ayisyen li ye. 2. Wi, se famasyen li ye. 3. Wi, se bouche li ye. 4. Wi, se panyòl li ye. 5. Wi, se moun andeyò li ye. 6. Wi, se yon timoun li ye. 7. Wi se bèlfi-m li ye. 8. Wi, se frè-l li ye. 9. Wi, se tonton-m li ye.
- B. 2. Non, se penso yo ye. 3. Non, se yon lanp li ye. 4. Non, se yon chwal li ye. 5. Non, se yon chat li ye. 6. Non, se yon chèz li ye. 7. Non, se soulye-yo ye. 8. Non, se jip-yo ye. 9. Non, se chosèt-yo ye. 10. Non, se kay-yo ye.

## Annou aprann ekri

B. dlo; gwo; pòv; bòs; bonè; sot; lekòl; deyò

C. Aselòm dòm bonè.; Pòl leve bonè pou l'ale lekòl.; Pòv-yo dòm bò lopital-la.; Tidjo pote dlo nan yon gwo bokit.

## Annou tcheke

B. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. e 6. g 7. f 8. h

C. 1. se, fèt 2. ye, se 3. ye, li 4. ye, se 5. se, ye, Dominikani (nan Panyòl), se

D. 1. M' fèt nan peyi Trinidad. 2. Kèlès ki travay nan yon boulanjri? 3. M' vle ale nan peyi Kiba. 4. M' rive Dominikani nan mitan lannuit. 5. Ki lang ou pale? 6. Nan ki peyi nan Karayib-la ou ale? 7. Se premye fwa nou prale Baar s. 8. Sa k' rive Kiraso? 9. Yo rele anmwe. 10. Chans pou nou, nou jwenn bon machandiz.

## Annou li - kesyons

1. Zòn kote Ayiti ye-a rele Gran Zantiy.
2. Gen de gwoup zile.
3. Peyi-sa-yo nan lanmè Karayib ak Aklantik.
4. Anpil peyi. Ladan-yo, genyen: Kiba, Ayiti, Jamayik, etc. . .
5. Ayiti sou yon il ki rele Ispayola. Li pa pou kont-li; Gen yon lòt peyi ki rele Dominikani.
6. Se Kiba ki pi gwo nan Gran Zanti-yo. Se Pòtoriko ki pi piti.
7. Ras-yo mele nan Karayib-la: Endyen, Nèg afriken, Blan.

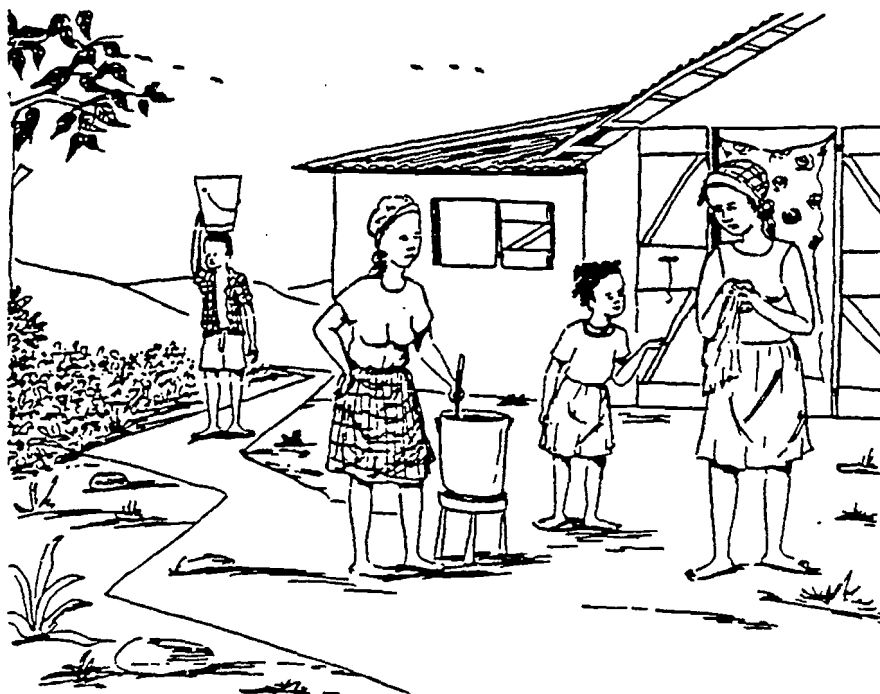
## LESON KATOZ

### DYALOG

#### N'ap koumanse jounen-nou

Li sizè nan maten. Jan fin pote dlo. Ivòn ap dòmi toujou. Manman-l, Lamèsi reveye l.

It's six o'clock in the morning. Jan brought in water. Ivòn is still sleeping. Lamesi, her mother, wakes her up.



LAMESI: Ti fi leve non! Al fè rwalèt-ou.

Wake up, girl! Go wash up.

IVON: Wi manman. Manman, m' reve koulèv. . . Sa koulèv bay<sup>1</sup>?

Yes, mother. Mother, I dreamed of snakes. . . What's the lottery number for snakes?

LAMESI: O, o, gade yon timoun! Al bwose bouch-ou, tande!

Oh, look at this child! Better go brush your teeth.

IVON: Bonjou matant Marya. Ou konn sa koulèv bay?

Good morning, Aunt Maria. Do you know what is the lottery number for snakes?

MARYA: Rete! Se mwen ou vle bay madichon-an? Ou poko menm lave je-ou, ou ap di m bonjou<sup>2</sup>.

Wait a minute! You want to put a curse on me? You haven't even washed your eyes and you're greeting me?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| LAMESI: Ala timoun antchoutchout, papa! Al lave je-ou!                                 | What a turbulent child! Better go wash your face.  |
| IVON: M' te benyen yè aprèmidi. M' pa bezwen benyen ankò!                              | I took a bath yesterday noon. I don't need to take another one!                            |
| LAMESI: Men non, men fè twalèt ou vit pou m' kapab penyen tèt-ou.                      | No, but go wash up fast so I can comb your hair.   |
| IVON: Wi manman. Inifòm-mwen-an sal, wi.   | Yes mother. My uniform is dirty.   |
| LAMESI: M' pral nan dlo pita. M'ap lave li pou ou.                                     | I'm going to the stream later. I'll wash it for you.                                       |
| JAN: Mwen-menm, m' fin lave figi-m. M' pral achte pen-an.                              | I've washed my face. I'm going to buy some bread.  |
| LAMESI: Siye pye-ou, ti gason! Mèt soulye-ou anvan ou soti. Men de goud. Pa mize, non! | Dry your feet, boy! Put your shoes on before you go out. Here is forty cents. Don't dally! |

*Nòt: <sup>1</sup>bòlèt: lottery is very popular in Haiti. People base their choice of number on the interpretation of dreams. Koulèv bay 12, 21, 39, 93.*

*<sup>2</sup>Among peasants, it's bad luck to greet somebody in the morning before brushing your teeth and washing your face. If you do that you're calling down curses upon that person.*

## Kesyon

- |   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. Ki sa Jan te fin fè?                   | Li te fin pote dlo.             |
| 2. Ki sa Ivòn ap fè? E Lamèsi?            | Li ap dòmi toujou. Li reveye l. |
| 3. Ki sa Ivòn reve?                       | Li reve koulèv.                 |
| 4. Ki sa Lamèsi di Ivòn?                  | Li di-l se pou l' bwose dan-l.  |
| 5. Poukisa Marya rele lè Ivòn pale ak li? | Paske Ivòn poko lave je-l.      |
| 6. Poukisa Ivòn pa vle benyen?            | Li te benyen yè apremidi.       |
| 7. Ki sa ki sal?                          | Se inifòm Ivòn-nan ki sal.      |
| 8. Ki sa Lamèsi pral fè pita?             | Li pral lave inifòm-nan.        |
| 9. Ki sa Jan pral fè?                     | Li pral achte pen-an.           |

## MO NOUVO I

### Ki sa ou fè lèswa ak lèmaten

- |                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Lèswa, m' fè twalèt-mwen. | I wash myself. |
| m' kouche.                | I go to sleep. |
| m' reve.                  | I dream.       |
| m' wonfle.                | I snore.       |

Lèraten, m' leve.  
 m' lave figi-m.  
 m' bwose dan-m ak yon bwòsdan.  
 m' raze m ak yon jilèt.  
 m' fè espò.  
 m' benyen.  
 m' savonnen kò-m ak savon.  
 m' rense kò-m ak dlo.  
 m' siye kò-m ak yon sèvyèt.  
 m'abiye m.  
 m' mete soulye nan pye-m.  
 m' penyen tèt-mwen ak yon peny.  
 m' bwose cheve-mwen ak yon  
 bwòscheve.  
 m' ranje kabann-mwen ak dra.  
 m' bwè kafe.  
 m' manje (ze, pen. . .)

I wake up.  
 I wash my face.  
 I brush my teeth with a toothbrush.  
 I shave with a razor.  
 I exercise.  
 I take a bath/a shower.  
 I soap my body with soap.  
 I rinse my body with water.  
 I dry my body with a towel.  
 I get dressed.  
 I put my shoes on.  
 I comb my hair with a comb.  
 I comb my hair with a hairbrush.  
  
 I make my bed with sheets.  
 I drink coffee.  
 I eat (eggs, bread. . .)

## Annou pratike

### A. Sa nou bezwen.

MODEL: Ki sa nou bezwen pou lave figi-n? --->  
 Nou bezwen dlo ak savon.

1. Ki sa nou bezwen pou bwose dan-nou?
2. Ki sa nou bezwen pou rense kò-nou?
3. Ki sa nou bezwen pou siye figi-n?
4. Ki sa nou bezwen pou penyen tèt-nou?
5. Ki sa nou bezwen pou savonnen kò-nou?
6. Ki sa nou bezwen pou bwose cheve-nou?
7. Ki sa nou bezwen pou raze?

### B. Ki sa l'ap fè? Gade desen-yo epi reponn.

MODEL: 1. L'ap reveye.



2.



3.



4.



5.





6.



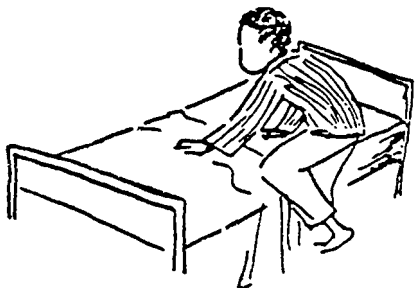
7.



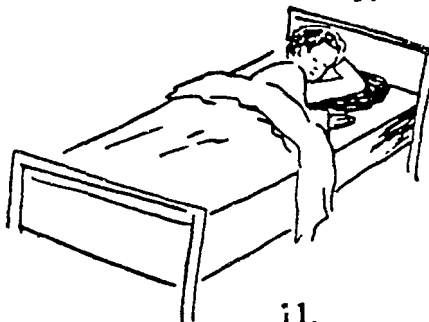
8.



9.



10.



11.

**C. Ki sa ou fè ak bagay-sa-yo?**

MODEL: kafe --->  
Mwen bwè.

1. dlo
2. savon
3. yon sèvyèt
4. yon bwòsdan

5. yon bwòscheve
6. yon peny
7. yon jilèt
8. yon wòb

**D. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

1. A ki lè ou dòmi? Eske ou wout ye?
2. Ou renmen reve? Poukisa?
3. A ki lè ou leve?
4. Ki sa ou fè lè ou leve?
5. Eske ou ranje kabann-ou chak jou?
6. Ki sa ou manje lèmaten?
7. Eske ou fè espò chak jou? Poukisa?

**GRAMME**

**The anterior marker *te***

1. Past actions are usually expressed by the zero verb form. Note, for example, how Titsè narrates her misadventure in the Dominican Republic (see the Dyalòg of Lesson 13):

Se premye fwa nou vwayaje lannuit. . .  
Nou rive nan mitan lannuit. . .Nou  
monte nan yon taksi. . .Chofè-a manke  
pran wout kwochi. Li pase pran de  
zanmi-l. . .

It was the first time we traveled by  
night. . .We arrived in the middle of  
the night. . . We took a taxi. The driver  
tried to take us in the wrong direction. . .

2. Creole has a verb marker, **te**, which indicates that an action occurred before another past action. It is equivalent to the pluperfect (had + past participle) of English:

M' te rive lakay lè li rele m.

I had arrived at the house when s/he called me.

Chofè-a te pase pran de zanmi-l  
lè jandam rete machin-nan.

The driver had gotten two friends when the policemen stopped the car.

Al benyen!

Go take a bath!

--M' te benyen yè aprèmidi.

--I already have taken a bath yesterday afternoon.

Nou bezwen achte pen.

We need to buy bread.

--Jan te achte pen-an deja.

--John already bought the bread.

3. **Te** occurs with predicates containing an adjective or a complement of place, as well as the link verbs **se** and **ye**:

Li te malad.

He was sick.

Li te mèl lekòl.

He was a school teacher.

Ki kote yo te ye?

Where were they?

--Yo te lavil.

--They were in town.

Note that **te** occurs after **se**.

Nèg-sa-a, se te yon bon moun.

## Annou pratike

### A. Mete fraz-sa-yo nan tan pase.

MODEL: M' manje anpil jodi-a. (lendi pase) --->

M' te manje anpil lendi pase.

1. Pòl benyen maten-an. (yè swa)
2. Mariz ap wouze jaden-an. (yè maten)
3. Pyè rive jodi-a. (anvanyè)
4. Lwiz pral nan dlo demen. (madi pase)
5. Bourik-la pote anpil chay. (semenn pase)
6. Aselòm ap plante kafe. (samdi pase)
7. Grimo-a achte yon bèl pen. (yè)
8. Jan ap lave machin-nan. (yè aprèmidi)
9. Tidjo pentire baryè-a. (semenn pase)
10. Nikòl lave rad-yo. (jedi pase)

### B. Reponn kesyon-yo tankou modèl-la.

MODEL: Ki sa ou te fè yè maten? (bwè kafe) --->

M' te bwè kafe yè maten.

1. Ki sa ou te fè dimanch pase? (fè espò)
2. Ki sa ou te fè yè swa? (penyen tèt)
3. Ki sa ou te fè maten-an? (savonnen kò)
4. Ki sa ou te fè nan nuit-la? (dòmi anpil)
5. Ki sa ou te fè mwa pase? (plante mayi)
6. Ki sa ou te fè a dizè-a? (bwè dlo)
7. Ki sa ou te fè a uitè maten-an? (manje ze ak pen)

## MO NOUVO II

## 1. Jou nan semenn-an

DESANM						
<u>dimanch</u>	<u>lendi</u>	<u>madi</u>	<u>mèkredi</u>	<u>jedi</u>	<u>vandredi</u>	<u>samdi</u>
4	5	6	7	1	2	3
11	12	13	14	8	9	10
18	19	20	21	15	16	17
25	26	27	28	22	23	24
				29	30	31

## 2. Kèk mo nou bezwen:

jodi	<i>today</i>	yè	<i>yesterday</i>
demen	<i>tomorrow</i>	anvanyè	<i>the day before</i>
lendi pase	<i>last Monday</i>		<i>yesterday</i>
semenn pwochen	<i>next week</i>	jedi pwochen	<i>next Thursday</i>

## Annou pratike

## A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ki jou ki vini anvan jedi?    | 5. Ki jou ki vini apre dimanch?  |
| 2. Ki jou ki vini anvan madi?    | 6. Ki jou ki vini apre lendi?    |
| 3. Ki jou ki vini anvan samdi?   | 7. Ki jou ki vini apre samdi?    |
| 4. Ki jou ki vini anvan mèkredi? | 8. Ki jou ki vini apre vandredi? |

## B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Apre demen ap ki jou?                        | 6. Ki jou ou al legliz?     |
| 2. Anvanyè te ki jou?                           | 7. Ki jou ou al travay?     |
| 3. Ki jou nan semenn-nan ou pi renmen? Poukisa? | 8. Ki jou ou repoze ou?     |
| 4. Ki jou nan semenn-ou pa renmen? Poukisa?     | 9. Ki sa ou fè le jedi?     |
| 5. Ki jou ou al nan mache?                      | 10. Ki sa ou fè le samdi?   |
|   | 11. Ki sa ou fè le dimanch? |

## ANNOU APRANN EKRI

The consonants s, z, ch, j

## A. Koute epi repete:

<b>s</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>ch</b>	<b>j</b>
siye	zouti	chat	jòn
msye	bezwen	mechan	manje
bòfis	legliz	wòch	wouj

## B. Jwenn twa lòt mo pou chak son: /s/ /z/ /ch/ /j/

C. Dikte

\_\_\_\_\_ se \_\_\_\_\_. Tout \_\_\_\_\_-mwèn-yo mete rad \_\_\_\_\_ pou  
y'ale \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ fèmen. Moun \_\_\_\_\_ ale \_\_\_\_\_ ak \_\_\_\_\_.  
\_\_\_\_\_ kontan; y'ap \_\_\_\_\_: y'ap \_\_\_\_\_ anpil \_\_\_\_\_.

ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II, fè fraz.

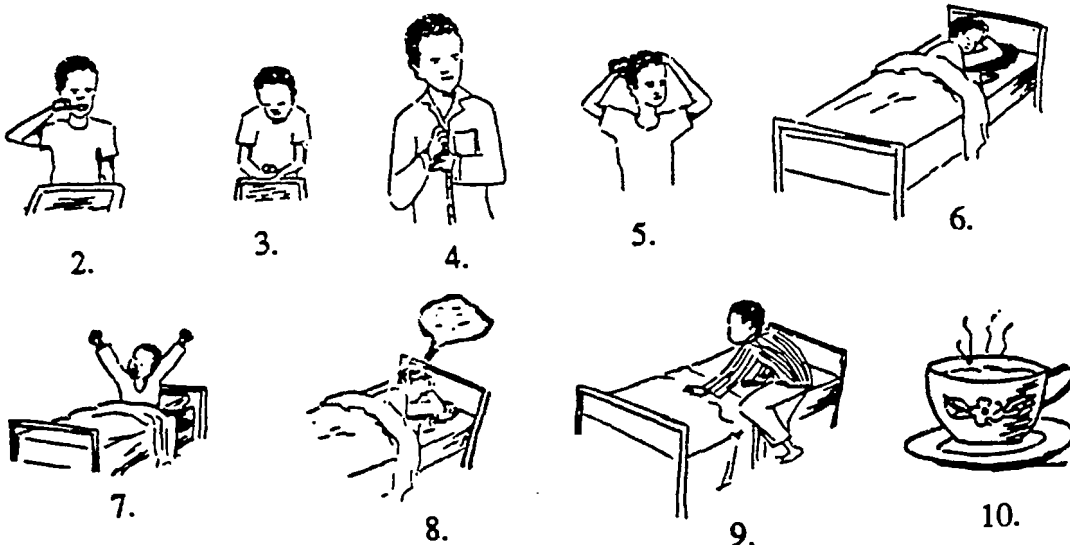
MODEL: L'ap penyen tèt-li ak peny-nan.

- I**
1. peny
  2. savon
  3. sèvyèt
  4. soulye
  5. dlo
  6. bwòsdan
  7. dra
  8. rad
  9. bwòscheve

- II**
- a. abiye
  - b. rense kò
  - c. penyen tèt
  - d. savonnen kò
  - e. ranje kabann
  - f. siye kò
  - g. bwose cheve
  - h. mete l' nan pye.
  - i. bwòse dan

B. Ki sa l te fè yè?

MODEL: Li te lave figi-l.



C. Tradiksyon

1. Ask me what I've eaten this morning.
2. Tell me that you had slept well last night.
3. Ask me what I've dreamed of last night.
4. Ask me what's the lottery number for horses.
5. Ask me what day of the week I prefer.
6. Tell me that you exercise every day.
7. Tell me that you'll wash my dirty clothes for me.

8. Say that the children are really turbulent.
9. Tell me that you shaved yesterday and that you don't need to shave today.
10. Tell me to brush my hair and wash my face.

### KLE

#### Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. Nou bezwen yon bwòsdan. 2. Nou bezwen dlo. 3. Nou bezwen yon sèvyèt.  
4. Nou bezwen yon peny. 5. Nou bezwen savon. 6. Nou bezwen bwòscheve.  
7. Nou bezwen yon jilèt.
- B. 2. L'ap leve. 3. L'ap lave figi-l. 4. L'ap lave men-li. 5. L'ap benyen. 6. L'ap bwose dan-l. 7. L'ap penyen cheve-l. 8. L'ap raze l. 9. L'ap abiye l. 10. L'ap kouche. 11. L'ap dòmi.
- C. 1. M' rense kò-m ak dlo. 2. M' savonnen kò-m ak savon. 3. M' siye kò-m ak yon sèvyèt. 4. M' bwose dan-m ak yon bwòsdan. 5. M' bwòse tèt-mwen ak yon bwòscheve. 6. M' penyen tèt-mwen ak yon peny. 7. M' raze m ak yon jilèt.  
8. M'abiye m ak yon wòb.

#### Gramè

- A. 1. Pòl te benyen yè swa. 2. Mariz te wouze jaden-an yè matin. 3. Pyè te rive anvanyè.  
4. Lwiz te ale nan dlo madi pase. 5. Bourik-la te pote anpil chay semenn pase.  
6. Aselòm te plante kafe samdi pase. 7. Grimo-a te achte yon bèl pen yè. 8. Jan te lave machin-nan yè aprèmidi. 9. Tidjo te pentire baryè-a semenn pase. 10. Nikòl te lave rad-yo jedi pase.
- B. 1. M' te fè espò. 2. M' te penyen tèt-mwen. 3. M' te savonnen kò-m. 4. M' te dòmi anpil. 5. M' te plante mayi. 6. M' te bwè dlo. 7. M' te manje ze ak pen.

#### Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. Mèkredi vini anvan jedi. 2. Lendi vini anvan madi. 3. Vandredi vini anvan samdi.  
4. Madi vini anvan mèkredi. 5. Lendi vini apre dimanch. 6. Madi vini apre lendi.  
7. Dimanch vini apre samdi. 8. Samdi vini apre vandredi.

#### Annou aprann ekri

- C. Jodi-a se jou dimanch. Tout nyès-mwen-yo mete rad wouj pou y'ale legliz.  
Magazen-yo fèmen. Moun rich ale mache ak chen-yo. Chwal-yo kontan: y'ap poze, y'ap manje anpil zèb.

#### Annou tcheke

- A. 1. c 2. d 3. f 4. h 5. b 6. i 7. e 8. a 9. g
- B. 2. Li te bwose dan-l. 3. Li te lave men-li. 4. Li te abiye l. 5. Li te penye cheve-l.  
6. Li te dòmi. 7. Li te reveye. 8. Li te reve. 9. Li te ranje kabann-li. 10. Li te bwè kafe.
- C. 1. Ki sa ou te manje matin-an? 2. M' te dòmi byen yè swa. 3. Ki sa ou te reve yè swa.  
4. Ki nimewo bolèt chwal bay? 5. Ki jou nan semenn-nan ou pi renmen? 6. M'ap fè espò chak jou. 7. M' pral lave rad sal pou ou. 8. Ala timoun-yo antchoutchout, papa!  
9. M' te raze yè; m' pa bezwen raze jodi-a. 10. Al bwose cheve-ou epi lave figi-ou.

## LESON KENZ

### DYALOG

#### Pwoblèm sante

Asefi rankontre Pyè nan lari. Y'ap pale sou sante-li ak tout lòt pwoblèm li te genyen.

PYE: O! Asefi, kote ou ye konsa-a? M' pa wè ou menm.

ASEFI: M' te malad.

PYE: Yè m' wè matant-ou, li pa di m anyen?

ASEFI: Li pa t' konnen sa. Se anvanyè li soti Naso.

PYE: Ki sa ou te genyen?

ASEFI: Monchè, depi m' fin akouche, m' pa t' bon menm. Tout kò-m t'ap fè m mal, se chak jou m' te konn gen mal-tèt.

PYE: Ki sa ki te fè sa?

ASEFI: Yo di m se yon dan.

PYE: Ou pa rache l'?

ASEFI: Men wi. Men se sa k' ban m plis pwoblèm. Li pa te byen rache. Li fè enfeksyon. M' te gen yon lafyèv byen cho.

PYE: Ou pa tounen al wè doktè-a?

ASEFI: Men wi. Li retire rès dan-an epi li ban m kèk piki pelisilin ak yon lòt remèd pou bwè.

PYE: Kounye-a ou anfòm?

Asefi meets Pye in the street. They're talking about her health and all the trouble she's had recently.

Oh! Asefi, where have you been? I haven't seen you at all.

I was sick.

I saw your aunt yesterday, she didn't tell me anything.

She didn't know it. She came back from Nassau only the day before yesterday.

What was wrong with you?

My friend, ever since I gave birth, I hadn't been feeling well at all. I was aching all over my body, I used to have headaches every day.

What was the cause?

They told me it was a tooth.

You didn't have it pulled out?

Of course. But that's what gave me more problems. It wasn't pulled out well. I had an infection, and I had a terrible fever.

You didn't go back to see the dentist?

Sure. He pulled out the rest of the tooth and gave me some injections of penicillin and another medicine to take by mouth.

Are you all right now?

## 102 LESON KENZ

ASEFI: M' pa pi mal, non. Men m' yon ti jan fèb toujou. M'ap pran kèk fòtifyan ak bon jan bouyon pye-bèf.

I don't feel too bad. But I'm still a little weak. I'm taking some fortifying drinks and some good broth made from beef's foot.

PYE: E ti bebe-a, ki jan li ye?

What about the baby, how is he doing?

ASEFI: Li pa pi mal, non. Pandan m' te malad-la, li te gen yon grip ak yon dyare. Men, kounye-a, Gras a Dye, li refè.

He's not too bad. While I was sick he had a cold and diarrhea. But now, thank God, he has recovered.

PYE: Ou soti nan gwo tèt chaje la-a!

You really had a lot of trouble!

ASEFI: Se pa ti traka, non!

It sure wasn't a small problem!

PYE: M'ap pase wè ou demen, lè m' soti nan travay.

I'll stop by to see you tomorrow after work.

ASEFI: Oke, m'ap tann ou.

OK. I'll be waiting for you.

### Kesyon

1. Poukisa Pyè pa te wè Asefi depi lontan?
2. Poukisa matant Asefi-a pa te di Pyè Asefi te malad?
3. Ki sa Asefi te genyen?
4. Ki jan Asefi santi l kounye-a?
5. Ki sa doktè-a fè pou Asefi?
6. Ki jan ti bebe-a ye?
7. Poukisa bagay-yo pa te bon menm pou Asefi?
8. Ki lè Pyè ap pase wè Asefi?

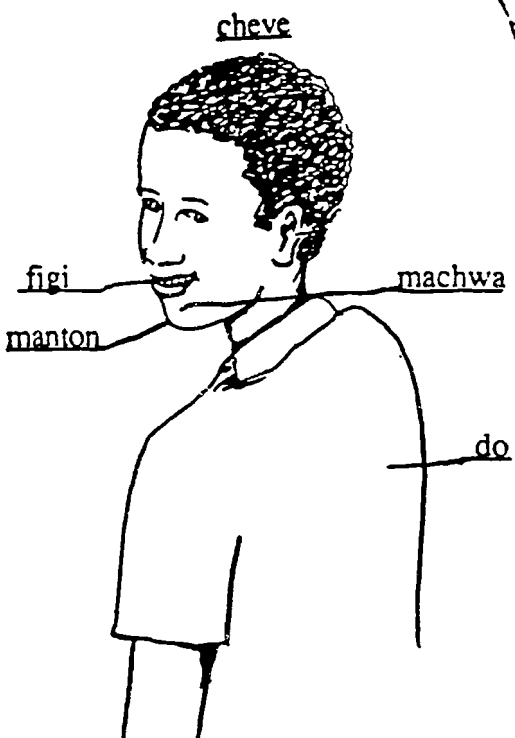
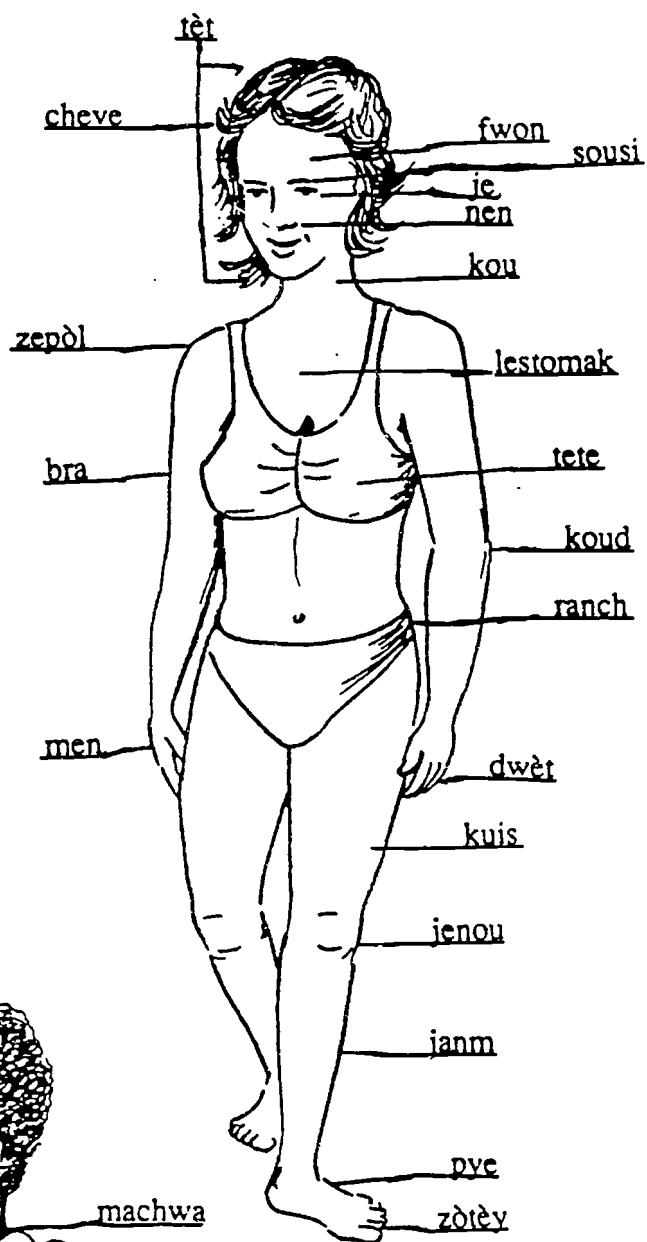
Paske li te malad.  
Matant Asefi-a pa te konnen Asefi te malad.  
Li te gen kò fè-mal, tèt fè-ma' ak yon lafyèv byen cho.  
Li pa pi mal, men li yon ti jan fèb.  
Doktè-a rache rèss dan ki te fè enfeksyon-an, li ba li kèk piki ak yon remèd pou li bwè.  
Ti bebe-a byen.  
Paske Asefi ak pitit-li-a te malad.

Pyè ap pase wè Asefi demen, lè li soti nan travay.

MO NOUVO I

Annou gade kò-nou

1. Se kò-li.
2. Se tèt-li.
3. Se kou-li.
4. Se zepòl-li.
5. Se bra-li.
6. Se lestomak-li.
7. Se tete-li.
8. Se koud-li.
9. Se men-li.
10. Se ranch-li.
11. Se men-li.
12. Se kuis-li.
13. Se jenou-li.
14. Se janm-li.
15. Se pye-li.
16. Se zòtèy-li.
17. Se cheve-li.
18. Se figi-li.
19. Se manton-li.
20. Se machwa-li.
21. Se do-li.



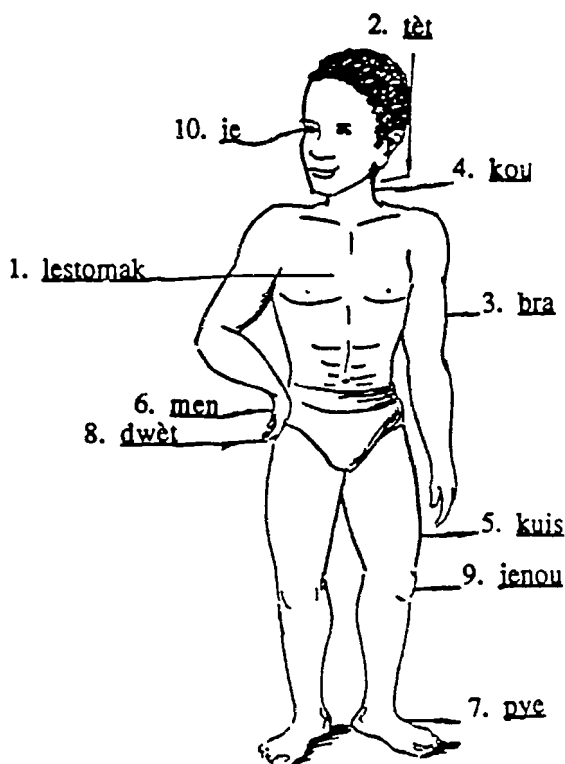


## Annou pratike

## A. Gade kò Pyè.

MODEL: 1. Se lestomak Pyè.

2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_



## B. Lòd

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Montre tèt-ou!<br>Montre vant-ou!<br>Montre koud-ou!<br>Montre je-ou!<br>Montre bouch-ou!        | 4. Mete men-ou sou tèt-ou!<br>Mete pye-ou sou kuis-ou!<br>Mete dwèt-ou sou jenou-ou!<br>Mete bra-ou dèyè do-ou! |
| 2. Leve bra-ou!<br>Leve pye-ou!   | 5. Louvri je-ou!  |
| 3. Manyen cheve-ou!<br>Manyen zepòl-ou!<br>Manyen kuis-ou!<br>Manyen lestomak-ou!<br>Manyen nen-ou! | 6. Fèmen je-ou!   |
|   | 7. Louvri bouch-ou, mete men-ou nan bouch-ou!   |
|   | 8. Wete men-ou nan bouch-ou epi fèmen bouch-ou!   |
|   | 9. Mete men-ou sou zòrèy-ou!  |
|   | 10. Mete men-ou sou jenou-ou!   |

## GAME I

Interrogative **ki** + noun

1. You have seen in Leson Dis that questions requiring an answer other than "yes" or "no" contain interrogative words composed of **ki** plus an element referring to time, place, etc.:

ki moun (person)	who
ki lè (time, hour)	when, what time
ki kote/ki bò (place)	where
ki jan (manner)	how
ki sa (that)	what

With **sa** and **kote**, the interrogative marker **ki** may be dropped:

Sa y ap fè?  
Kote ou prale?

What are they doing?  
Where are you going?

2. Some interrogative words do not contain ki:

Kouman	<i>how</i>	Kouman ou ye?
Konben	<i>how many</i>	Konben pitit ou genyen?

3. Ki may also be used as an interrogative adjective equivalent to *which* or *what*:

Ki ti bebe ki malad?	Which baby is ill?
Ki chanm ou pito?	Which room do you prefer?
Ki koulè je-li?	What color are his/her eyes?
Ki kalite machin yo genyen?	What kind of car do they have?

Note that in the sentence **Ki ti bebe ki malad?** the second **ki** functions as a relative pronoun. It is equivalent to English *who* or *what* in sentences such as:

M' konnen yon timoun ki gen je ble.	I know a child who has blue eyes.
M' vle yon bèf ki gwo.	I want a cow that is big.

4. When a noun, modified by the interrogative **ki** is subject of a sentence, the relative pronoun **ki** must be used:

Ki elèv ki konn pale franse?	Which pupil knows how to speak French?
Ki chat ki move?	Which cat is mean?

## Annou pratike

### A. Fè kesyon.

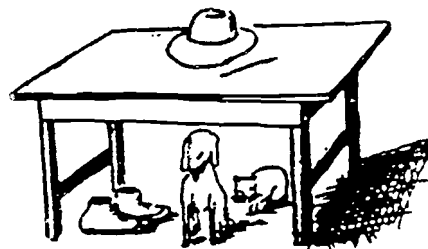
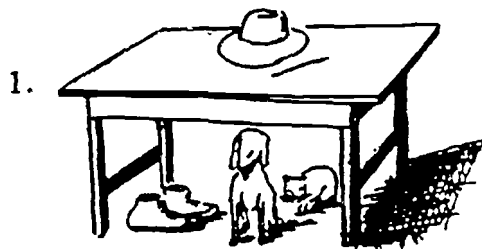
MODEL: Ou vle konnen koulè cheve yon moun. --->  
**Ki koulè cheve-li?**

1. Ou vle konnen koulè je yon moun.
2. Ou vle konnen ki jan yon moun rele.
3. Ou vle konnen si machin-mwen vye, si li bèl. . .
4. Ou vle konnen si kay-nou gwo, si li bèl. . .
5. Ou vle konnen si m' se ayisyen osnon kiben. . .
6. Ou vle konnen si yon moun se baameyen osnon trinidadyen. . .
7. Ou vle konnen si yon timoun gen dizan osnon douzan. . .
8. Ou vle konnen si m' gen senkent an osnon swasant an. . .

### B. Gade byen! Gade desen-yo epi fè kesyon. Yon lòt moun pral reponn.

MODEL: rad

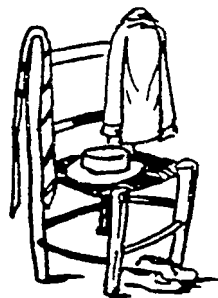
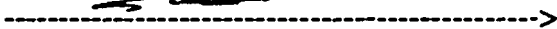
- A. Ki rad ki sou tab-la?
- B. Se chapo ki sou tab-la.



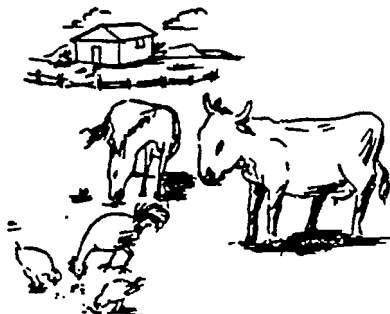
2.



3.



4.



## MO NOUVO II

### Maladi

Ki jan ou santi ou?  
Eske ou an bòn sante?  
Non.  
Ki maladi ou genyen?

M' gen mal-tèt (tèt fè-mal).  
M' gen mal-gòj, m' pa ka vale.  
M' gen mal-dò.  
M' gen mal-dan.  
M' gen vant fè-mal.  
M' gen lafyèv.  
M' gen dyare (vant mennen).  
M' gen doulè.

M' gripe (m'anrimen).  
M'ap touse.  
Larim ap koule nan nen-m.

M' fè yon aksidan.  
M' kase pye-m.  
M' kase bra-m.  
M' kase tèt-mwen.  
M' mare ponyèt-mwen.  
M' foule pye-m (fè yon antòs).  
M' foule ponyèt-mwen.

Ou finen anpil?  
Ki sa ou pito finen: siga, sigarèt,  
yon pip?  
Ou gen yon alimèt?  
Tabak move pou sante.

How do you feel?  
Are you in good health?  
No.  
What illness do you have?  
(What's wrong with you?)

I have a headache.  
I have a sore throat, I can't swallow.  
I have a backache.  
I have a tooth ache.  
I have a stomach ache.  
I have a fever.  
I have diarrhea.  
I have arthritis.

I have a cold.  
I'm coughing.  
I have a runny nose.

I had an accident.  
I broke my leg.  
I broke my arm.  
I hurt my head.  
I twisted my wrist.  
I sprained my ankle.  
I sprained my wrist.

Do you smoke a lot?  
What do you prefer to smoke: cigars,  
cigarettes, a pipe?  
Do you have a match?  
Tobacco is bad for one's health.

## Annou pratike

### A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen lafyèv?
2. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen dyare?
3. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen mal-tèt?
4. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen mal-gòj?
5. Ki sa pou moun fè lè yo gen mal-dan?
6. Ki kalite maladi ou konn genyen?
7. Ou konn gen gwo maladi osnon ti maladi?
8. Ki dènye maladi ou te fè? Ki jan ou te santi ou?
9. Ki sa ou te fè pou ou refè?
10. Eske ou malad souvan?
11. Eske ou fè yon aksidan deja? Ki sa ki te rive ou?
12. Ou finen? Anpil? Ki sa ou finen?

### B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II. Lè fini, fè fraz.

MODEL: Mari ap touse. . .

(1) Li gen mal dan.

(2) Li gripe.

Mari ap touse, li gripe.

#### I

1. Kò ti bebe-a cho
2. Larim ap koule nan nen-li
3. Pye Pòl ap fè li mal
4. Nikòl pa ka vale manje
5. Manman-m al kay dantis
7. Monik pran de aspirin
8. Tidjo te manje twòp
9. Pyè pa ka ekri
6. Mari mare jenou-li
10. Alse pral achte tabak

#### II

- a. Li foule li.
- b. Li gen dyare.
- c. Li gen lafyèv.
- d. Li gen mal-dan.
- e. Li gen doulè.
- f. Li fèmen yon pip.
- g. Li anrimen.
- h. Li gen mal-gòj.
- i. Li kase bra-li.
- j. Li gen mal-tèt.

## GRAMME II

### The pronoun *li* after a nasal sound

1. You have learned that the definite determiner occurs as *-an* after a nasal vowel and as *-lan* or *-nan* after a nasal consonant (see Lesson 9):

dlo-a

*but*

tonton-an

flè-a

*but*

pen-an

tèt-la

*but*

janm-lan/janm-nan

nèg-la

*but*

moun-lan/moun-nan

2. When it occurs after a nasal consonant (m, n, or ng), the pronoun *-li* may change to *-ni*:

Se bokit-li.

*but*

Se machin-ni.

Li bat li.

*but*

Li vann ni.

3. *Li* may also change to *-ni* or *-n* after a nasal vowel:

M' wè li.

*but*

M pran ni.

Fòk ou achte li.

*but*

Fòk ou renmen ni.

Se pou louvri li.

*but*

Se pou ou fèmen ni.

## Annou pratike

### A. Reponn pou di ou te fè bagay-la deja.

MODEL: Se pou ou etenn lanp-sa-a. --->  
M' te etenn ni/li deja.

- |                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Se pou ou etenn sigarèt-la. | 5. Se pou ou pran bokit-la.  |
| 2. Se pou ou vann jaden-an.    | 6. Se pou ou pentire tab-la. |
| 3. Se pou ou lave machin-nan.  | 7. Se pou ou etenn pip-la.   |
| 4. Se pou ou limen lanp-la.    |                              |

### B. Pou ki moun tout bagay sa-yo ye?

MODEL: Se plim-li/ni.

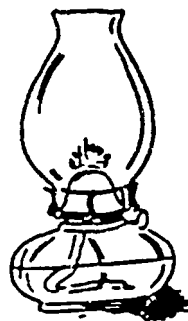


1.

2.

3.

4.



7.

5.

6.



10.

8.

9.

### C. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Manyen tèt (li) --->  
Li manyen tèt-li.

- |                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Lave figi (ou)       | 6. Leve men (Pyè ak Mari) |
| 2. Savonnen kò (yo)     | 7. Penyen tèt (mwenn)     |
| 3. Rense bra (mwenn)    | 8. Kase janm (li)         |
| 4. Siye pye (nou)       | 9. Bwose dan (timoun-yo)  |
| 5. Foule ponyèt (Nikòl) | 10. Lave tèt (nou)        |

# D. Reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Ki sa jak manyen (tèt) --->  
Li manyen tèt-li.

- |                                      |                            |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Ki sa ou bwose? (dan)             | 6. Ki sa Pyè rense? (kò)   |
| 2. Ki sa li foule? (pye)             | 7. Ki sa ou louveri? (je)  |
| 3. Ki sa li siye? (janm)             | 8. Ki sa yo fèmen? (bouch) |
| 4. Ki sa ou leve? (men)              | 9. Ki sa li foule? (jenou) |
| 5. Ki sa Nikòl ak Mari penyen? (tèt) |                            |

## ANNOU APRANN EKRI

### The nasal vowels en, an, ou

There are three nasal vowels in Creole. Compare: e/en, a/an/ o/on

<b>en</b>	<b>an</b>	<b>on</b>
byen	blan	bon
men	manje	long
demen	dantiş	yon

### A. Devine sou ki mo m'ap pale. Yo tout gen son en, an, oswa on ladan yo.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ki sa ou reponn lè yo di ou:<br>Ki jan ou ye? | 5. Sa ou di moun lè ou leve matin.        |
| 2. Yon pati nan kò-ou.                           | 6. Lè yon bagay pa move, li. . .          |
| 3. Ki koulè dan-ou?                              | 7. Ki sa ou di lè ou pa vle fè yon bagay. |
| 4. Se doktè dan li ye?                           | 8. Se frè manman osnon papa-ou.           |

### B. Dikte

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II. Lè fini, fè fraz.

MODEL: 1-d Ti bebe-a mete penti nan bouch-li, li gè vant fè-mal.

- |                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>I</b>                             | <b>II</b>             |
| 1. Ti bebe-a mete penti nan bouch-li | a. Li gen mal-gòj     |
| 2. Nikòl ale kay dantis              | b. Li foule l         |
| 3. Ti Mari fèb apre maladi-sa-a      | c. Yo gripe           |
| 4. Pyè mare ponyèt-li                | d. Li gen vant fè-mal |
| 5. Ba li de aspirin                  | e. L'ale rache dan    |
| 6. Timoun-yo ap touse                | f. Li gen mal-tèt     |
| 7. Lamèsi fè yon aksidan             | g. Bra-l kase         |
| 8. Larim ap koule nan nen-li         | h. Li gen lafyèv      |
| 9. Kò-l cho                          | i. L'ap pran fòtifyan |
| 10. Pòl pa ka vale manje             | j. Li anrimen         |

**B. N'ap koute.** Ou ap koute yon moun k'ap pale nan telefòn. L'ap reponn kesyon. Eske ou kapab devine kesyon lòt moun-nan te mande l'?

MODEL: Li rele Jozyàn.--->  
Ki non-li?

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. Li gen je nwa.      | 6. Ou kapab jwenn manje sa-a nan yon makèt.  |
| 2. Li gen cheve nwa.   | 7. Se sèlman Bank Kanada ki louvri kounye-a. |
| 3. Se mèt lekòl li ye. | 8. M' te vann chwal nwa-a.                   |
| 4. Li se ayisyen.      | 9. Doktè Montas se bon dantis.               |
| 5. Li te fèt Pòdepè.   | 10. Li kase men gòch-li.                     |

### C. Tradiksyon

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. He had a bad fever last week.            | 7. How many toes and fingers do you you have?    |
| 2. How are you feeling now?                 | 8. How many teeth did the dentist pull out?      |
| 3. What do you do when you have a cold?     | 9. The baby has a runny nose.                    |
| 4. She had an accident, she broke her foot. | 10. My grandmother has pains, she stayed in bed. |
| 5. We're going to take some beef broth.     |  |
| 6. Did you sprain your ankle while walking? |  |

### KLE

#### Mo nouvo I

- A. 1.** Se lestomak Pyè. **2.** Se tèt Pyè. **3.** Se bra Pyè. **4.** Se kou Pyè. **5.** Se kuis Pyè. **6.** Se men Pyè. **7.** Se pye Pyè. **8.** Se dwèt Pyè. **9.** Se jenou Pyè. **10.** Se je Pyè.

#### Gramè I

- A. 1.** Ki koulè je-l' ? **2.** Ki non-li ? **3.** Ki kalite machin ou genyen ? **4.** Ki kalite kay nou genyen ? **5.** Ki nasyonalite-ou ? **6.** Ki nasyonalite-li ? **7.** Ki laj li genyen ? **8.** Ki laj ou genyen ?
- B. 1.** Ki rad ki anba tab-la ? **Se soulye-yo ki anba tab-la.** Ki bèt ki anba tab-la ? **Se chen ak chat ki anba tab-la.** **2.** Ki bèt ki devan kay-la ? **Se kabrit ki devan kay-la.** Ki bagay ki dèyè kay-la ? **Se pyebwa ki dèyè kay-la.** **3.** Ki rad ki anba chèz-la ? **Se soulye-yo ki anba chèz-la.** Ki rad ki sou chèz-la ? **Se chapo ki sou chèz-la.** **4.** Ki bèt ki devan baryè-a ? **Se chwal ak bèf ak poul ki devan baryè-a.** Ki bagay ki dèyè baryè-a ? **Se kay ki dèyè baryè-a.**

#### Mo nouvo II

- B. 1.** c **2.** g **3.** a **4.** h **5.** d **6.** e **7.** j **8.** b **9.** i **10.** f

#### Gramè II

- A. 1.** M' te etenn li/ni deja. **2.** M' te vann li/ni deja. **3.** M' te lave l deja. **4.** M' te limen li/ni deja. **5.** M' te pran li/ni deja. **6.** M' te pentire l deja. **7.** M' te desann li/ni deja. **8.** M' te etenn li/ni deja.
- B. 1.** Se jip-li. **2.** Se machin-li/ni. **3.** Se kòd-li. **4.** Se penso-l. **5.** Se pantalon-ni/pantalon-l. **6.** Se lanp-li. **7.** Se kay-li-yo. **8.** Se chat-li. **9.** Se soulye-li-yo. **10.** Se plim-li/ni.

C. 1. Ou lave figi-ou. 2. Yo savonnen kò-yo. 3. M' rense bra-m. 4. Nou siye pye-nou. 5. Nikòl foule ponyèt-li. 6. Pyè ak Mari leve men-yo. 7. M' penyen tèt-mwen. 8. Li kase janm-li/ni. 9. Timoun-yo bwose dan-yo. 10. Nou lave tèt-nou.

D. 1. Mwen bwose dan-m. 2. Li foule pye-li. 3. Li siye janm-li/ni. 4. M' leve men-mwen. 5. Yo penyen tèt-yo. 6. Pye rense kò-li. 7. M' louvri je-mwen. 8. Yo fèmen bouch-yo. 9. Li foule jenou-li.

### Annou aprann ekri

A. 1. byen 2. nen, men 3. blan 4. dantis 5. bonjou 6. bon 7. non 8. tonton, monnonk

B. 1. Li manje anpil pen. 2. Ban-m yon bon lanp. 3. Jan renmen pran leson. 4. Nou bezwen plante jaden-an. 5. Vye tonton-an se monnonk-li. 6. M' pran kafe anvan m' soti. 7. Madan Antwàn gen yon bon machin. 8. Anvanyè yo rankontre matant-mwen.

### Annou tcheke

A. 2-e Nikòl ale kay dantis, l'ale rache dan. 3-i Ti Mari fèb aprè maladi sa-a, l'ap pran fòtifyan. 4-b Pyè mare ponyèt-li, li foule-l. 5-f Ba li de aspirin, li gen mal-tèt. 6-c Timoun-yo ap touse, yo gripe. 7-g Lamèsi fè yon aksidan, bra-l kase. 8-j Larim ap koule nan nen-li, li anrimen. 9-h Kò-l cho, li gen lafyèv. 10-a Pòl pa ka vale manje, li gen mal-gòj.

B. 1. Ki koulè je-l? 2. Ki kalite cheve li genyen? 3. Ki kalite travay l'ap fè? 4. Ki nasyonalitye-li? 5. Nan ki vil li te fèt? 6. Nan ki kalite magazen m' kapab jwenn manje-sa-a? 7. Ki bank ki louvri kounye-a? 8. Ki chwal ou te vann? 9. Ki dantis ki bon? 10. Ki men li kase?

C. 1. Li te gen yon lafyèv byen cho semenn pase. 2. Ki jan ou santi-ou kounye-a? 3. Ki sa ou fè lè ou gripe? 4. Li fè yon aksidan, li kase pye-li. 5. Nou pral pran yon bouyon bèf. 6. Ou foule pye-ou pandan ou ap mache. 7. Konben zòtèy ak dwèt ou genyen? 8. Konben dan dantis-la rache? 9. Larim ap koule nan nen ti bebe-a. 10. Grann-mwen gen doulè, li rete nan kabann-li.



## LESON SEZ

### DYALOG

#### Ann achte rad

Michèl Josèf ak Joslin, sè-li, al nan yon magazen pou yo achte yon kostim ak yon wòb.

VANDE: Bonjou msye-dam. Ki sa m' kab fè pou nou?

Good morning sir and madam. What can I do for you?

MICHEL: M' bezwen yon kostim. Madmwazèl-la vle wè wòb abiye yo. Montre nou bèl bagay, paske nou vle abiye byen bwòdè.

I need a suit. The lady wants to see the formal dresses. Show us nice things because we want to dress up.

VANDE: Ou vle achte yon kostim, oubyen ou vle nou fè yon modèl pou ou?

Do you want to buy a suit, or do you want a custom-made one?

MICHEL: Fòk m'al nan yon maryaj aprè demen. Nou kab pare pou demen?

I have to go to a wedding the day after tomorrow. Can you have it ready for tomorrow?

VANDE: Non, nou pa kapab. Al gade kostim-yo. Gen anpil!

No, we won't be able to. Go and look at the suits. There are many of them.

JOSLIN: Konben wòb-sa-a?

How much is this dress?

VANDE: Trann senk dola, wi. Ou ap pran sa-a?

Thirty-five dollars. Are you taking this one?

JOSLIN: M' te vle yon konplè ak jip, kòsaj jilè ak vès, men m' jwenn bèl wòb-sa-a.

I wanted an outfit with skirt, blouse, vest and jacket, but I found this nice dress.

VANDE: Gen yon bèl soulye ak tout bous-li nan vitrin sa-a, yo prale byen ak wòb ou chwazi a.

There is a nice pair of shoes with a matching purse in that window, they'll match the dress you chose.

MICHEL: Enben! Fè nou wè yo, non!

Well! Show them to us.

JOSLIN: O! Yo te fèt pou wòt-la! Ban m mezire soulye-a! Li bon pou mwen wi! Ki jan ou trouve l, Michèl?

Oh! They were made for the dress! Let me try on the shoes. They fit. How do you like them Michel?

MICHEL: Nou gen rezon! Y'ale byen. Msye, nou gen soulye pou gason tou?

You're right! They match. Sir, do you have men's shoes also?

VANDE: Nou gen kèk grenn, yo pa anpil. Gade agòch kostim-yo.

We have a few, not many. Look to the left of the suits.

MICHEL: M' pa wè sa m' renmen, ann al peye Joslin.

JOSLIN: Ban m mande si yo pa gen bagay pou makijaj anvan.

VANDE: Nou pa genyen non! Men, ale Geparì sou Granri-a, ou a jwenn tout sa ou bezwen: pafen, woujalèv, kitèks, poud. . .

JOSLIN: Nou pa gen ba ak gan, non plis?

VANDE: Wi, men-yo bò kès-la.

MICHEL: Kounye-a ou fini? Ann al peye.

KESYE: Wòb pou trann senk dola, sculye: ven, bous: dis, ba: de, gan: uit. . . Sa fè swasann kenz dola.

MICHEL: E kostim-nan? N'ap peye ansanm.

KESYE: Eskize m! M' pa t' konnen. Sa fè san senkann senk dola. Nou jwenn tout sa nou te bezwen?

JOSLIN: Non, men msysè-a di nou ki kote pou nou jwenn lòt bagay-yo.

KESYE: Men monnen-nou. Mèsi. Orevwa!

MICHEL: Orevwa!

I don't see any I like, let's go and pay, Joslin.

Let me ask if they have anything for make-up first.

We don't have any. However, go to Gay Paris on Main Street, you'll find everything you need: perfumes, lipsticks, nail polish, powder. . .

You don't have stockings and gloves either?

Yes, we do. There they are near the cash register.

Are you finished now? Let's go and pay.

A dress for thirty-five dollars, a pair of shoes: twenty, a purse: ten, stockings: two, gloves: eight. . . That's a total of seventy-five dollars.

What about the suit? We're paying together.

Sorry. I didn't know. That makes one hundred and fifty-five dollars. Did you find everything you need?

No, but the salesman told us where to find the other things.

Here is your change. Thank you. Good-bye!

Good-bye!

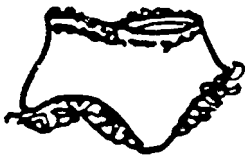
## Kesyon

1. Ki kote Michèl ye? Ak ki moun?
2. Poukisa yo al nan magazen-an?
3. Poukisa yo bezwen rad-yo?
4. Ki lè yo pral met rad-yo?
5. Konben wòb Joslin-nan vann?
6. Ki sa Michèl te achte?
7. Ki sa Joslin te achte?
8. Joslin te jwenn tou sa li te vle?
9. Ki kote li pral achte lòt bagay-yo?
10. Konben kòb yo depanse nan magazen-sa-a?

Michèl nan magazen ak sè-l, Joslin.  
Y'al nan magazen-an pou y'achte rad.  
Yo bezwen rad-yo pou y'al nan yon maryaj.  
Yo pral met rad-yo aprè demen.  
Li vann trann senk dola.  
Michèl te achte yon kostim.  
Li te achte wòb, soulye, bous, ba ak gan.  
Non.  
Li pral achte yo Geparì.  
Yo depanse san senkann senk dola.

MO NOUVO I

Rad



kilt



ba



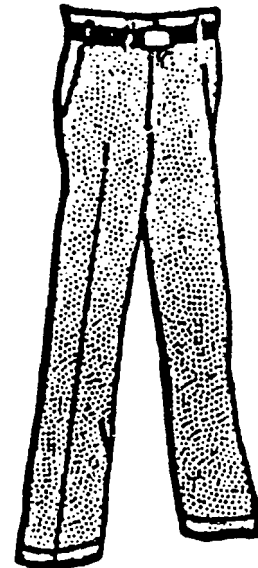
chemizèt



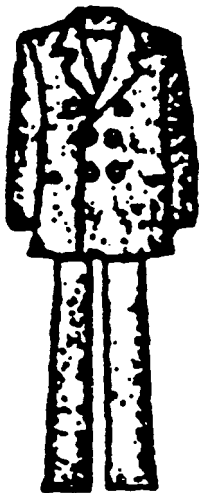
kòl



chapo



pantalon



kostim



jipon



bous



kostim pou beny



sentiwon



chòt pou beny



gan

N'ap mete rad

Ki rad ou ap mete?

Ki rad ou ap mezire (eseye)?

M'ap eseye kostim-nan.

Kostim-nan twò piti (twò jis).

L'ap eseye yon jipon.

Jipon-an bon.

M' te eseye kostim pou beny sa-a.

Li te twò gwo.

Ki jan nou fèmen rad-nou?

Nou boutonnen/deboutonnen chemiz.

Nou zipe/dezipè pantalon.

Nou boukle/deboukle sentiwon-nou.

Nou mare/demare lasèt soulye-nou.

Nou tache/detache kòsaj-nou.

What are you going to put on?

What are you trying on?

I'm trying on the suit.

The suit is too small, too tight.

She's trying on a slip.

The slip fits.

I tried on that bathing suit.

It was too large.

How do you fasten/secure your clothes?

We button/unbutton our shirt.

We zip up/unzip our pants.

We buckle/unbuckle our belt.

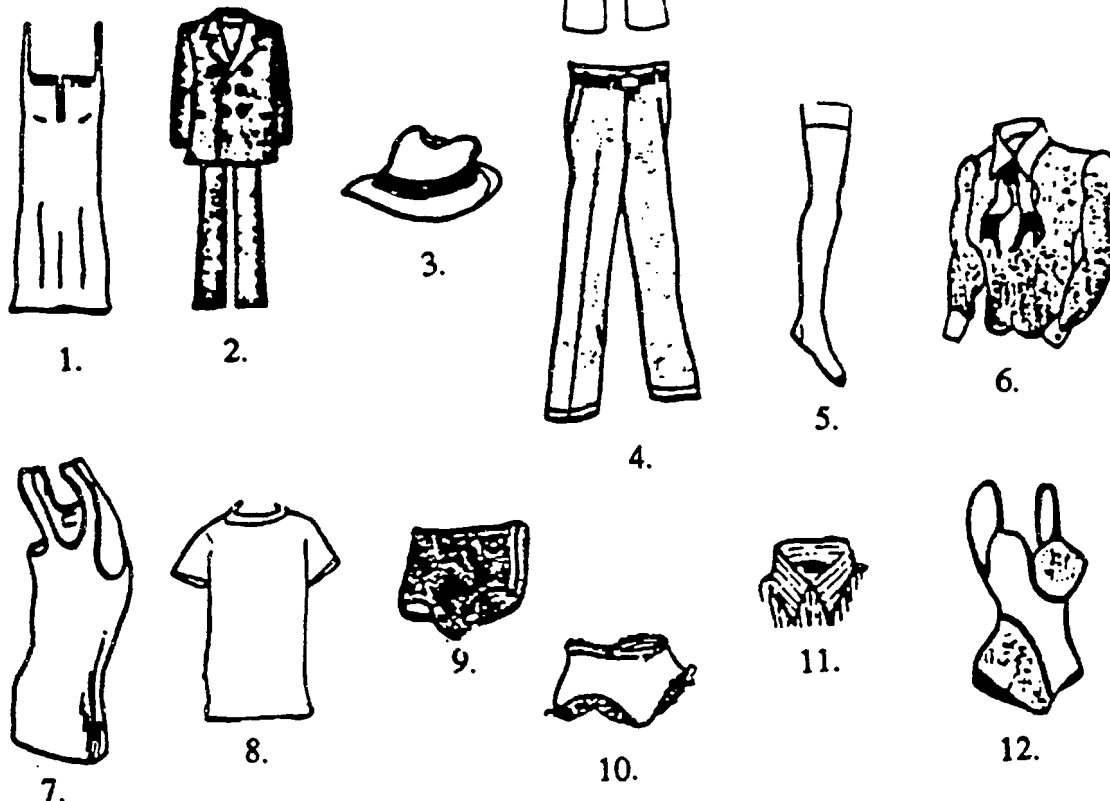
We tie/untie our shoe laces.

We fasten our blouse.

# Annou pratike

A. Di non rad sa-yo. Ki sa sa-a ye?

MODEL: Sa-a se yon pantalon.



B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Ki sa ou mete anba jip? --->

Mwen mete kilòt.

## I

1. Ki sa ou mete anba pantalon?
2. Ki sa ou mete ak yon jip?
3. Ki sa ou mete sou chemiz?
4. Ki sa ou mete anba chemiz?
5. Ki jan ou fèmen chemiz?
6. Ki jan ou fèmen pantalon?
7. Ki jan ou louvri sentiwon?
8. Ki jan ou fèmen soulye-ou?
9. Ki jan ou fèmen yon kòsaj?

## II

- a. Mwen mare lasèt-li.
- b. Kilòt
- c. Mwen tache l.
- d. Mwen zipe l.
- e. Chemizèt
- f. Mwen deboukle l.
- g. Vès
- h. Kòsaj
- i. Mwen boutonnen l.

C. Devine ki rad sa-a.

MODEL: Yon bagay gason mete ki kouvri do, lestomak ak bra. --->

Yon chemiz.

1. Yon bagay yo met nan pye.
2. Yon bagay yo met nan tay.
3. Yon bagay yo met anba jip.
4. Yon bagay yo met anba chemiz.

5. Yon bagay yo met sou tèt.
6. Yon bagay yo met nan men.
7. Yon bagay fi met nan pye ki kouvri janm ak kuis.
8. Yon bagay gason mete lè y'ap abiye bwòdè.
9. Yon bagay fi mete ak kòsaj.
10. Yon bagay yo met nan pye ki rive nan janm.

#### D. Lòd

1. Wete soulye-ou, epi mete l sou chapo-a.
2. Mete soulye-a anba chapo-a.
3. Wete chosèt-ou epi mete l nan soulye-a.
4. Si ou gen yon mayo anba chemiz-ou, deboutonnen chemiz-ou.
5. Boutonnen chemiz-ou, epi mete l nan pantalon-ou.
6. Mezire soulye moun ki chita kote-ou-a. Eske li bon pou ou?
7. Deboukle sentiwon-ou, boukle sentiwon-ou.
8. Siye chemiz-ou oswa jip-ou.

### GRAMME I

#### Complex sentences

1. You have learned to use two types of complex sentences in Creole. First, you can use sentences containing the relative pronoun *ki*, where *ki* serves as subject of a relative clause that modifies a phrase of the main clause:

Li achte yon kostim ki twò jis.

Ou konnen moun-nan ki rete nan gwo kay jòn-sa-a?

Second, you have used complex sentences with *pou* indicating obligation:

Se pou ou lave rad-sa-yo.

Ki kote m' kapab jwenn yon restoran pou m' manje?

2. A third--and frequently used--way to build complex sentences is to have a clause serve as direct object of the main clause. In such cases, the main clause often contains a verb of assertion (to say, to claim, to observe, to see, etc.) or a verb of perception and knowing (to see, to believe, to think, etc.). Whereas in English, one may join the two clauses with *that* or simply place one after the other, in Creole no linking word is used:

Li soti.

M' kwè li soti.

I think s/he left.

Sa yo bezwen.

M' konn sa yo bezwen.

I know what they need.

Creole verbs of assertion are *di* "to say", *vle* "to want"; verbs of perception and knowing are *wè* "to see", *kwè* "to believe", *konnen* "to know" (often occurring in the short form *konn*).

#### Annou pratike

- A. Di ki travay ou kwè moun sa-yo fè.

MODEL: Mari ap travay nan faktori? --->

Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay nan faktori.

1. Li travay lopital?
2. Pyè se machann?
3. Asefi se madan sara?
4. Mimos ap travay kay Brant?
5. Jan se famasyen?

6. Jozèf se bouche?
7. Mariz ap vann liv?
8. Nikòl ap travay nan yon biwo?
9. Pòl ap travay nan restoran?

B. Ki sa y'ap fè? Ki sa moun-sa-yo ap fè kounye-a. Gade desen-an epi sèvi ak youn nan vèb-sa-yo:

konn              kwè              wè

MODEL: Jak --->

M' wè l'ap plante diri.

oswa: M' kwè l'ap plante diri.



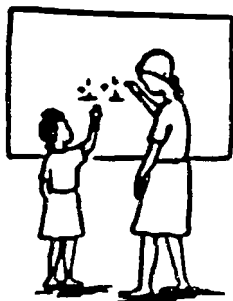
1. Lamèsi \_\_\_\_\_



2. Asefi \_\_\_\_\_



3. Chal \_\_\_\_\_



4. Ivòn \_\_\_\_\_



5. Tidjo \_\_\_\_\_



6. De medanm-sa-yo \_\_\_\_\_

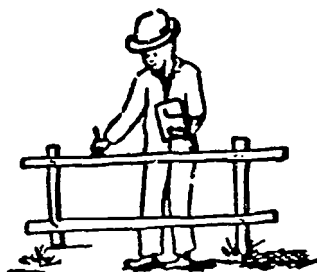


7. Timoun-nan \_\_\_\_\_



8. Wozlò \_\_\_\_\_

9. Pòl



10. Moun-sa-yo



11. Vye tonton-an



### C. Ki sa ou kapab fè ak sa?

MODEL: yon bwòsdan --->

M' kwè se pou bwose dan-nou.

oswa: M' konn se pou bwose dan-nou.

1. savon

2. yon wou

3. yon sèvyèt

4. yon bokit

5. yon peny

6. yon awozwa

7. yon batwèl

8. yon chifon

9. yon kivèt

10. kòd

11. yon mayo

12. bouton

## MO NOUVO II

### Mwa nan ane-a

janvye January  
fevriye February  
mas March  
avril April  
me May  
jen June

jiyè July  
out August  
sektanm September  
oktòb October  
novanm November  
desanm December

Ki dat jodi-a ye?

-Se venn senk desanm.

-Se fèt Nwèl.

Ki dat ou fèt?

-Kenz mas mil nèf san senkant

What's the date today?

It's December 25.

It's Christmas.

What's your birth date?

March 15, 1950

In Haiti there are many holidays (religious and national). Here are some of the most important:

Premye janvye: Endepandans

2 janvye: Jou dèzaye

Madigra: 3 jou anvan mèkredi dèsanm

7 avril: Tousen Louvèti

January 1st: Independence day

January 2: Forefathers' day

Mardi gras: 3 days before Ash Wednesday

April 7: Toussaint Louverture day

Pak

18 me: fèt drapo ayisyen  
dènye dimanch me: fèt dè mè

17 oktòb: Desalin

premye novanm: Latousen

2 novanm: Lèmò

18 novanm: batay vèryè

25 desanm: Nwèl

Easter

May 18: Flag day

Last Sunday in May: Mother's day

October 17: Dessalines day

November 1: All Saints' day

November 2: All Souls' day

November 18: Vertière (an important  
battle in the war for Independence)

December 25: Christmas

**Annou pratike****A. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

1. Ki mwa ki vini anvan oktòb?
2. Ki mwa ki vini anvan jen?
3. Ki mwa ki vini anvan fevriye?
4. Ki mwa ki vini anvan out?
5. Ki mwa ki vini anvan desanm?

6. Ki mwa ki vini apre mas?
7. Ki mwa ki vini apre me?
8. Ki mwa ki vini apre sektanm?
9. Ki mwa ki vini apre janvyè?
10. Ki mwa ki vini apre jiyè?

**B. Ki fèt ki gen:**

1. premye janvyè?
2. dizuit novanm?
3. dizuit me?
4. de novanm?

5. disèt oktòb?
6. venn senk desanm?
7. sèt avril?
8. dizuit me?

**GRAMME II****Complex sentences: relative clauses with direct object**

1. Another type of complex sentence involves using a relative clause to modify *sa* functioning as direct object:

M' konn sa. Li vle sa.

M konn sa li vle.

I know what s/he wants.

Li gen sa. Ou mande sa.

Li gen sa ou mande.

S/he has what you asked for.

2. A relative clause may also be used to modify a specified noun:

Yo montre kay-la.

Yo te achte kay-la.

Yo montre kay yo te achte a.

They showed the house they had bought.

A specified noun is followed by a definite determiner. When a specified noun is modified by a relative clause, the definite determiner is usually placed at the end of the clause rather than after the noun:

Kote pitimi ou te keyi a?

Where is the millet you had bought?

When the definite determiner is "transported" away from the noun it specifies, we will not use a hyphen. Compare:

Kote pitimi-an?

Kote soulye-yo?

Kote pitimi ou te achete a?

Kote soulye m te bwose yo?



3. The form of the definite determiner depends on the last sound of the word that precedes it, not on the last sound of the noun it specifies. Compare:

Kote machin-nan?

Li mete chemizèt-la.

Kote machin ou te achte a?

Li mete chemizèt yo te lave a.

4. In the frenchified style of Creole, the linking word *ke* is used to connect a relative clause to the direct object it modifies:

Se yon bagay *ke* yo di m.

It's a thing they told me.

We will not use such forms; instead, we will use the more rural forms without the linking word:

Se on bagay yo di m.

## Annou pratike

### A. Kreyòl natif-natal! Wete *ke*.

MODEL: Se wòb *ke* m' te wè nan vitrin-nan. --->

Se wòb m' te wè nan vitrin nan.

1. Se fenèt *ke* yo te louvri a.
2. Se tonton *ke* nou konnen an.
3. Li pran kostim *ke* me te achte a.
4. Yo vann pitimi *ke* nou te plante a.
5. Se pa doktè *ke* nou te wè nan lopital la.
6. Se pa chemiz *ke* li te lave a.
7. Li vle sentiwon *ke* ou te mete a.

### B. Fè fraz.

MODEL: Se machin-nan; m' te lave machin-nan. --->

Se machin m' te lave a.

1. Se jipon-an; li te lave jipon-an.
2. Se pòt-la; li te fèmen pòt-la.
3. Se fenèt-la; yo te louvri fenèt-la.
4. Se soulye-yo; li te mete soulye-yo.
5. Se flè-yo; li te taye flè-yo.
6. Se kabrit-la; m' te achte kabrit-la.
7. Se chwal-la; yo te vann chwal-la.
8. Se moun-nan; ou te kontre moun-nan.

### C. Marye mo ak fraz. Men kèk mo ak yon bann fraz. Se pou chwazi mo-a ki kapab marye ak fraz-la.

MODEL: woujalèw --->

Kote woujalèw li chwazi a?

baryè  
pitimi

bous  
vyann

chemiz  
woujalèw

flè  
zèb

jaden

1. Li chwazi l.
2. Yo taye yo.
3. Yo lave yo.
4. Yo keyi l.
5. Y ap manje l.

6. Yo rache l.
7. Y ap wouze l.
8. Ou pentire l.
9. Li achte l.

## GRAMME III

The modal auxiliary verbs **kapab** and **vle**

In addition to particles, such as the progressive **ap** and the anterior **te**, Creole also uses a variety of modal auxiliary verbs to convey various semantic notions associated with verbs. Modal auxiliaries occur immediately before the main verb and may be preceded by verb particles. Two such modal auxiliaries are **kapab** "to be able to" and **vle** "to want, to wish." **Kapab** usually occurs in the shortened forms **kab**, **kap**, or **ka**.

Ou **kab** di m ki lè li ye?

Yo **te kab** achte tout rad-sa-yo?

Li pa **vle** mennen bèt-yo bwè  
larivyè.

M' pa **te vle** leve bonè.

**Vle** also occurs as a main verb:

Ki sa ou **vle**?

**Vle** pa **vle** se pou ou fè l.

Can you tell me what time it is?

Were they able to buy all these clothes?

S/he doesn't want to take the animals to  
drink at the river.

I didn't want to get up early.

What you want?

Whether or not you want to, you have to  
do it.

## Annou pratike

## A. Ki sa nou kab fè ak bagay-sa-yo?

MODEL: ak savon --->

Nou **kap** lave k...nou oswa rad-nou.

1. ak jilèt

2. ak bokit

3. ak kòd

4. ak bouton

5. ak yon règ

6. ak yon peny

7. ak yon sèvyèt

8. ak yon manchèt

9. ak yon penso

10. ak yon kreyon oswa yon plim

## B. Eske ou kab fè bagay-sa-yo epi eske ou vle fè yo?

MODEL: pote dlo sou tèt-ou --->

M' pa **kab** pote dlo sou tèt-mwen.

moulen kafe --->

M' **kab** moulen kafe men m' pa **vle** fè sa.

lave machin-ou --->

M' **kab** lave machin-mwen epi m' **vle** fè sa.

1. benyen

2. kuit manje

3. pote dlo

4. plante pitimi

5. jwe bolèt

6. rete nan dlo lontan

7. leve bonè

8. bay madichon

# ANNOU APRANN EKRI

## Nasal vowels plus nasal consonants

Nasal vowels also occur before nasal consonants, such as **n** and **m**. Compare:

yon pon	a bridge	reponn	to answer
yon chen	a dog	yon chenn	to chain
van	wind	vann	to sell

Combinations of nasal vowels + **n** or **m** also contrast with combinations of non-nasal vowel + **n** or **m**:

yon kòn	a horn	konn	to know
yon pàn	a breakdown	pann	to hang
vè-n	our, your glass	yon venn	a vein

The sequence **a + n** is written **àn** so as to differentiate it from **an**.

## Annou pratike

### A. Annou li

enn	ann	onn
chenn	vann	ponn
greenn	tann	konn
jwenn	desann	reponn

### B. Devine mo-sa-yo.

1. Se nan yon bouchri ou achte l.
2. Ou kab mare yon bagay ak yon kòd oswa yon \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Lè yo mande ou yon kesyon, se pou ou \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Lè ou ale nan mache ou kab achte oswa ou kab \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Se kote nou dòmi.
6. Se bèt ki pa renmen chat menm.
7. Se nan men pou ou mete bagay sa-a.
8. Lè yon bagay pa kout, li \_\_\_\_\_.
9. Se sa nou bezwen pou pale.
10. Lè yon machin pa kab mache, nou di li pran \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Se nan yon boulanjri ou kap achte l.
12. Se sa nou jwenn lè nou mete dis sou douz.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_

yon \_\_\_\_\_

yon \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

yon \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### C. Dikte.

1. Lè panyòl rive, \_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ lè l'ap desann.
3. Konben ou \_\_\_\_\_.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ ak yon chenn.

# ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo

1. Ki dat ou fèt?
2. Ki mwa nan ane-a ou renmen anpil? Poukisa?

3. Ki mwa nan ane-a ou pa renmen? Poukisa?
4. Nan ki mwa li fè cho anpil?
5. Nan ki mwa li fèt frèt anpil?
6. Ki dat yo fete endepandans peyi-ou? Ki jan yo fete l'?
7. Ki dat fèt drapo nan peyi-ou?
8. Ki fèt nan ane-a ou renmen anpil?
9. Pou ki fèt ou achte anpil bagay, ou bay moun kado?
10. Ki jan ou vle fete pwochen fèt ki ap vini an?
11. Nan ki mwa ou renmen vwayaje? Poukisa?
12. Nan ki mwa ou renmen fè jaden? Poukisa?
13. Ki lè ou renmen al achte rad? Eske ou achte rad souvan?
14. Ki sa ou pito (pi renmen) achte rad pou fèt ou bay fè rad-ou? Poukisa?

**B. Mary I ak II epi fè fraz.**

MODEL: M' kwè sentiwon-sa-a prale byen ak pantalon-an.

**I**  
sentiwon  
bous  
kravat  
chosèt  
kosaj  
jipon  
kòl

**II**  
soulye  
pantalon  
jip  
wòb  
chemiz  
kostim  
soulye  
gan

**C. Fè fraz.**

MODEL: Se machin/li lave l --->  
Se machin li lave a.

1. Se bèf/yo te mare l
2. Se chèz/Bos Albè ap repare l
3. Se lèt/nou te ekri l
4. Se liv/m' ap li yo
5. Se kay/yo pentire l
6. Se kostim pou beny/m' bezwen l
7. Se chwal/li mennen l lavil
8. Se rad/ou ap achte yo

**D. Ki jan nou kap di sa nan kreyòl?**

1. She says she wants to buy a green dress.
2. She doesn't think she'll find that dress in the store.
3. She can try on the red hat but she can't try on the slip.
4. The shoes are too tight but the stockings fit.
5. They are going to a party at Lamèsi's.
6. Everybody will dress up.
7. January is her favorite month.
8. I was born in July. It's very hot during that month.
9. I know Mary can't sell that purse.
10. The children have to take a shower before they go to school.
11. I see that you don't like to work hard.
12. I want Aselòm to wash the car well.

# KOUTE BYEN

*This comprehension exercise is in the form of Haiti's oldest and most popular Creole song : Choukoun, "Yellow bird" in the English translation. It was composed in the late 19th century by the Haitian poet Oswald Durand. Choukoun (Choucoun) was originally written in a spelling patterned on that of French (see the original text). The spelling, although it follows the French representation of Creole words that correspond to French equivalents, does attempt to indicate the pronunciation.*

First study the written representation of the song, and then follow the music with the text.

## Choukoun

Dèyè yon gwo touf pengwen,  
Lèt jou, mwen kontre Choukoun  
Li souri lè li wè mwen,  
Mwen di: "Syèl! ala bèl moun!"  
Li di: "Ou trouve sa, chè?"  
Li di: "Ou trouve sa, chè?"  
Ti zwazo nan bwa ki t'ape koute m,  
Kon mwen sonje sa mwen genyen lapenn  
Ka depi jou-sa, de pye-mwen nan chenn!

Choukoun se yon marabou:  
je li klere kou chandèl  
Li genyen tete-doubout. . .  
-Ah! Si Choukoun te fidèl!  
-Nou rete koze lontan. . .  
Jis zwazo nan bwa te parèt kontan  
Pito bliye sa, se twò gran lapenn,  
Ka depi jou-sa-a, de pye-mwen nan chenn!

Ti dan Choukoun blan kou lèt,  
Bouch-li koulè kayimit;  
Li pa gwo fanm, li gwo sèt:  
Fanm konsa plè mwen tousuit. . .  
Tan pase pa tan jodi! . . .  
Zwazo te tande tout sa li te di. . .  
Si yo sonje sa, yo dwe nan lapenn  
Ka depi jou-sa-a, de pye-mwen nan chenn!

N'ale lakay manman-li;  
-yon granmoun ki byen onèt!  
Sito li wè mwen, li di:  
"Ah! mwen kontan sila-a nèt!"  
Nou bwè chokola o nwa  
Eske tout sa fini, ti zwazo nan bwa?  
Pito bliye sa, se two gran lapenn,  
Ka depi jou-sa-a, de pye-mwen nan chenn! . . .

Yon ti blan vini rive:  
ti bab wouj, bèl figi wòz  
Mont sou kote, bèl chive. . .  
Malè-mwen, li ki lakòz! . . .  
Li trouve Choukcun joli:  
Li pale franse, Choukoun renmen li. . .

*penguin bush  
to meet  
to smile  
Heavens!  
=monchè*

*bird; were listening  
kon=lè; to remember; sorrow  
for; since; chain*

*to shine like a candle  
firm breasts  
faithful  
to speak  
even; to appear; happy  
to forget*

*milk  
star apple  
shapely  
to please; immediately  
Times have changed!  
to hear  
to must, to have to*

*proper  
as soon as  
I'm really happy about this one  
nut flavored chocolate  
wood*

*to come along  
beard; pink  
watch; = cheve  
misfortune; cause*

Pito bliye sa, se twò gran lapenn,  
Choukoun kite mwen, de pye-mwen nan chenn! . . .

Oswald Durand

**Choucoun (original)**

Dèriè yon gros touff' pingoin,  
L'aut jou, moin contré, Choucoun;  
Li sourit l'heur' li ouè moin,  
Moin dit: "Ciel! à la bell' moun!"  
Li dit: "Ou trouvez ça, cher?"  
P'tits oéseaux ta pé couté nou lan l'air. . .  
Quand moin songé ça moin gagnin la peine,  
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!

Choucoun cé yon marabout:  
z'yeux-li clairé com' chandelle  
Li gangnin tété doubout, . . .  
-Ah! si Choucoun' té fidèle!  
-Nou rété causer longtemps. . .  
Jusqu'z'oéseaux lan bois té paraîtr' contents! . . .  
Pito blié ça, cé trop gran la peine,  
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!

P'tits dents Choucoun' blanch com' lait,  
bouch-li couleur caïmite;  
Li pas gro femm', li grossett':  
Femm' com'ça plai moin tout d'suite. . .  
Temps passé pas temps jodi! . . .  
Z'oéseaux té tendé tou ça li té dit. . .  
si yo songé ça, yo doué lan la peine,  
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne!

N'allé la caze maman-li;  
-Yon grand moun' qui bien honnête!  
Sitôt li ouè moin, li dit:  
"Ah! moin content cilà nette!"  
Nous bouè chocolat aux noix. . .  
Est'c' tout ça fini, p'tits z'oéseaux lan bois?  
Pitôt blié ça, cé trop grand la peine,  
Car dimpi jou-là, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne

Yon p'tit blanc vini rivé:  
P' tit' barb' roug', bell' figur' rose  
Montr' sous côté, bell' chivé. . .  
Malheur moin, li qui la cause! . . .  
Li trouvé Choucoun' joli;  
Li palé françé, Choucoun' aimé-li. . .  
Pitôt blié ça cé trop grand la peine,  
Choucoun' quitté moin, dé pieds-moin lan chaîne! . . .

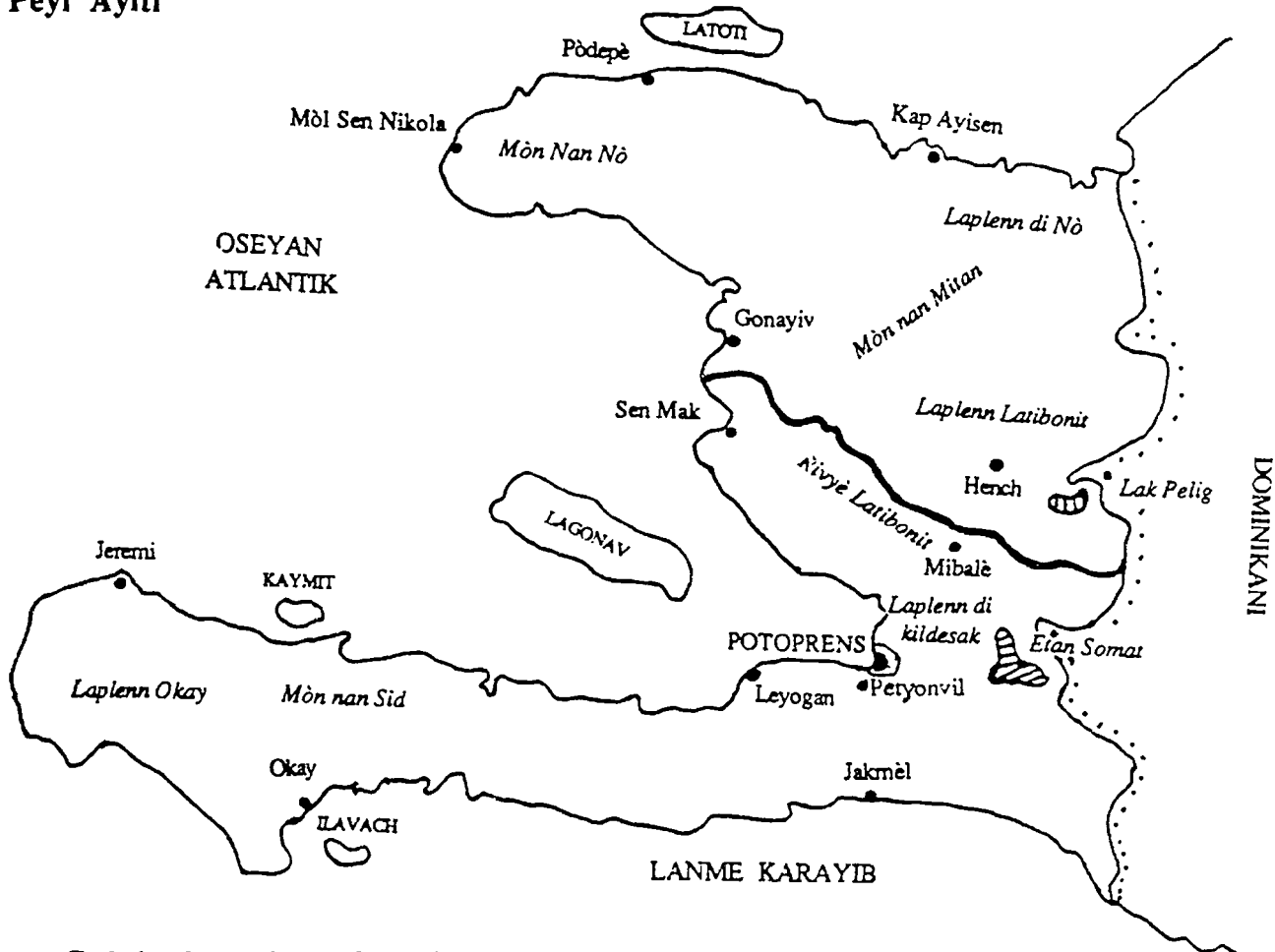
Oswald Durand

## Kesyon

1. Ki kote moun-nan te rankontre Choukoun?
2. Ki kote touf pengwen-an ye, lavil oswa nan bwa?
3. Ki kalite zannimo ki genyen nan bwa?
4. Poukisa moun-nan genyen lapenn e li vle bliye Choukoun?
5. Ki jan manman Choukoun trouve moun-nan?
6. Ki koulè li, ki kalite cheve li genyen?
7. Choukoun gwo?
8. Ou kwè Choukoun te bèl?
9. Poukisa Choukoun kite moun-nan?
10. Ki kalite cheve blan-an genyen: cheve kwòt, cheve swa, cheve kout, cheve long?
11. Ki koulè bab-li?
12. Ki lang li konn pale?
13. Moun-nan ki gen lapenn, eske li kab pale franse tou?

## ANNOU LI

### Peyi Ayiti



Gade kat Ispayola-a. Nou kab wè peyi Ayiti pi piti pase Dominikani. Li mezire 27.750 kilomèt kare. Dominikani, li-menm, mezire 48.442 kilomèt kare.

square

Alantou Ayiti gen plizyè ti zile ki se tè Ayiti tou: sa ki pi gwo-yo, se Lagonav (anfas Pòtoprens, nan lwès-la), Latòti nan nò-a, Ilavach nan sid-la.

Si nou gade ki jan peyi-a fèt, n'ap wè Ayiti gen anpil mòn. Gen twa gran ran mòn ki travèse peyi-a: mòn nan nò-yo, mòn nan mitan-yo, epi mòn nan sid-yo.

Gen mòn tout kote nan Ayiti men anba chak gwoup mòn gen plenn: laplenn nan nò (gade sou kat-la pou nou wè kote li ye), laplenn Latibonit nan mitan peyi-a ak laplenn Kildesak ki dèyè Pòtoprens. Nan sid-la gen laplenn Okay. Nan mòn tankou laplenn, gen anpil rivyè ki wouze peyi-a. Pi gwo rivyè-a rele Latibonit.

Nan Ayiti li pa janm fè frèt anpil. Si ou monte sou tè mòn-yo ou a jwenn frede. Men pi gwo chanjman ki fèt nan ane-a, se lè sezon sèk oubyen sezon lapli ap koumanse. Sòt nan avril rive nan oktòb, lapli tonbe. Sòt nan mwa novanm rive nan mès ankò, pa gen anpil lapli ki tonbe.

Nan ane 1975 la, yo kalkile gen senk milyon senk san mil moun nan Ayiti. Se la ki gen plis moun nan Zanti-yo.

Gouvènman peyi-a, se nan kapital-la li ye. Pòtoprens kapital-la, se pi gran vil ki gen nan Ayiti. Gen lòt vil nan peyi-a ki enpòtan tou. Plizyè ladan yo sou bòdmè: Senmak, Gonayiv, Okap nan nò-a, Jeremi, Okay ak Jakmèl nan sid-la. Gen vil tou ki anndan peyi-a (yo pa bò lanmè); tankou Hench ki bò fwontyè Dominikani-a. Nan vil-sa-yo, kapab gen izin tou, men se Pòtoprens ki gen plis.

*next to; several  
across from*

*line; to cross*

*plain*

*never*

*change; season  
from. . .to  
again  
to count*

*important ; among these;  
seaboard  
interior  
border  
factory*

## Kesyon

1. Ki mezi Ayiti ak Dominikani? Kilès ki pi gwo?
2. Pran bato sòt Pòtoprens: Ki sa ou a jwenn nan lanmè-a, anfas Pòtoprens?
3. Ki jan figi Ayiti ye? Bay non mòn ak plenn ki pi enpòtan yo.
4. Sa ki wouze peyi-a? Ki jan yo rele pi gwo-a?
5. Pale sou sezon-yo.
6. Gen anpil moun nan Ayiti?
7. Ki vil ki kapital Ayiti?
8. Ki lòt vil ou konnen nan Ayiti? Ki kote yo ye?

## KLE

### Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. Sa-a se yon jipon. 2. Sa-a se yon kostim. 3. Sa-a se yon chapo. 4. Sa-a se yon kanson. 5. Sa-a se yon ba. 6. Sa-a se yon kosaj. 7. Sa-a se yon chemizèt. 8. Sa-a se yon mayo. 9. Sa-a se yon chèt pou beny. 10. Sa-a se yon kilòt. 11. Sa-a se yon kòl. 12. Sa-a se yon kostim pou beny.
- B. 1-b. 2-h Mwen mete yon kòsaj. 3-g Mwen mete yon vès. 4-e Mwen met yon chemizèt. 5-i Mwen boutonnen l. 6-d Mwen zipe l. 7-f Mwen deboukle l. 8-a Mwen mare lasèt-li. 9-c Mwen tache l.
- C. 1. yon soulye 2. yon sentiwon 3. yon jipon 4. yon chemizèt 5. yon chapo 6. yon gan 7. yon ba 8. yon kostim, yon kòl 9. yon jip 10. yon chosèt



### Gramè I

- A. 1. Wi, m' kwè li travay lopital. 2. Wi, m' kwè li se machann. 3. Wi, m' kwè li se madan sara. 4. Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay kay Brant. 5. Wi, m' kwè li se famasyen.  
6. Wi, m' kwè li se bouche. 7. Wi, m' kwè l'ap vann liv. 8. Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay nan yon biwo. 9. Wi, m' kwè l'ap travay nan restoran.
- B. 1. ... keyi kafe. 2. ... ap kuit manje. 3. ... l'ap mennen chwal-la. 4. ... l'ap pran leson. 5. ... l'ap manje. 6. ... y'ap pote dlo. 7. ... l'ap lave machin-nan.  
8. ... l'ap keyi kafe. 9. ... l'ap pentire baryè-a. 10. ... y'ap rache zèb.  
11. ... l'ap wouze.
- C. 1. M' konn se pou lave kò-nou. 2. M' kwè se pou sakle. 3. M' konn se pou siye kò.  
4. M' kwè se pou pote dlo. 5. M' konn se pou penyen cheve-nou. 6. M' kwè se pou wouze. 7. M' kwè se pou bat rad sal. 8. M' kwè se pou siye tablo lè gen bagay ekri sou li. 9. M' kwè se pou pote rad sal oswa pou lave rad. 10. M' konn se pou mennen bèt.  
11. M' konn se pou met anba chemiz. 12. M' kwè se pou fèmen yon chemiz oswa yon wòb oswa yon kòsaj.

### Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. sektanm 2. me 3. janvyè 4. jiyè 5. novanm 6. avril 7. jen 8. oktòb  
9. fevriye 10. out
- B. 1. Endepandans 2. Vètyè 3. Drapo ayisyen 4. Lèmò 5. Desalin 6. Nwèl  
7. Tousen Louvèti 8. Fèt drapo ayisyen

### Gramè II

- A. 1. Se fenèt yo te louvri a. 2. Se tonton nou konnen an. 3. Li pran kostim m' te achte a.  
4. Yo vann pitimi nou te plante a. 5. Se pa doktè nou te wè nan lopital-la. 6. Se pa chemiz li te lave a. 7. Li vle sentiwon ou te mete a.
- B. 1. Se jipon li te lave a. 2. Se pòt li te fenmen an. 3. Se fenèt yo te louvri a. 4. Se soulye li te mete yo. 5. Se flè li te taye yo. 6. Se kabrit m' te achte a. 7. Se chwal yo te vann nan. 8. Se moun ou te kontre a.
- C. 1. Kote woujalèw li chwazi a? 2. Kote flè yo taye yo? 3. Kote chemiz yo lave yo?  
4. Kote pitimi yo keyi a? 5. Kote vyann y'ap manje a? 6. Kote zèb yo rache a?  
7. Kote jaden y'ap wouze a? 8. Kote baryè ou pentire a? 9. Kote bous li achte a?

### Gramè III

- A. 1. Nou kab raze n. 2. Nou kab pote dlo. 3. Nou kab mennen oswa mare bèt. 4. Nou kab fèmen yon kòsaj oswa yon chemiz. 5. Nou kab mezire. 6. Nou kab penyen tèt-nou.  
7. Nou kab siye kò-nou oswa figi-n oswa men-nou. 8. Nou kab rache zèb oswa taye flè. 9. Nou kab pentire. 10. Nou kab ekri.

### Annou aprann ekri

- B. 1. vyann 2. chenn 3. reponn 4. vann 5. kabann 6. chen 7. gan 8. long  
9. lang 10. pàn 11. pen 12. vennde
- C. 1. Lè Panyòl rive, yo jwenn anpil mèn. 2. Ann reponn grann lè l'ap desann.  
3. Konben ou vann vyann-nan? 4. Chen-an byen mare ak ou chenn.

**Annou tcheke**

- B .** 1. M' kwè sentiwon-sa-a prale byen ak pantalon-an. 2. M' kwè bous-sa-a prale byen ak gan-yo. 3. Kravat-sa-a prale byen ak kostim-nan. 4. Chosèt-sa-a prale byen ak soulye-yo. 5. Kosaj-sa-a prale byen ak jip-la. 6. Jipon-sa-a prale byen ak wòb-la. 7. M' kwè kòl-la prale byen ak chemiz-la.
- C .** 1. Se bèf yo te mare a. 2. Se chèz bòs Albè ap repare a. 3. Se lèt nou te ekri a. 4. Se liv m'ap li yo. 5. Se kay yo pentire a. 6. Se kostim pou beny m' bezwen an. 7. Se chwal li mennen lavil la. 8. Se rad ou ap achte yo.
- D .** 1. Li di li vle achte yon wòb vèt. 2. Li pa kwè l'ap jwenn wòb-sa-a nan magazen-an. 3. Li mèt eseye chapo wouj-la, men li pa kapab mezire jipon-an. 4. Soulye-a twò piti, men ba-yo bon. 5. Yo prale nan fèt kay Lamèsi. 6. Tout moun ap abiye bwòdè. 7. Janvyè se mwa li pi renmen. 8. M' fèt nan jiyè. Li fè cho anpil pandan mwa-sa-a. 9. M' konnen Mari pa kab vann bous-sa-a. 10. Se pou timoun-yo benyen anvan y'ale lèkol. 11. Mwen wè ou pa renmen travay di. 12. M' vle Aselòm lave machin-nan byen pwòp.

**Koute byen - kesyon**

1. Dèyè yon gwo touf pengwen. 2. Li nan bwa. 3. Gen zwazo. 4. Paske li renmen Choukoun men Choukoun pa fidèl, li kite l. 5. Li twouve l byen, li renmen li pou Choukoun. 6. Choukoun se yon moun nwa ak cheve swa. 7. Non, li pa gwo. 8. Wi, li te bèl anpil. 9. Paske yon blan te vini rive epi Choukoun renmen l. 10. Li gen cheve ki long e ki swa tou. 11. Li gen bab wouj. 12. Li konn pale franse. 13. Non, li pa kapab, se sèlman kreyòl li pale.

**Annou li - kesyon**

1. Ayiti mezire 27.750 kilomèt kare. Dominikani mezire 48.442 kilomèt kare. Se Dominikani ki pi gwo. 2. Anfas Pòtoprens, ou ap jwenn yon zile ki rele Lagonav. 3. Genyen laplenn nan nò, laplenn Latibonit, laplenn Kildesak ak laplenn Okay. 4. Genyen anpil rivyè ki wouze peyi-a. Pi gwo rivyè-a rele Latibonit. 5. Genyen de gwo sezon: sezon lapli (sòt nan avril rive nan oktòb) ak sezon sèk (sòt nan novanm rive nan mas). 6. Nan tout zantiy-yo, se Ayiti ki gen plis moun: senk milyon senk san mil moun. 7. Kapital Ayiti rele Pòtoprens. 8. Genyen Okap nan nò, Gonayiv nan Latibonit, Hench nan sant, Okay nan sid.

## LESON DISET

### DYALOG

#### Nan restoran-an

Manno mennen mennaj-li nan restoran.

Manno takes his girl friend to a restaurant.

GASON: Bonjou mesyedam. M' gen yon bon plas byen trankil pou nou nan kwen sa-a. Ki sa n'ap pran jodi-a?

Good morning, M'am, Sir. I have a nice quiet place for you in that corner. What do you want today?

MANNO: Ban-nou wè meni-an, non!

Let us see the menu!

GASON: Men li! Pla dijou-a se konsonmen.

Here it is! Our special today is stew.

JOSLIN: Ki sa ki nan konsonmen-an?

What's in the stew?

GASON: Li gen sirik, vyann, doumbchè ak kèk ti mòso bannann.

There are small crabs, meat, dumplings, and a few pieces of plantain.

JOSLIN: E diri ak pwa-sa-a, ak ki pwa li fèt?

How about this rice with beans? With what type of beans is it cooked?

GASON: O, sa-a! Se koupe dwèt! Se diri ak pwa wouj, men jodi-a nou met tritri ladan l, epi yo sèvi l ak griyo ak bannann peze.

Oh, this one! It's delicious. This is rice with red kidney beans, but today we added small dry crayfish, and it is served with fried pork and fried plantain.

MANNO: Li sanble li bon, papa!

It sounds good!

GASON: Ou ap mande! M' di ou: Se koupe dwèt. Bon, n'ap pase kòmand-nou? Ki sa nou vle?

No wonder! I told you it's so delicious you'll bite your fingers. Now, are you ready to order? What would you like?

MANNO: Ki sa ou ap pran, cheri? Ou vle poul?

What do you want, dear? You want chicken?

JOSLIN: Non, m' pito pran pla dijou-a ak yon ti salad. E ou-menm?

No, I'd rather have the special of the day and a small salad. How about you?

MANNO: M' kwè m'ap pran diri ak pwa-a. Li pi bon pase konsonmen-an.

I think I'll take the rice with beans. It tastes better than the stew.

GASON: O.K. Yon pla dijou, yon ti salad ak yon diri ak pwa. Bon, ki sa n'ap bwè?

O.K. A special, a small salad and a rice with beans. Good, what would you like to drink?

JOSLIN: Ki sa nou genyen?

What do you have?

GASON: Nou gen kola, timòp, koka. . .

We have cola, Teem Up, Coke. . .

MANNO: Nou pa gen okenn ji?

You don't have any juice?

GASON: Men wi! Nou gen ji mango, papay, chadèk, kachiman ak kowosòl.

Of course! We have mango, papaya, grapefruit, custard apple and soursop.

JOSLIN: M'anvi yon ji kowosòl, men l'ap fè m dòmi tout aprèmidi-a.

I'd like a soursop juice, but it will make me sleep all afternoon.

GASON: Enben, pran yon kachiman, li tankou kowosòl-la, men li p'ap fè ou anyen.

Then, take a custard apple juice, it's like the soursop juice but it won't do you any harm.

MANNO: Li menm pi gou pase kowosòl-la. M'ap pran yon kachiman byen glase. E ou-menm Joslin?

It even tastes better than the soursop. I'll take a custard apple quite chilled. What about you Joslin?

JOSLIN: M' poko janm goute ji papay, kite m pran youn.

I've never tasted papaya juice, let me take one.

GASON: Yon ji kachiman ak yon ji papay?

A custard apple juice and a papaya juice?

MANNO: Se sa.

That's right.

GASON: N'ap pran desè? Nou gen pen patat, pen mayi, poudin kasav ak krèm.

Do you want some desert? We have sweet potato bread, cornmeal bread, cassava pudding and ice cream.

JOSLIN: M' vle pen patat-la.

I'd like the sweet potato bread.

MANNO: Mwen-menm, m' vle yon poudin kasav.

For myself, I'd like a cassava pudding.

## Kesyon

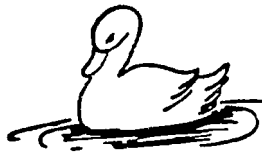
1. Ki kote Joslin ak menaj-li ye?
2. Ki sa ki genyen nan pla dijou-a?
3. Ki sa Manno ap pran? Poukisa?
4. Poukisa Joslin pa pran ji kowosòl-la?
5. Poukisa Joslin pa pran poul?
6. Ki lòt ji ki sanble ak ji kowosòl?
7. Joslin renmen ji papay?
8. Ki desè Joslin ak Manno chwazi?

Yo nan restoran.  
Gen sirik, vyann, doumbrèy ak kèk ti mòso bannann.  
Manno ap pran diri ak pwa. Paske li sanble li bon anpil.  
Paske l'ap fè l dòmi tout aprèmidi-a.  
Paske li pito pran yon konsonmen ak yon ti salad.  
Se ji kachiman ki sanble ak ji kowosòl.  
Li poko janm goute l.  
Joslin chwazi yon pen patat; manno li-menm chwazi yon poudin kasav.

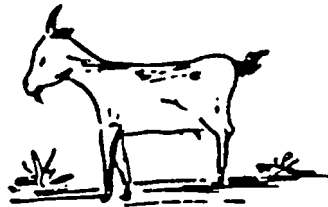
MO NOUVO I

Kalite manje

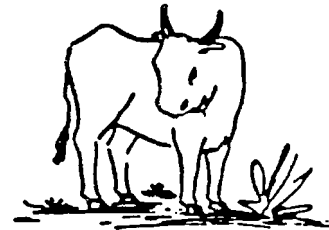
1. Vyann



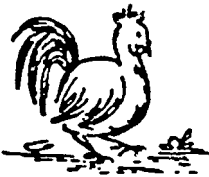
kanna



kabrit



bèf



kòk



pentad



kodenn

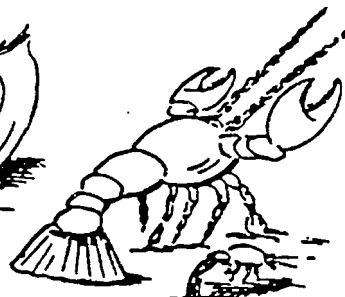


kochon

2. Bèt lanmè



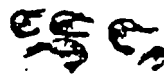
lanbi



woma



kong



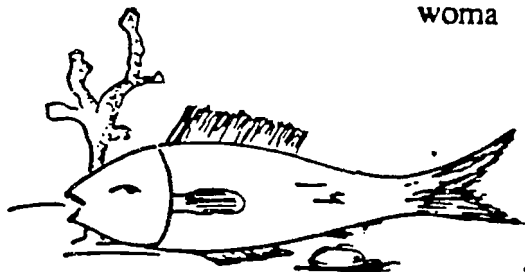
chevrèt



krab



paloud



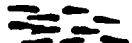
sad



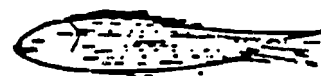
karèt



sirik

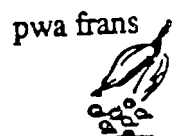


piskèt



lanmori

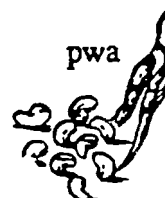
3. Legim



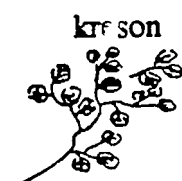
pwa frans



tomat



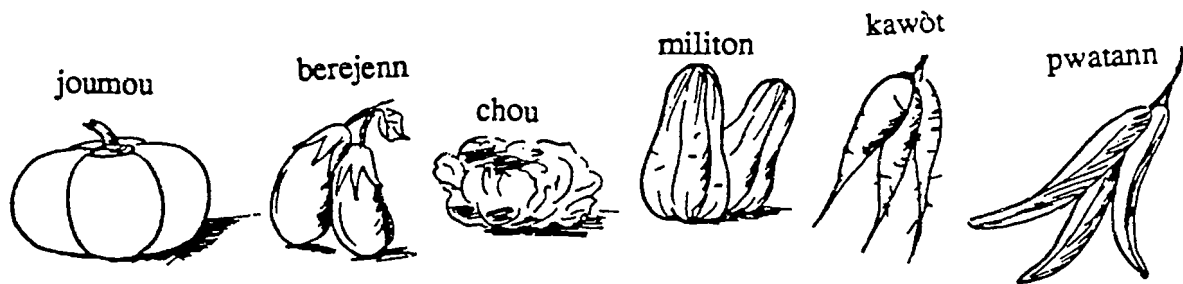
pwa



kr son



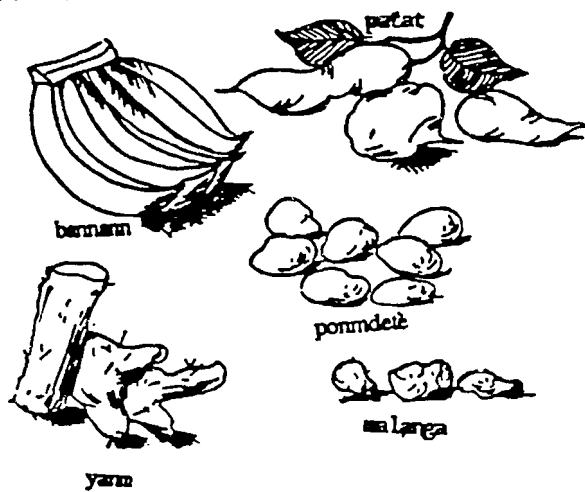
leti



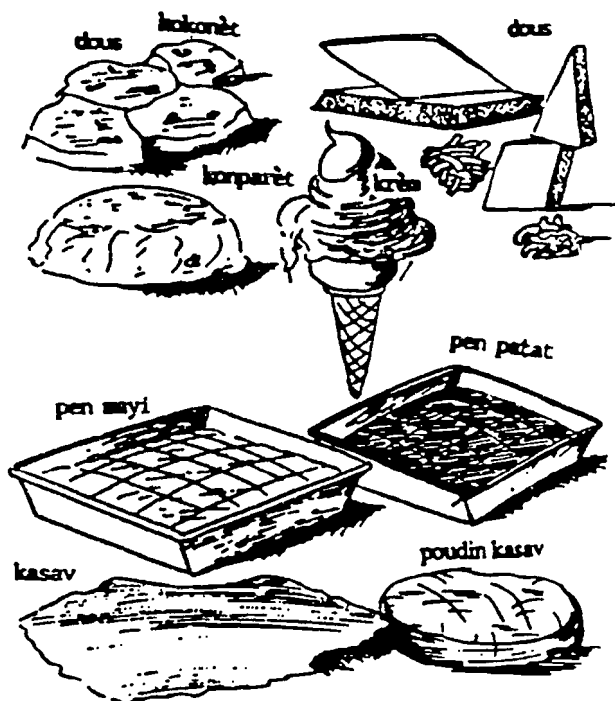
4. Manje toufe



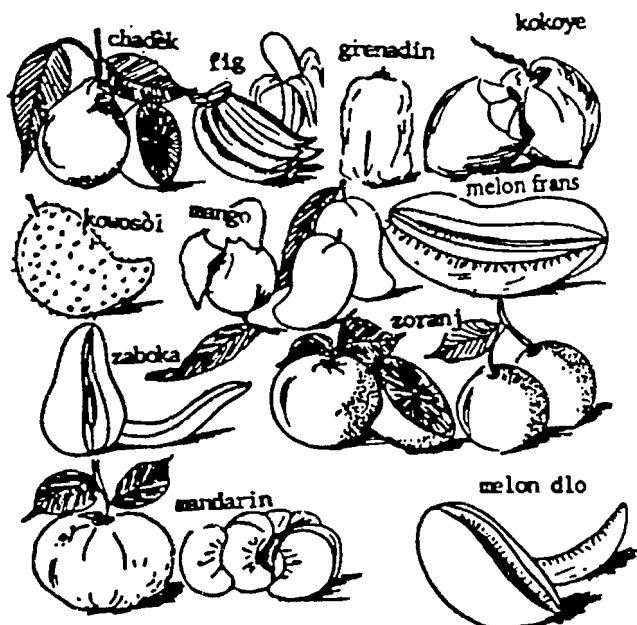
5. Viv



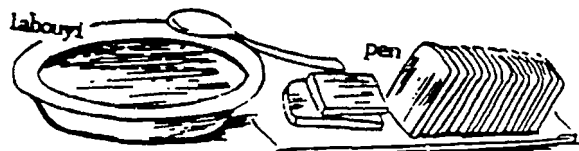
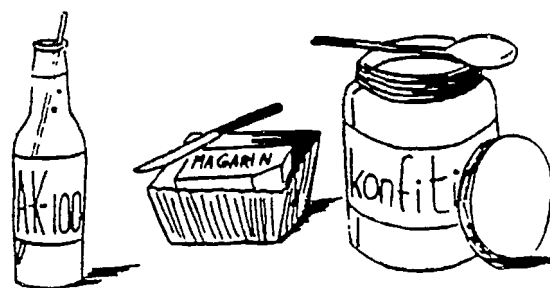
7. Desè



6. Fri



8. Lòt manje



9. Bweson



10. zepis

echalòt kannèl lay luil  
miskad pèsi piman pwav  
sèl siv vinèg zonyon

spices  
scallion cinnamon garlic oil  
nutmeg parsley peppers pepper  
salt chives vinegar onion

Annou pratike

A. Annou pale sou ki sa Manno ak mennaj-li manje osnon bwè.

MODEL: Ki sa Manno ap pran? --->  
L'ap prann diri ak pwa.



1. Ki sa mennaj-li ap pran?



2. Ki sa Manno ap manje?



3. Ki sa mennaj-li ap manje?



4. Ki sa Manno ap bwè?



5. Ki sa Joslin pito?



6. Ki kalite legim Manno ap pran?



7. E Joslin, ki kalite legim li pito?



8. Ki kalite ji Joslin renmen anpil?

**B. Men kèk kalite manje. Se pou ou reponn ak kalite manje-a ki marye ak kesyon-an.**chadèk  
militonji kowosòl  
pen patatkafe  
pitimilanmori  
poulluil ak vinèg  
yanm

zonyon

MODEL: Ki sa ou manje ak pen? --->  
Mwen manje manba.

1. Ki vyann ou ap pran?
2. Ki kalite bèt lanmè ou pito?
3. Ki legim ou renmen?
4. Ki manje toufe ou pito?
5. Ki sa ou mete nan salad-la?
6. Ki kalite ji ou pran?

7. Ki sa ou ap bwè?
8. Ki kalite fri yo genyen?
9. Ki kalite viv yo sèvi ak griyo?
10. Ki kalite zepis yo mete nan sòs-la?
11. Ki desè y'ap fè?

**C. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

1. Ki sa yon moun ka manje lèmaten?
2. Ki sa yon moun ka bwè lèmaten?
3. Ki sa moun konn bwè lèswe?
4. Ki sa moun manje a midi?

Ou ka manje pen, ze, fri, labouyi. . .  
Ou ka bwè ji, lèt, kafe, te, akasan. . .  
Yo konn bwè wonm, byè, ji, chokola cho.  
Yo manje manje toufe ak vyann oswa  
pwason ak viv.

**D. Kesyon pèsònèl.**

1. Ki manje toufe ou pi renmen?
2. Ki bweson ou pi renmen?
3. Ki sa ou te manje maten-an?
4. Ki sa ou te manje yè swa?
5. Ki sa ou renmen manje lèmaten?
6. Ki sa ou renmen bwè ak manje lèmidi?
7. Ki manje ou pa renmen? Poukisa?
8. Ki sa ou vle bwè aswè-a?

**GRAMME I****Comparison of adjectives****1. Equality (as, like) is expressed by tankou:**

Dan-li blan tankou lèt.  
Ou pale franse tankou blan franse.

Her teeth are as white as milk.  
You speak French like a Frenchman.



2. Comparison is expressed with *pi more* and *mwen less*

Kilès ki pi gwo: yon chadèk oswa  
yon zoranj?

Chadèk pi gwo.

Kilès ki mwen mechan: yon chat  
oswa yon towò?

Yon chat mwen mechan.

What's bigger: a grapefruit or an orange?

A grapefruit is bigger.

What's less mean: a cat or a bull?

A cat is less mean.

3. When two terms are compared, the element *pase past* is used to set them off:

Yon chadèk pi gwo pase yon zoranj.

Yon chat mwen mechan pase yon towò.

A grapefruit is bigger than an orange.

A cat is less mean than a bull.

4. *Tankou* also occurs in the reduced form *kou*:

Ti dan Choukoun blan kou lèt.  
Je-li klere kou chandèl.

Choucoun's teeth are as white as milk.  
Her eyes are as bright as candles.

**Annou pratike**

**A. Konpare de bagay-sa-yo. Se pou ou sèvi ak tankou.**

MODEL: Mari gra. Chat gra. --->  
Mari gra tankou chat.

1. Dan-ou blan. Lèt bian.
2. Kò-li frèt. Glas frèt.
3. Je-li ble. Syèl-la ble.
4. Ti fi-a bèl. Flè bèl.

5. Ze-sa-yo gwo. Yon chadèk gwo.
6. Rad-la ble. Digo ble.
7. Li sòt. Bouki sòt.
8. Bourik-la gwo. Yon chwal gwo.

**B. Kilès ki pi gwo; kilès ki pi piti.**

MODEL: Yon kay ak yon machin? --->  
Yon kay pi gwo pase yon machin.  
Yon machin ak yon kamyonèt? --->  
Yon machin pi piti pase yon kamyonèt.

1. Yon granmoun ak yon ti moun.
2. Yon machin ak yon kamyonèt.
3. Yon pyebwa ak yon pye mayi.
4. Yon kabrit ak yon bèf.
5. Yon chen ak yon chat.
6. Yon jip ak yon wòb.
7. Yon chadèk ak yon mandarin.
8. Yon woma ak yon chevrèt.
9. Yon sirik ak yon krab.
10. Yon poul ak yon kochon.

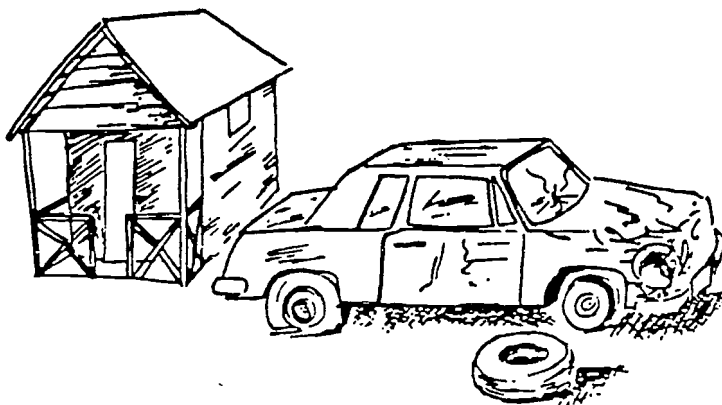
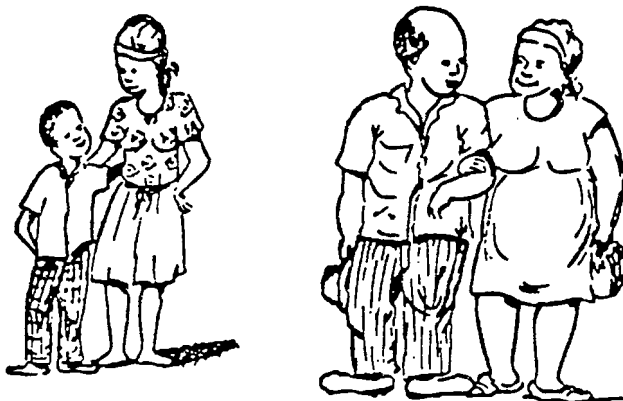
**C. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

MODEL: Kilès ki mwen gra: yon kochon oswa yon kabrit? --->  
Yon kabrit mwen gra.

1. Kilès ki pi gwo: yon bourik oswa yon chwal?
2. Kilès ki pi gra: yon kochon oswa yon chen?
3. Kilès ki mwen bon, ble oswa pitimi?
4. Kilès ki pi fòtifyan, yon konsonmen oswa yon byè?
5. Kilès ki pi pòv, yon lesivèz oswa yon bouche?
6. Kilès ki pi rich: yon madan sara oswa yon doktè?
7. Kilès ki mwen gwo: Gwadeloup oswa Kiba?
8. Kilès ki pi piti: Ayiti oswa Dominikani?

**D. Konpare bagay oswa moun ki nan desen-yo.**

MODEL: Mari pi wo pase Pyè.



**GRAME II**

**Comparison of verbal expressions**

1. *More* and *less* are expressed by **plis** and **mwens**, respectively:

Ki moun ki travay plis: yon abitan  
oswa yon etidyan?

Yon abitan travay plis.

Kilès ki manje mwens: yon kochon  
oswa yon poul?

Yon poul manje mwens.

Who works more: a student or a farmer?

A farmer works more.

What eats less: a pig or a chicken?

A chicken eats less.

2. The **pase** construction is also used for verbal comparisons:

Li kouri pi vit pase mwen.  
 Blan-sa-a konnen lavil pi byen  
 pase moun Pòtoprens.  
 Li pa te rete pi lwen pase mòn-nan.

He runs faster than I do.  
 That foreigner knows the city better than  
 the people of Port-au-Prince.  
 He didn't live farther away than the hill.

**Annou pratike**

**A. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

MODEL: Kilès ki manje plis, yon kabrit oswa yon kochon? --->  
**Yon kochon manje plis.**

1. Ki moun ki travay mwens, yon granmoun oswa yon timoun?
2. Ki moun ki jwe plis, yon timoun oswa yon granmoun?
3. Ki moun ki kuit manje plis, yon fi oswa yon gason?
4. Ki moun ki dòmi plis, yon ti bebe oswa yon granmoun?
5. Ki moun ki li mwens, yon pwofesè oswa yon bouche?
6. Ki moun ki etidye plis, yon elèv lekòl oswa yon machann?
7. Ki moun ki manje mwens, yon moun ki an sante oswa yon moun ki malad?
8. Ki moun ki wonfle plis, yon moun k'ap dòmi oswa yon moun ki leve?
9. Ki moun ki ekri mwens, yon madmwazèl lekòl oswa yon boulanje?
10. Ki moun ki mache mwens, yon machann oswa yon famasyen?

**B. Konpare bagay ak moun-sa-yo.**

MODEL: Ki sa ki kouri pi vit: yon bourik oswa yon chwal? --->  
**Yon chwal kouri pi vit pase yon bourik.**

1. Ki sa ki kouri pi vit: yon kanna oswa yon poul?
2. Ki sa ki chante pi byen: yon zwazo oswa yon poul?
3. Kilès ki kap mache pi vit: yon granmoun oswa yon jenn gason?
4. Kilès ki konn travay pi di: yon abitan oswa yon machann?
5. Ki sa ki kap travay pi di: yon bèf oswa yon kabrit?
6. Kilès ki kap li pi vit: yon madmwazèl lekòl oswa yon elèv?
7. Kilès ki konn pale kreyòl pi byen: yon blan oswa yon natif-natif peyi Ayiti?

**MO NOUVO II**

**Men kèk mo negatif:**

<b>anyen</b>	<b>nothing</b>	<b>ditou</b>	<b>at all</b>	<b>janm</b>	<b>never</b>
<b>okenn</b>	<b>not any</b>	<b>pèsòn</b>	<b>no one</b>	<b>pyès</b>	<b>not at all</b>

**Men ki jan pou sèvi ak mo negatif-sa-yo:**

**1. Ak anyen, pèsòn, janm, nou bezwen pa:**

Li pa wè pèsòn nan boutik-la.  
 Li pa wè anyen nan jaden-an.  
 Timoun-sa-yo pap janm etidye.

She didn't see anyone in the shop.  
 He didn't see anything in the fields.  
 These children are never studying.

2. Nou bezwen pa ak okenn, pyès, menm, ak ditou:

Pa te gen pyès moun.  
Li pa wè okenn chat.  
Li pa vini menm.  
Li pa vini ditou.

There wasn't anyone at all.  
He didn't see any cat.  
She didn't come at all

3. Nou pa bezwen pa ak poko:

Yo poko manje.

They haven't eaten yet.

4. Pinga melanje poko ak ankò:

Yo pa manje ankò.  
Li pa vini ankò.

They didn't eat anymore.  
He didn't come anymore.

5. Nou mèt sèvi ak pèsòn epi anyen tankou tout kalite non:

Pèsòn poko rive.  
Anyen pa te rive yè.

No one arrived yet.  
Nothing happened yesterday.

Annou pratike

A. Marye chak fraz nan kolonn I ak yon fraz nan kolonn II.

MODEL: M' pa wè kreyon-m. --->  
M' pa ekri anyen.

I

1. M' pa renmen manje.
2. M' pa wè liv-la.
3. Telefòn-nan sonnen anpil.
4. Ou pran kaye-a deja?
5. Pèsòn poko rive?
6. Ki kalite vyann ou manje?
7. Ou gen yon bèl chen.
8. Vant mwen vid.
9. Ki moun ki nan pòt-la?

II

- a. M' pa wè pèsòn nan pòt-la.
- b. M' p'ap janm gra.
- c. M' pa manje okenn vyann menm.
- d. M' poko menm kòmande manje.
- e. Pèsòn pa reponn.
- f. M' p'ap etidye okenn leson.
- g. M' pa wè okenn moun.
- h. M' pa janm gen chen.
- i. M' pa ekri anyen.
- j. Non, m' poko pran li.

B. Reponn kesyon-yo ak youn nan mo-sa-yo: poko, anyen, pèsòn, okenn, jan.

MODEL: Apa ou dòmi? --->  
Non, m' poko dòmi.

1. Apa timoun-yo al lavil?
2. Apa n'ap nje diri?
3. Apa yo lave machin blan-an?
4. Apa y'ap bwè konsonmen?
5. Apa nou rive?

6. Apa ou vann liv-la?
7. Apa tou moun la?
8. Apa ou ap bwè wonm?
9. Apa ou sòt keyi mayi?
10. Apa ou ale larivyè?

# GRAME III

## Emphatic constructions

1. On page 87 we pointed out that sentence elements referring to place may be emphasized or underscored by moving them to the front of the sentence and inserting *ye* at the end of the sentence:

Yo nan jaden.  
Nan jaden yo *ye*.

They're in the garden.  
It's in the garden that they are.

This construction applies widely to all sorts of sentence elements. However, in most cases the fronted element must be introduced by *se*. *Se* may be used optionally with locative expressions such as that illustrated above:

*Se* nan jaden yo *ye*.

Li rele Selyaniz.  
*Se* Selyaniz li rele.

Her name is Sélianise.

Li te machann.  
*Se* machann li te *ye*.

She was a vendor.

2. Verbs may also be emphasized by using this construction. But a verb and its markers (*te*, *ap*, etc.) cannot be fronted. Instead, a copy is fronted, leaving the original verb and its markers, if any, in its normal position in the sentence:

Si m' pran ji kowosòl, m'ap dòmi  
tout aprèmidi-a.  
Si m' pran ji kowosòl, *se* dòmi  
m'ap dòmi tout aprèmidi-a.

If I take soursop juice, I'll sleep all  
afternoon.

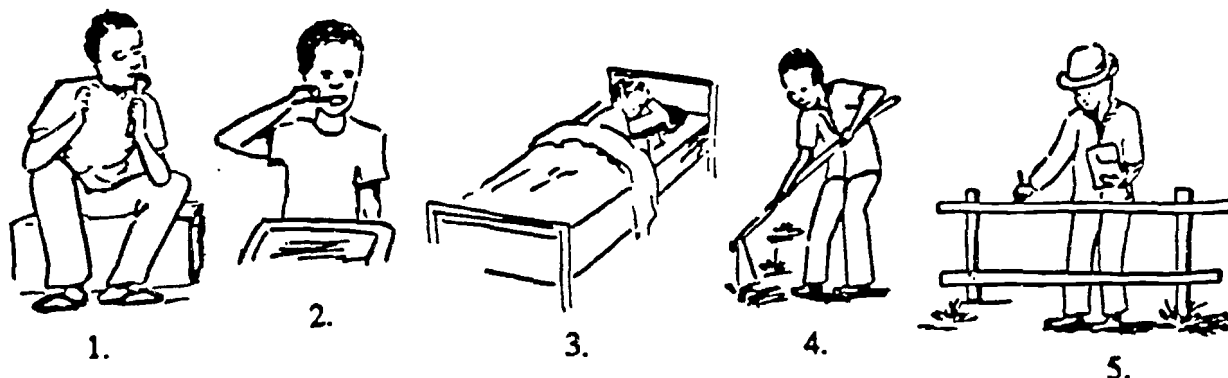
3. Generally, the meaning of a reduplicated verb is something like: "what I'm doing is . . .ing."

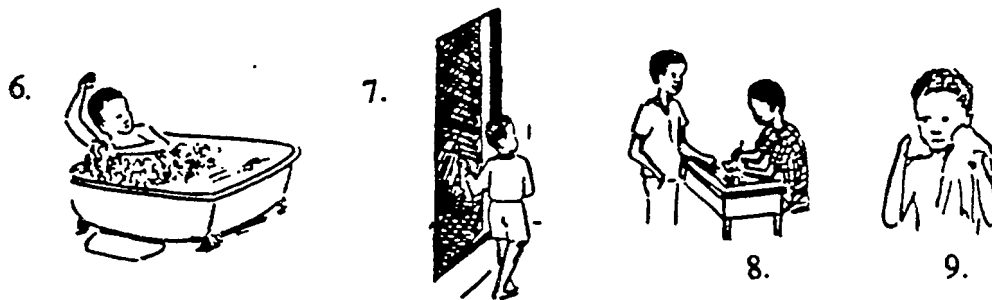
Sa ou ap fè la-a, ti gason?  
--*Se chita* m'ap *chita*, wi.

Little boy, what are you doing there?  
--What I'm doing is sitting.

4. Fronting of sentence elements introduced by *se* and reduplication of verbs is frequent in colloquial Creole. Its use will introduce a flavor of authenticity in one's speech. Additional uses of the construction will be pointed out in subsequent lessons.

## Annou pratike





A. Gade desen-yo epi di ki sa moun-sa-yo ap fè.

MODEL: 1. Se manje l'ap manje.

B. Konplete fraz-yo lojikman.

MODEL: Pyè chita devan tab-la. --->  
Se manje l'ap manje.

Pòl antre nan yon magazen. --->  
Se achte li pral achte.

1. Tidjo gen yon liv nan men-li.
2. Mari mete rad-yo nan yon kivèt.
3. Pyè te sou kabann-li.
4. Mariz ak Nikòl te devan kesye-a.
5. Lamèsi sòt nan jaden ak mayi nan men-li.
6. Aselòm devan baryè-a ak yon penso nan men-li.
7. Madmwazèl-la devan tablo-a ak yon chiffon nan men-li.
8. Joslin ak Manno gen kaye ak kreyon nan men-yo.

## KOUTE BYEN

Manje san ou pa bezwen peye

N'a pral ban-nou yon ti istwa. Se yon bagay ki pase nan yon restoran. Se de nèg ki te grangou epi ki te jwenn yon fent (*trick*) pou manje san yo pa bezwen peye.

Men mo nèf nou poko konnen:

Sa ki pase devan je-ou se sa ou kab wè.	It's only what occurs in front of your own eyes that you can see.
yo manje vant deboutonnen	= manje anpil anpil (until the belly becomes unbuttoned)
plede	to argue
tonbe fè yon bagay	to begin doing something (= koumanse)
yo tonbe plede	they began to argue
bande je yon moun	to blindfold someone
vire	to turn
yon baton	a stick
sou moun baton-an tonbe	the person on whom the stick falls.
yo kouri ale fè wout-yo	they ran off
yon fent	a trick
kenbe yon moun	to catch someone
mete men sou yon moun	to catch someone
sove	to escape
lave asyèt	to wash dishes

## Kesyon

1. Konben kòb de nèg-yo te genyen?
2. Ki kote yo te ale? Poukisa?
3. Ki jan yo te manje?
4. Ki sa yo fè lè yo fin manje?
5. Poukisa nèg-yo di mèt restoran-an pou bande je-l?
6. Ki moun ki pou peye?
7. Ki sa de nèg-yo fè lè mèt restoran-an vire ak baton-an?
8. Ki sa ki rive yo?
9. Eske ou kwè de nèg-yo se moun onèt? Poukisa?

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Devinèt: Ki sa ki ekri ak lèt-sa-yo?

MODEL: Non yon fri ki ekri ak 2 o. --->  
Kokoye, kowosòl.

1. Yon bèt lanmè ki gen p ak t
2. Yon legim ki gen k ak w
3. Yon viv ki gen p ak t
4. Yon fri vèt ki gen k
5. Yon bweson ki gen b
6. Yon manje toufe ki gen 2 m

### B. Devinèt. Jwenn bagay sa-yo.

MODEL: Yon bagay yo mete sou pen. --->  
Se bè, konfiti oswa manba.

1. Se yon fri blan ameriken konn manje lèmaten. Li sanble ak yon zoranj.
2. Ayisyen-yo konn manje manje toufe-sa-a ak pwa.
3. Se yon ji fri ki fè-ou dòmi.
4. Se yon bweson ou kap jwenn tout kote; ou pa bezwen peye anpil pou li.
5. Se yon viv ki sanble ak fig men fò ou kuit li anvan ou kap manje l.
6. Se de zepis ou bezwen pou fè yon salad.
7. Se yon kalite desè yo fè ak patat.
8. Se yon bèt lanmè ki sanble ak kribich men li pi gwo epi li koute anpil kòb.

### C. Tradiksyon.

1. Nobody has come yet.
2. A goat eats less than a pig.
3. Soursop juice makes you sleepy.
4. If you don't eat, you'll never be fat.
5. An orange is bigger than a tangerine.
6. I like to eat rice with fish.
7. Mango juice tastes better than papaya juice.
8. My younger sister is as pretty as a flower.
9. What she's doing is buying fruit.
10. The baby doesn't want to eat any vegetable.
11. Her mother doesn't want to see anything on the bed.
12. He wants a slice of sweet potato bread and a glass of grapefruit juice.

**D. Kesyon pèsònèl.**

1. Ki fri ou poko janm goute? Ou kwè l gen bon gou?
2. Gou ki zepis ou renmen pran nan manje?
3. Daprè ou-menm, ki vyann ki pi bon?
4. Ki vyann ou pi renmen, vyann bèf oswa vyann kochon? Poukisa?
5. Ak ki sa ou renmen manje pen?
6. Ki jan ou renmen manje bannann?
7. Ki bèt lanmè ou renmen manje? Poukisa? Eske li koute chè?
8. Nan ki restoran ou renmen al manje? Poukisa?
9. Chwazi yon pla ou renmen manje, di ki sa yo mete ladan li. Ki jan yo prepare l?

**KLE**

**Mo nouvo I**

- A. 1. L'ap pran woma. 2. L'ap manje zaboka. 3. L'ap manje pwason. 4. L'ap bwè lèt.  
5. Li pito mayi. 6. L'ap pran berejenn. 7. Li pito chou. 8. Li renmen ji kachiman.
- B. 1. M'ap pran poul. 2. Mwen pito lanmori. 3. Mwen renmen militon. 4. Mwen pito pitimi. 5. Mwen mete luil ak vinèg. 6. Mwen pran ji kowosòl. 7. M'ap bwè kafe.  
8. Yo genyen chadèk. 9. Yo sèvi yanm. 10. Yo mete zonyon. 11. Y'ap fè pen patat.

**Gramè I**

- A. 1. Dan-ou blan tankou lèt. 2. Kò-li frèt tankou glas. 3. Je-li ble tankou syèl-la. 4. Ti fi-a bèl tankou flè. 5. Ze-sa-yo gwo tankou yon chadèk. 6. Rad-la ble tankou digo.  
7. Li sòt tankou Bouki. 8. Bourik-la gwo tankou yon chwal.
- B. 1. Yon granmoun pi gwo pase yon timoun. 2. Yon machin pi piti pase yon kamyonèt.  
3. Yon pyebwa pi gwo pase yon pye mayi. 4. Yon kabrit pi piti pase yon bèf. 5. Yon chen pi gwo pase yon chat. 6. Yon jip pi piti pase yon wòb. 7. Yon chadèk pi gwo pase yon mandarin. 8. Yon woma pi gwo pase yon chevrèt. 9. Yon sirik pi piti pase yon krab. 10. Yon poul pi piti pase yon kochon.
- C. 1. Yon chwal pi gwo. 2. Yon kochon pi gra. 3. Pitimi mwen bon. 4. Yon konsonmen pi fòtifyan. 5. Yon lesivèz pi pòv. 6. Yon doktè pi rich. 7. Gwadeloup mwen gwo. 8. Ayiti pi piti.

**Gramè II**

- A. 1. Yon ti moun travay mwens. 2. Yon ti moun jwe plis. 3. Yon fi kuit manje plis.  
4. Yon ti bebe dòmi plis. 5. Yon bouche li mwens. 6. Yon elèv lekòl etidye plis.  
7. Yon moun ki malad manje mwens. 8. Yon moun k'ap domi wonfle plis. 9. Yon boulanje ekri mwens. 10. Yon famasyen mache mwens.
- B. 1. Yon poul kouri pi vit pase yon kann. 2. Yon zwazo chante pi byen pase yon poul.  
3. Yon jenn gason kap mache pi vit pase yon granmoun. 4. Yon abitan konn travay pi di pase yon machann. 5. Yon bèf kap travay pi di pase yon kabrit. 6. Yon madmwazèl lekòl kap li pi vit pase yon elèv. 7. Yon natif-natal peyi Ayiti konn pale kreyòl pi byen pase yon blan.

**Mo nouvo II**

- A. 1. b 2. f 3. e 4. j 5. g 6. c 7. h 8. d 9. a



- B. 1. Non, pèsòn pa ale lavil. 2. Non, nou p'ap manje anyen. 3. Non, yo pa lave okenn machin. 4. Non, yo pa janm bwè konsonmen. 5. Non, nou poko rive. 6. Non, m' pa vann okenn liv. 7. Non, pèsòn pa la. 8. Non, m' p'ap bwè anyen. 9. Non, m' pa janm keyi mayi. 10. Non, m' poko ale larivyè.

### Gramè III

- A. 2. Se bwose l'ap bwose dan-li. 3. Se dòmi l'ap dòmi. 4. Se plante l'ap plante. 5. Se pentire l'ap pentire. 6. Se benyen l'ap benyen. 7. Se louvri l'ap louvri pòt-la. 8. Se ekri l'ap ekri. 9. Se siye l'ap siye figi-li.
- B. 1. Se li l'ap li. 2. Se lave li pral lave. 3. Se dòmi li t'ap dòmi. 4. Se peye yo t'ap peye. 5. Se keyi li t'ap keyi mayi. 6. Se pentire l'ap pentire. 7. Se efase l'ap efase. 8. Se ekri y'ap ekri.

### Koute byen (Manje san ou pa bezwen peye)

Sa ki pase devan je-ou se sa ou kab wè. Se te yon fwa de nèg ki pa te genyen kòb pou yo manje. Yo rantre nan yon restoran, epi yo manje vant deboutonnen. Lè yo fin manje, toulède tonbe plede. Yo plede, yo plede, yo plede. Youn di: "Se mwen-menm k'ap peye." Lòt-la reponn: "Non, se menm k'ap peye, monchè." Mèt restoran-an ki wè sa di: "fò nou fè yon bagay." Mesye-yo di li: "Bande je-ou, epi ou a vire ak yon baton. Sou moun baton-an tonbe a, se li k'a peye. Mèt restoran-an fè sa yo di li a. Li bande je-li. Lè li vire ak baton-an nèg-yo kouri ale fè wout-yo.

Men nan pòt-la yo kontre ak pitit mèt restoran-an ki t'ap gade fent-yo. Li eseye kenbe-yo. Men youn gen tan sove. Li met men sou lòt-la epi li fè l lave asyèt-yo pou peye pou manje pa-li-a ak pa zanmi-li-a.

### Koute byen - kesyon

1. Yo pa te gen kòb ditou. 2. Yo te ale nan restoran pou yo manje pase yo te bezwen manje. 3. Yo manje byen manje. Yo te manje vant deboutonnen. 4. Yo koumanse plede. 5. Pou yo ka sove san yo pa peye. 6. Se moun baton-an tonbe sou li a ki pou peye. 7. Yo kouri al fè wout-yo. 8. Pitit mèt restoran-an kenbe youn ladan yo, li fè l lave asyèt pou peye pou manje yo te manje a, lòt-la gen tan sove. 9. Non, yo pa onèt (yo malonèt) paske yo te vle sove san yo pa peye pou manje-yo.

### Annou tcheke

- A. 1. piskèt. 2. kawòt. 3. pòm detè. 4. zaboka. 5. byè. 6. mayi moulen.
- B. 1. Se yon chadèk. 2. Se diri. 3. Se ji kowosòl. 4. Se dlo. 5. Se bannann. 6. Se luil ak vinèg. 7. Se pen patat. 8. Se woma.
- C. 1. Pèsòn poko vini. 2. Yon kabrit manje mwens pase yon kochon. 3. Ji kowosòl fè moun dòmi. 4. Si ou pa manje ou p'ap janm gra. 5. Yon zoranj pi gwo pase yon mandarin. 6. Mwen renmen manje diri ak pwason. 7. Ji mango pi gou pase ji papay. 8. Ti sè-m nan bèl tankou yon flè. 9. Se achte l'ap achte fri. 10. Ti bebe-a pa vle manje okenn legim. 11. Manman-li pa vle wè anyen sou kabann-nan. 12. Li vle yon mòso pen patat ak yon vè ji chadèk.

## LESON DIZUIT

### DYALOG

#### Nan mache-a

Madan Pòl voye Anita nan mache.  
Anita pral achte diri, pwa, legim, zepis  
ak zoranj. Anita abitchwe machande, li  
konn fè pri byen.

Mrs. Paul is sending Anita to the market.  
Anita is going to buy rice, beans,  
vegetables, spices and oranges. Anita is  
used to bargaining; she knows how to  
buy things at a good price.



MACHANN: Bonjou pratik. Apa ou pa  
gade bò kote-m nan?

Good morning. How come you're not  
looking my way?

ANITA: M' pa kwè ou gen okenn sa  
m' bezwen.

I don't think you have any of the things I  
need.

MACHANN: O, O! M' gen patat, diri,  
zaboka, zoranj, pwa, ak zepis.  
Men, makomè, m' gen anpil  
lòt bagay. Ou ap jwenn tout  
sa ou bezwen isit-la.

Oh, Oh! I have sweet potatoes, rice,  
avocados, oranges, beans, and spices.  
But, dear, I have a lot of other things.  
You'll find everything you need here.

ANITA: Konben gwo mamit diri-a?

How much is the big "mamit" of rice?

MACHANN: Ven goud, m'ap ba ou l pou  
diznèf.

Twenty gourdes, I'll let you have it for  
nineteen.

ANITA: Ou ap bay li pou kenz goud?

Would you let me have it for fifteen  
gourdes?

- MACHANN: Machè, se touye ou touye m. M' pa kapab. Se diri siperyè wi. Ban m dizuit edmi. My dear, you're really killing me. I can't. This is high quality rice. Give me eighteen and a half.
- ANITA: Li twò chè. Si ou bay li pou disèt, m'ap achte yon mamit edmi nan men-ou. It's too expensive. If you let me have it for seventeen I'll buy a "mamit" and a half from you.
- MACHANN: Kòm ou se bon pratik, m'ap ba ou l pou disèt edmi, dènye pri. Ki sa ou vle ankò? Since you're a good regular customer I'll let you have it for seventeen and a half, final price. What else do you want?
- ANITA: M' bezwen de ti mamit pwa nwa, yon pake kawòt, yon tèt chou, yon lo zoranj, de pil patat, yon douzenn ze. I need two small "mamit" of black beans, a bunch of carrots, a head of cabbage, a pile of oranges, two piles of sweet potatoes, a dozen eggs.
- MACHANN: M' pa gen ze jodi-a. Ou a jwenn pi devan nan nan manzè Degiz. Ou pa bezwen zepis? I don't have any eggs today. You'll find some a little further in Denise's stand. Don't you need spices?
- ANITA: Konben pake pèsi-sa-a? How much is the bunch of parsley?
- MACHANN: Senkant kòb. Ten cents.
- ANITA: M'ap ba ou twaka pyas pou de. Lè fini ban m pou yon goud nan lòt zepis-yo. I'll give you fifteen cents for two. In addition give me twenty cents worth of the other spices.
- MACHANN: M' mèt rele yon moun pou pote pou ou? May I call somebody to carry it for you?
- ANITA: Non, poko. M'ap kite pwovizyon-yo kote-ou pou m' ka al achte de glòs luil, senkant kòb bè ak twaka pyas pat tomat. Ki kote m' ka jwenn bagay-sa-yo? No, not yet. I'll leave my groceries with you so that I can buy two "glòs" of oil, margarine for ten cents, and fifteen cents worth of tomato paste. Where can I find these items?
- MACHANN: Ou ap jwenn yon ti boutik kou ou janbe lari-a. Yo var n tout bagay la. You'll find a small store as soon as you cross the street. They sell everything there.
- ANITA: Se sa. M' p'ap mize. All right. I won't be long.

*Nòt: 1. Pratik - name given to a regular customer or vendor.*

*2. Mamit - Informal unit of measure: ti mamit = more or less 1 pound; a gwo mamit = more or less 5 pounds.*

*3. A glòs is a container measuring one deciliter. It is used mainly to sell cooking oil.*

*4. Most people do not distinguish between butter and margarine. They're both called bè.*

## Kesyon

1. Ki sa yo voye Anita achte?
2. Poukisa Anita pa gade bò kote pratik-li-a?
3. Eske ou kwè machann-nan konn Anita? Poukisa?
4. Konben machann-nan mande pou mamit diri-a? Konben Anita peye l?
5. Ki lòt bagay Anita achte nan men pratik-li-a?
6. Poukisa Anita pa rele moun pou pòte pwovizyon-li-yo?
7. Ki kote Anita kite pwovizyon-li-yo?
8. Ki kote Anita pral achte lòt bagay li bezwen yo? Eske li lwen?

Yo voye l achte diri, pwa, legim, zepis ak zoranj.  
 Paske li pa te kwè li t'ap jwenn sa li te bezwen yo.  
 Wi, machann-nan konn Anita paske Anita abitye achte nan men-li.  
 Machann-nan mande ven goud pou li.  
 Anita peye l disèt edmi.  
 Li achte pwa nwa, kawòt, chou, zoranj, patat, pès ak kèk lòt zepis.  
 Paske li bezwen al achte kèk lòt bagay tankou luil, bè, pat tomat.  
 Li kite yo bò kote pratik-li-a.  
 Li pral achte yo nan yon ti boutik ki tou pre mache-a.

## MO NOUVO I

### MEZI

Yon **sak** sik gen san liv sik ladan l.

Sak sik vid la sèvi pou vann lòt bagay tou.

Yo vann pwa, diri, pitimi. . . pa sak, pa gwo mamit, pa ti mamit, pa gode, pa vè.

Yo vann luil pa **glòs**, pa **demilit**, pa **lit**, pa **galon**, pa **dwoum**.

Yo vann tafya, kleren pa **boutèy**; kola, pa **ka**, pa lit, pa galon.

Yo vann fri, legim tankou kawòt, zoranj pa **pil**, pa lo oswa pa **grenn**. Yo achte-yo pa **panyen** tou.

Yo vann zepis, legim, fèy pa **pake**.

Yo vann chou, leti pa **tèt**.

Yo vann savon pou fè lesiv pa **ba**.

Yo vann **papye** pa men oswa pa **ram**.

Yo vann **twal** pa **lonn**, pa **koupon**.

Yo vann ze pa pil oswa pa douzenn.

*measures*

*bag*

*empty*

*glass*

*deciliter; half liter; liter  
gallon; drum*

*bottle*

*quart*

*pile*

*lot; piece; basket*

*packet, bunch*

*head*

*bar*

*paper; handful; ream*

*cloth; aune (approx. a  
yard); piece*

## Annou pratike

### A. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki jan yo ka vann diri?
2. Ki jan yo ka vann lèt?

3. Ki jan yo ka vann twal?
4. Ki jan yo ka vann mango?
5. Ki jan yo ka vann chou?
6. Ki jan yo ka vann zonyon?
7. Ki jan yo ka vann ze?
8. Ki jan yo ka vann mayi moulen?
9. Ki jan yo ka vann luil?
10. Ki jan yo ka vann sik?
11. Ki jan yo ka vann savon lesiv?
12. Ki jan yo ka vann pèsì?

### B. Di yon bagay yo ka vann pa. . .

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. lo     | 7. douzenn |
| 2. sak    | 8. men     |
| 3. pake   | 9. ka      |
| 4. marmit | 10. glòs   |
| 5. lit    | 11. tèt    |
| 6. lonn   | 12. galon  |

## GRAMME I

### The superlative

There are several ways to express the superlative:

#### 1. The use of **pase** and some expression indicating totality:

Anemiz pi bèl pase tout lòt fi-yo.      Anemiz is the prettiest of all the girls.

#### 2. The use of **pi** plus adjective and the basis of comparison; the latter may be introduced in a phrase introduced by **nan** *in* or by a relative phrase with **ki**:

Se bèf ki pi gwo nan bèt-sa-yo.      The cow is the largest among these animals.

Bèt ki pi gwo a se bèf.      The largest animal is the cow.

#### 3. Only **pi** and the adjective:

Se Jera ki pi fò.      Gerard is the strongest.  
Se machann-sa-a ki pi rèd.      That vendor is the toughest (bargainer).

### Annou pratike

#### A. Annou konpare bèt. Nan bèt ou kap jwenn nan yon abitasyon (chwal, bèf, towò, milèt, bourik, kabrit, kochon, poul, kodenn, kòk, chen, chat, rat). . .

MODEL: Ki sa ki pi wo? --->  
Se chwal ki pi wo.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Ki sa ki pi gwo?                   | 6. Ki sa ki pi move?                                |
| 2. Ki sa ki pi piti?                  | 7. Ki sa ki pi parese ( <i>lazy</i> )?              |
| 3. Ki sa ki pi bèl?                   | 8. Ki sa ki pi visye ( <i>greedy, gluttonous</i> )? |
| 4. Ki sa ki pi lèd?                   | 9. Ki sa ki pi voras? ( <i>gluttonous</i> )         |
| 5. Ki sa ki pi dou ( <i>docile</i> )? | 10. Ki sa ki pi saf? ( <i>gluttonous</i> )          |

**B . Annou konpare yon bagay ak lòt bagay. Sèvi ak mo nan parantèz-yo pou fè fraz.**

MODEL: Machin-sa-a piti. (Machin-sa-yo) --->

Se li ki pi piti nan tout machin-sa-yo.

- |                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Kay-sa-a gwo. (katye-a)    | 7. Ti fi-a mèg. (lekòl-la)       |
| 2. Rad-sa-a bèl. (magazen-an) | 8. Leson-sa-a difisil. (liv-la)  |
| 3. Zepina vèt. (legim)        | 9. Machann-nan rich. (riyèl-la)  |
| 4. Diri bon. (manje toufe)    | 10. Pòl pòv. (frè-m-yo)          |
| 5. Chen-an mechan. (bèt)      | 11. Pitit-la malad. (moun-sa-yo) |
| 6. Msye-a gra. (kay-la)       | 12. Lèt blan. (bweson)           |

**C . Dapre ou menm, ki kalite machin ki. . .**

MODEL: pi piti --->

Dapre mwen-menm, machin ki pi piti-a se Honda Civic.

- |           |                 |
|-----------|-----------------|
| 1. pi bèl | 4. pi chè       |
| 2. pi lèd | 5. pi bon mache |
| 3. pi gwo | 6. pi solid     |

**D . Dapre ou-menm, ki peyi nan Karayib-la ki. . .**

MODEL: pi lèd --->

Dapre mwen-menm, se . . . ki pi lèd.

- |                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| 1. pi gwo        | 5. pi frèt |
| 2. pi pwòp       | 6. pi bèl  |
| 3. pi rich       | 7. pi cho  |
| 4. pi endepandan | 8. pi pòv  |

## MO NOUVO II

### Expressions of quantity

twòp	too much	yon ti gout	a little drop
anpil	a lot	yon ti tak	a little bit of liquid
yon pakèt	a bunch	yon ti kras	a little crumb
yon chay	a load	yon ti mòso	a little piece
yon bann	a bunch	kèk	a few, some
ase	enough	enpe	a little bit

In addition to the primary adverbs of quantity *twòp* *too much*, *anpil* *a lot*, *ase* *enough*, *enpe* *a little*, and *kèk* *a few, some*, there are many metaphorical expressions for a lot and a little.

### Annou pratike

**A . Refè fraz-yo tankou modèl-la; se pou sèvi ak mo yo te ban nou-an. Jodi-a tout moun ap chanje abitud-yo.**

MODEL: Jak pa konn gen kòb. (anpil) --->

Jodi-a, li gen anpil kòb.

1. Ti moun-yo pa konn manje legim. (yon bann)
2. Elèv-yo pa janm gen kreyon. (yon pakèt)
3. Machann-yo pa konn gen machandiz. (ase)
4. Avyon-yo pa konn gen moun. (twòp)
5. Pyè pa janm poze kesyon. (anpil)
6. Matant-li-a pa janm pote pwovizyon. (twòp)
7. Nikòl pa janm bwè lèt. (yon ti gout)
8. Li pa konn vann zoranj pouri. (yon bann)
9. Yo pa konn pote zepis. (yon pakèt)
10. Pòl pa konn bwè wonm. (yon ti gout)

**B . Zepis.** Ou fin fè manje. Sèvi ak youn nan mo-sa-yo epi mo pou yon zepis pou ou fè yon fraz tankou modèl-la.

Mo pou kantite:    anpil    twòp    ase    enpe    yon bann    yon pakèt  
                               yon chay    ti gout

MODEL: Konsonmen-an    lay --->

**Mwen mete twòp lay nan konsonmen-an.**

- |                 |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| 1. berejenn-nan | pwav   |
| 2. ze-a         | sèl    |
| 3. konfiti-a    | sik    |
| 4. pwason-an    | zonyon |
| 5. pitimi-an    | luil   |
| 6. krèm-nan     | lèt    |
| 7. pwatann-nan  | bè     |
| 8. griyo-a      | piman  |
| 9. lanbi-a      | siv    |
| 10. salad-la    | pèsi   |
| 11. labouyi-a   | miskad |

## GRAMME II

### Complex sentences with dependent clauses

In addition to the three types of complex sentences mentioned on page 117 there is another type that involves modifying the direct object of the main clause with a dependent clause. This type occurs in two forms.

#### 1 . The dependent clause modifies the pronominal sa:

M' konnen sa (yo vle bagay-la)

M' konnen sa yo vle.

I know what they want.

Eske ou te ba li sa (li mande bagay-la)?

Eske ou te ba li sa **li mande**?

Did you give her what she asked for?

#### 2 . The dependent clause modifies a noun or noun phrase:

Kote bokit-la (m' te pote bokit-la)?

Kote bokit **m' te pote a**?

Where's the bucket I bought?

L'ap pote valiz-la (li te bliye valiz-la).

L'ap pote valiz **li te bliye a**.

He's bringing the suitcase he had forgotten.

Note that the determiner is placed not after the noun it determines but at the end of the unit noun + dependent clause. Its form depends not on the noun, but on the word that precedes it.

3. In frenchifying styles of Creole the conjunction **ke** is used to link the noun and the dependent clause that modifies it:

L'ap pote valiz **ke** li te bliye a.

## Annou pratike

### A. Ki sa li ye? Se pou ou di ou pa te fè bagay-la.

MODEL: Li mande yon bagay. Ou te pote l? --->  
M' pa te pote sa li mande a.

1. Li te achte yon bagay. Ou manje l?
2. Yo vann yon bagay. Ou te achte l?
3. Yo pèdi yon bagay. Ou jwenn li?
4. Li rache yon bagay. Ou wè l?
5. Yo keyi yon bagay. Ou pran li?
6. Yo te lave yon bagay. Ou pote l?
7. Yo te fè yon bagay. Ou bwè l?

### B. Di nan ki mwa oswa ki jou yo fè bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Yo fè mache Pòtoprens. --->  
Samdi se jou yo fè mache Pòtoprens.

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Lapli tonbe anpil.     | 6. Timoun al nan vakans.                      |
| 2. Moun al legliz.        | 7. Lapli pa tonbe anpil.                      |
| 3. Yo fete drapo ayisyen. | 8. Yo vann plis liv ak kaye pou timoun lekòl. |
| 4. Yo fete Pak.           | 9. Elèv lekòl pa manyen liv-yo.               |
| 5. Timoun antre lekòl.    |   |

### C. Reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Ki peyi ki kole ak Ayiti? --->  
Dominikani se peyi ki kole ak Ayiti-a.

1. Ki manje ki pi fòtifyan?
2. Ki vyann ki mwen bon pou sante?
3. Ki vyann ki bon mache anpil?
4. Ki bèt ki bay ze?
5. Ki bèt ki bay lèt?
6. Ki bèt ki pote anpil chay?
7. Ki bèt ki manje anpil?
8. Ki il nan Karayib-la ki pi gwo pase Ayiti?
9. Ki moun ki pale kreyòl?



## KOUTE BYEN

## Jou mache Kenskòf

Lè madi ak lè vandredi se jou mache Kenskòf. Lè lendi ak lè jedi tout moun nan zòn-nan travay anpil. Yo bezwen prepare bagay pou vann. Jou mache tout moun leve bonè. Gen moun ki ale vann nan mache Kenskòf, gen lòt ki desann Petyonvil oswa lavil Pòtoprens. Gen lòt ankò ki vann ak revandè.

## Men mo nèf nou poko konnen:

lavèy	day before
fouye viv	to dig up root plants
ranmase	to gather
yon nich	a nest
nan nich poul-yo	in the hen's nests
kon kòk chante	with the crowing of the roosters = byen bonè
yo pote desann machandiz-yo	they carry down goods
vann angwo	to sell wholesale
sitou	especially
vann andetay	to sell retail
yo bay rès machandiz pou bon mache	they give the rest of the merchandise for cheap
yon revandè, yon revandèz	a retailer
twaka	three quarter, most
sou wout Boudon	on the road to Bourdon
rès-yo desann jis anba lavil	the others go down as far as downtown

## Kesyon

1. Ki jou ki jou mache Kenskòf?
2. Ki lè machann-yo ak fanmi-yo prepare yo pou yo al nan mache?
3. Ki jan yo prepare yo.
4. Vè ki lè yo leve jou mache-a?
5. Ki sa yon revandè ye?
6. Ak ki moun machann-yo vann sitou?
7. Vè ki lè machann-yo tounen lakay-yo?
8. Ki moun ki vann pi bon mache, machann-yo oswa revandè-yo?
9. Ki kote revandè-yo ale vann?

## ANNOU TCHEKE

## A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II.

- | I  | II            |
|--|---------------|
| 1. Se yon bèt ki manje anpil.                | a. diri       |
| 2. Se yon bagay ki sèvi pou fè manje toufe.  | b. zepina     |
| 3. Se yon legim ki vèt.                      | c. madan sara |
| 4. Se yon bagay ki mennen moun nan lòt peyi. | d. kochon     |
| 5. Se yon moun ki vwayaje anpil.             | e. pwav       |
| 6. Se yon zepis ki ka fè manje twò pike.     | f. avyon      |
| 7. Se yon bèt ki ponn ze.                    | g. zepis      |
| 8. Se yon bagay ki bay manje bon gou.        | h. sik        |
| 9. Se yon bagay yo vann pa liv.              | i. luil       |
| 10. Se yon bagay yo vann pa lit.             | j. poul       |

**B. Tradiksyon.**

1. Mrs. Pòl is used to bargaining.
2. How come you're not looking at my stand?
3. Would you let me have it for twenty dollars?
4. You're really killing me.
5. It's too expensive, I won't buy it.
6. She'd like a bunch of carrots, a pile of oranges, a head of lettuce and a dozen eggs.
7. They sell sugar by pounds and by bags.
8. This skirt is the nicest in the whole store.
9. Today he's asking a lot of questions.
10. This morning the baby drank a little bit of milk.
11. They put too much hot pepper in the stew.
12. Friday is one of the market days in Kenskoff.
13. A goat is an animal which eats a lot of green leaves.

**KLE**

**Mo nouvo I**

- A. 1. Yo ka vann li pa sak, pa mamit oswa pa gode. 2. Yo vann li pa lit. 3. Yo vann li pa lonn. 4. Yo vann li pa grenn. 5. Yo vann li pa tè. 6. Yo vann li pa lo. 7. Yo vann li pa douzenn. 8. Yo vann li pa mamit. 9. Yo vann li pa glòs. 10. Yo vann li pa liv. 11. Yo vann li pa ba. 12. Yo vann li pa pake.
- B. 1. Yo ka vann zoranj, kawòt pa lo. 2. Yo ka vann ble, pwa pa sak. 3. Yo ka vann pèsi, zepina pa pake. 4. Yo ka vann pitimi, sik pa mamit. 5. Yo ka vann luil, lèt pa lit. 6. Yo ka vann twal pa lonn. 7. Yo ka vann ze, chadèk pa douzenn. 8. Yo ka vann papye pa men. 9. Yo ka vann kleren pa ka. 10. Yo ka vann luil pa glòs. 11. Yo ka vann lèti oswa chou pa tè. 12. Yo ka vann lèt, luil, kleren pa galon.

**Gramè I**

- B. 1. Se li ki pi gwo nan katye-a. 2. Se li ki pi bèl nan magazen-an. 3. Se li ki pi vèt nan tout legim. 4. Se li ki pi bon nan tout manje toufe. 5. Se li ki pi mechan nan tout bèt. 6. Se li ki pi gra nan kay-la. 7. Se li ki pi mèg nan lekòl-la. 8. Se li ki pi difisil nan tout liv-la. 9. Se li ki pi rich nan riyèl-la. 10. Se li ki pi pòv nan tout frè-m-yo. 11. Se li ki pi malad nan tout moun sa-yo. 12. Se li ki pi blan nan tout bweson.

**Mo nouvo II**

- A. 1. Jodi-a yo manje yon bann legim. 2. Jodi-a yo gen yon pakèt kreyon. 3. Jodi-a yo gen ase machandiz. 4. Jodi-a yo gen twòp moun. 5. Jodi-a li poze anpil kesyon. 6. Jodi-a li pote twòp pwovizyon. 7. Jodi-a li bwè yon ti gout lèt. 8. Jodi-a li vann yon bann zoranj pouri. 9. Jodi-a yo pote yon pakèt zepis. 10. Jodi-a li bwè yon ti gout wonm.

**Gramè II**

- A. 1. M' pa manje sa li te achte a. 2. M' pa te achte sa yo te vann nan. 3. M' pa jwenn sa yo pèdi a. 4. M' pa wè sa li rache a. 5. M' pa pran sa yo keyi a. 6. M' pa pote sa yo te lave a. 7. M' pa bwè sa yo fè a.

**B . 1.** Jen se mwa lapli tonbe anpil. **2.** Dimanch se jou moun al legliz. **3.** Me se mwa yo fete drapo ayisyen. **4.** Dimanch se jou yo fete Pak. **5.** Oktòb se mwa timoun antre lekòl. **6.** Jen se mwa timoun al nan vakans. **7.** Janvyè se mwa lapli pa tonbe anpil. **8.** Sektanm se mwa yo vann plis liv ak kaye pou timoun lekòl. **9.** Jiyè se mwa elèv lekòl pa manyen liv-yo.

**C . 1.** Se konsonmen ki pi fòtifyan. **2.** Se vyann kochon ki mwen bon pou sante. **3.** Se vyann poul ki bon mache anpil. **4.** Se poul ki bay ze. **5.** Se bèf ki bay lèt. **6.** Se bourik ki pote anpil chay. **7.** Se kochon ki manje anpil. **8.** Se Kiba ki pi gwo pase Ayiti. **9.** Se ayisyen ki pale kreyòl.

### Koute byen (Jou mache Kenskòf)

Lè madi ak lè vandredi se jou mache Kenskòf. Depi lavèy tout moun ale nan jaden. Genyen k'al keyi fri, legim tankou pwa, zaboka. . . Gen lòt k'al fouye viv tankou ponmdetè, patat, yam. . . Sa ki gen poul pou vann, al kenbe yo. Timoun-yo ede granmoun-yo anpil nan tout travay-sa-yo. Yo ranmase viv-yo lè granmoun-yo fin fouye, y'al pran ze nan nich poul-yo.

Jou mache-a, tout moun leve kon kòk chante, yo pote machandiz-yo desann nan mache-a. Yo vann sitou angwo ak revandè-yo, men yo vann andetay tou. Kon li vè midi yo fè vit bay rès machandiz-yo pou bon mache pou yo ka retounen lakay-yo. Aprèmidi, se revandè sèlman ki nan mache-a; yo vann tout bagay pi chè.

Men, twaka revandè-yo pa rete nan mache Kenskòf-la. Enpe al vann Petyonvil, oswa sou wout Boudon, Lali, Dèlma. Rès-yo desann jis anba lavil Pòtoprens.

### Koute byen - kesyon

**1.** Madi ak vandredi se jou mache Kenskòf. **2.** Lavèy jou mache-a. **3.** Y'ale nan jaden, yo keyi fri, legim, yo fouye ponmdetè, patat. . . yo kenbe poul-yo, yo ranmase ze. **4.** Jou mache-a yo leve bonè anpil. Vè twazè oswa katrè nan maten. **5.** Se yon moun ki achte machandiz pou l'al revann. **6.** Yo vann sitou ak revandè-yo. **7.** Yo tounen lakay-yo vè midi oswa inè. **8.** Machann-yo vann pi bon mache. **9.** Genyen ki rete nan mache Kenskòf-la, genyen ki desann Petyonvil, genyen ki sou wout Boudon, Lali, Dèlma. Rès-yo desann lavil Pòtoprens.

### Annou tcheke

**A . 1.** d **2.** a **3.** b **4.** f **5.** c **6.** e **7.** j **8.** g **9.** h **10.** i

**B . 1.** Madan Pòl abitye fè pri. **2.** Apa ou p'ap gade bò kote-m-nan? **3.** Ou ap ban mwen l pou ven dola? **4.** Se touye ou ap touye m. **5.** Li twò chè, m' p'ap achte l. **6.** Li vle yon pake kawòt, yon pil zoranj, yon tèt leti ak yon douzenn ze. **7.** Yo vann sik pa liv ak pa sak. **8.** Se jip sa-a ki pi bèl nan tout magazen-an. **9.** Jodi-a l'ap poze anpil kesyon. **10.** Maten-an ti bebe-a bwè ti gout lèt. **11.** Yo met twòp pwav nan konsonmen-an. **12.** Vandredi se youn nan jou mache Kenskòf. **13.** Kabrit se yon bèt ki manje anpil fèy vèt.

## LESON DIZNEF

### DYALOG

#### Annou pare manje-a

Anita ap pare manje, Sentaniz ap ede l.

Anita is preparing the meal, Sentaniz is helping her.

ANITA: Sentaniz, ou te met pwa-a kreve?

Sentaniz, did you put up the beans for boiling?

SENTANIZ: Ma m-nan pa t' di mwen metk yen nan dife non!

The mistress didn't tell me anything about it.

ANITA: Enben, pito ou al gade si li pa t' mete l, paske li te di mwen m' t'ap jwenn pwa-a kuit lè m' fin fè mache.

Well, you'd better go and look to see if she didn't do it, because she told me that I would find the beans ready when I return from the market.

SENTANIZ: M' wè yon pwa wouj nan ti bonm-nan. Men li p'ap ase pou fèt an sòs, non. Ak ki sa l'ap kuit li, ak pitimi?

I saw some red beans in the little pot. But it won't be sufficient to make a sauce. What is she going to cook it with, millet?

ANITA: M' pa konn wè yo prepare pitimi ak pwa wouj. M' pi kwè l'ap kuit li ak diri oswa ble.

I've never seen millet prepared with red beans. I rather think that she'd want it prepared with rice or wheat.

SENTANIZ: Kite m al mande li!

Let me go and ask her!

ANITA: Pinga ou mize, non! M' bezwen ou pou pile yon zepis pou m' tranpe pwason-an. Lè ou ap tounen, pote kèk sitwon, pou m' ka byen lave yo.

Don't stay too long, you hear! I need you to pound some spices so that I can season the fish. On your way back, bring me some limes so that I can clean them well.

SENTANIZ: Madanm-nan di se diri ak pwa l'ap fè.

The mistress said that it's rice and beans she's preparing.

ANITA: Kote sitwon-yo? M' preske fin koupe pwason-an.

Where are the limes? I'm almost finished cutting the fish.

SENTANIZ: Men-yo, wi! Ki sa pou mwen met nan zepis-la?

Here they are! What sort of spice combination should I prepare?

ANITA: Pran senk dan lay, de pye siv ak ti gout pèsi. Ou mèt mete yo ti sèl tou. M'ap bezwen yon ti pwav byen fen tou, pile l apa.

Take five cloves of garlic, two chives and a little bit of parsley. You can add a little bit of salt also. I'll need a pinch of black pepper also, pound it separately from the other spices.

SENTANIZ: Ki jan ou ap kuit pwason-an, fri oswa an sòs?

How are you going to prepare the fish, fried or in a sauce?

ANITA: Madanm-nan te di m'fri l. Se poutèt sa fòk m'fè vit fin tranpe l, pou li ka gen tan pran gou. Kounye-a, annou met diri-a nan dife.

The mistress told me to fry it. This is the reason why I have to hurry with the seasoning so that it has time to marinate. Now, let's put the rice on the fire.

SENTANIZ: Kite m netwaye l pandan ou ap fri pwa-a. M' te pile zepis pa-li-a deja, wi.

Let me clean it while you're frying the beans. I've already pounded its spices.

ANITA: Mèsi, m' wè l. Lè ou fini, vante dife-a pou diri-a pa trennen. M' bezwen l byen grennen.

Thank you, I see it. When you finish, fan the fire so that the rice doesn't lag. I need it flaky.

## Kesyon

1. Ki sa Anita ak Sentaniz ap fè?
2. Poukisa Sentaniz pa t' met pwa-a nan dife?
3. Ki sa Sentaniz wè nan ti bonm-nan?
4. Ki lòt bagay yo gen pou yo kuit?
5. Ki lòt jan yo ka kuit pwason-an?
6. Ki sa Sentaniz met nan zepis pwason-an?
7. Ki sa pou yo fè ak diri-a anvan yo kuit li?
8. Ki jan Anita vle diri-a?

Y'ap pare manje.  
Paske madanm-nan pa t' di li mete l.

Li wè yon pwa wouj.  
Yo gen pou yo kuit diri ak pwa-a, pwason fri.  
Yo ka kuit li an sòs.  
Li met lay, pèsi, siv, sèl. Li gen pou li pile yon ti pwav tou.  
Fòk yo netwaye l, lave l anvan yo kuit li.  
Li vle l byen grennen.

## MO NOUVO

1. Annou pare manje. Ki jan nou pare vyann osinon pwason?

Fòk ou netwaye li.



Fòk ou tranpe li.



Fòk ou koupe li.



Fòk ou sizonnen li.



Fòk ou met zepis.



Fòk ou bat li.



**2. Annou kuit manje. Ki jan nou kuit diri oswa ble oswa pitimi?**

Anvan nou kuit manje-a, fòk nou limen dife ak chabon. Pou dife-a pran, fòk nou vante l.

Fòk nou met luil nan chodyè-a.

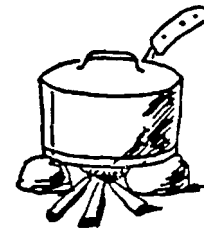
Fòk nou met zepis.

Fòk nou bouyi li.

Fòk nou brase l ak yon kiyè bwa.

Fòk nou kouvri l ak yon kouvèti.

Fòk nou toufe li.



**3. Ki jan nousizonnen?**

Fòk ou pile zepis-yo nan yon pilon.

Fòk ou fri zepis-yo.

Fòk ou met luil ak vinèg.

Fòk ou met sitwon.

**4. Ki jan nou kapab kuit legim?**

Nou kapab bouyi yo.



Nou kapab fri yo.



Nou kapab manje yo kri.



**5. Ki jan nou kapab kuit vyann?**

Nou kapab griye l.

Nou kapab fri li.

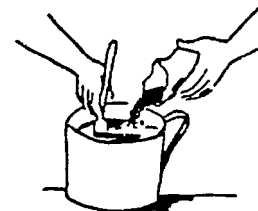
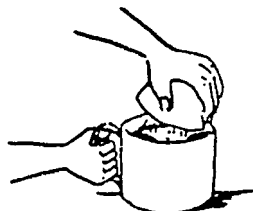
Nou kapab fè l an sòs.

**6. Ki jan nou fè ji?**

Nou pran yon kouto pou koupe fri-yo.

Nou prije yo nan yon gode.

Nou kapab met sik.



Nou kapab met dlo.



Nou ka koule ji-a nan paswa.



## Annou pratike

A. Annou pare manje! Marye fraz nan kolonn I ak sa nan kolonn ki makonnen avè l.

### I

1. Ki jan pou m' kuit pwason-an?
2. Ki jan pou m' kuit ble-a?
3. Ki sa m' bezwen fè anvan m' bouyi woma-a?
4. Ki sa m' bezwen fè ak dan lay-la?
5. M' te koupe kowosòl-la. Ki sa pou m' fè avè l kounye-a?
6. M' te limen dife-a.
7. Eske m' bezwen fri tomat-yo?
8. Diri-a bouyi, wi.

### II

- a. Kounye-a fòk ou vante li.
- b. Fòk ou sizonnen i.
- c. Ou bezwen toufe l.
- d. Se pou ou prije l.
- e. Ou mèt manje yo kri.
- f. Ou kap fri l.
- g. Kounye-a annou brase l.
- h. Ou kap pile l.

B. Di ki sa Jaklin ap fè.

MODEL: Jaklin ap kouvri manje-a.



1.



2.

3.



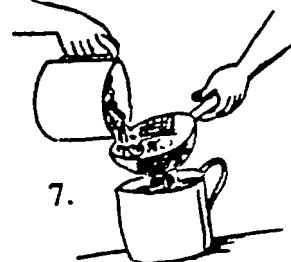
4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



9.

10.



### C. Annou prepare manje.

MODEL: Ki jan ou sezonnen poul? --->

Mwen mete zepis ak sitwon ladan l.

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Ki jan ou ka kuit legim? | 6. Ak ki sa ou brase manje?                      |
| 2. Ki jan ou ka kuit vyann? | 7. Ak ki sa ou pile zepis?                       |
| 3. Ki jan ou fè ji?         | 8. Ak ki sa ou kouvri manje?                     |
| 4. Ak ki sa ou koule ji?    | 9. Nan ki sa ou kuit manje?                      |
| 5. Ak ki sa ou koupe vyann? | 10. Ki sa ou met nan chodyè-a pou ou fri pwason? |

## GRAMME I

### Modal verbs

In addition to **kapab** and **vle** (see page 122), Creole has a variety of modal verbs that add various semantic notions to a main verb.

#### 1. mèt

This modal occurs in the same position as **kapab** and **vle**; it is used to grant permission:

Eske m' kap pran kribich-sa-yo?  
Ou mèt pran yo.

May I take these shrimps?  
You may take them.

Nou vle al chache milèt-la nan jaden-an.  
Ou mèt al chache l.

We'd like to get the mule in the field.  
You may go get it.

#### 2. kite

Like the construction **se pou obligation**, **kite** occurs before the subject; it is used to request permission or to volunteer a service:

Kite m lave pwason-an pou ou.  
Ou mèt lave l.

Let me wash the fish for you.  
You may wash it.

Kite nou al lapòs pou ou.

We'd like to go to the post office for you.

#### 3. pito

This modal has two different meanings, depending on its position. When it occurs as a straight forward modal before the verb, it means *to rather, to prefer*:

M' pito bwè dlo.  
Li pito rete lakay-li.

I'd rather drink water.  
He would prefer to stay home.

When it occurs before the subject, like **se pou** and **kite**, it means *to have better*:

Pito nou voye Manno.  
Pito mwen pile zepis-yo.

We had better send Manno.  
I'd better pound the spices.

**Pito** may also be used as main verb, in which case it means *to prefer*:

M' pito diri ak pwa.  
Ki sa ou pito: ji chadèk oswa ji grenadin?

I prefer rice and beans.  
What do you prefer: grapefruit juice or granadilla juice?



## 4. annou

This verbal expression, equivalent to English *let us, let's*, precedes the verb immediately and is used without a subject:

Annou bwè yon ti gwòg.  
Annou chita anba pyebwa-a.

Let's have a little drink.  
Let's sit under the tree.

## 5. pinga

This verbal expression occurs in the same position as *kite*; it expresses an admonishment, a warning, or a request not to do something:

Pinga ou pran zafè-m.  
Pinga nou boule vyann-nan.  
Pinga chen-an mòde ou.  
Pinga m' wè nou jwe nan rivyè-a.

Watch out not to take my things.  
Don't let the meat burn.  
Watch out that the dog doesn't bite you.  
I'd better not see you play in the river.

## Annou pratike

## A. Sentaniz vle ede Anita fè travay Madan Pòl vle li fè-yo.

MODEL: MADAN POL: Anita, lave rad sal-yo? --->

SENTANIZ: Annou lave yo.

- |                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Netwaye kay-la.     | 5. Lave rad.       |
| 2. Ale larivyè.        | 6. Keyi kèk flè.   |
| 3. Kuit manje-a.       | 7. Wouze jaden-an. |
| 4. Achte de glòs luil. |                    |

## B. Sentaniz vle fè travay-yo pou Anita.

MODEL: MADAN POL: Anita, limen dife-a. --->

SENTANIZ: Kite m' limen dife-a.

- |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Vante dife-a.     | 5. Fri ze-yo.        |
| 2. Tranpe vyann-nan. | 6. Bouyi bannann-yo. |
| 3. Lave kawòt-yo.    | 7. Koule ji-a.       |
| 4. Pile zepis-yo.    |                      |

## C. Di ki sa ou pito fè.

MODEL: Manje tomat-yo kri oswa kuit. --->

M' pito manje yo kri.

oswa M' pito manje yo kuit.

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Bouyi kawòt-yo oswa fri-yo.          | 5. Manje fri-yo oswa fè ji ak yo. |
| 2. Ale Dominikani oswa Pòtoriko.        | 6. Brase manje-a oswa kouvri l.   |
| 3. Fouye patat oswa keyi mayi.          | 7. Vann liv-la oswa li l.         |
| 4. Pentire kay-la oswa lave machin-nan. |                                   |

## D. Matant timoun-yo ap di sa yo kap fè ak sa yo pa ka fè.

MODEL: Dòmi bonè --->

Nou mèt dòmi bonè.

Ale dòmi ta. --->

Pinga nou ale dòmi ta.

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Jwe nan lakou-a.   | 7. Jwe ak towo-a.    |
| 2. Jwe nan larivyè-a. | 8. Bwè anpil wonm.   |
| 3. Rache zèb-yo.      | 9. Soti nan fè nwa.  |
| 4. Rache flè-yo.      | 10. Lave asyèt-yo.   |
| 5. Bwè lèt-la.        | 11. Kraze boutèy-la. |
| 6. Jwe ak chat-la.    |                      |

## GRAMME II

### The definite future particle **a/ava/va**

1. In Creole future events may be expressed with the particle **ap** or the combination **ap + ale**, which occurs as **pral** or **prale**:

Alèkilè m'ap veye li.  
Jodi-a m'ap wè sa ki genyen.  
Li di: demen ou prale nan mache.

This time I'll watch her.  
Today I'll see what's going on.  
He said: tomorrow you'll go to the market.

2. Future events may also be expressed with the **pou** construction whose usual meaning is obligation:

Se ou menm ki pou kuit manje.

You're the one who must cook food.

3. There exists another particle which, unlike **ap** and **pral**, is used only to refer to future events. However, it seems that the use of this particle is relatively rare and that it conveys other meanings, for example intention and definiteness:

Se byen, m'a regle sa.

O.K., I intend to take care of that.

This particle occurs in three shapes: **a** and, more rarely, **va** before a consonant and **ava** before a vowel:

Li di: demen ou prale nan mache.

He said: tomorrow you'll go to the market.

Li reponn: oui, Papa, m'ava ale.  
Ou va vin leve m.

She answered: Yes, Father, I'll go.  
You'll come to wake me.

4. A frequent use of the particle **a/ava** is in complex temporal sentences where the dependent time clause is introduced by **lè** or **kon when**. The verb of the main clause contains the particle **a/ava** whereas that of the dependent clause may contain **a/ava** or zero particle.

Lè midi sonnen, ou a gade nan yon mouchwa. Ou a wè twa gout san. Ou a konnen se mwen ki mouri.

When noon will ring, you'll look into a handkerchief. You'll see three drops of blood. You'll know then that it is I who died.

Lè jennonm-nan a vin pare, li va achte yon machin pou li.

When the young man will become trained, she'll buy a (sewing) machine for him.

The dependent time clause may precede or follow the main clause:

M'a vin rele ou kon li rive.  
Kon ou tande kòk chante, ou va vin leve m.

I'll get you when he comes.  
When you'll hear the cock crow, you'll come to wake me.

## Annou pratike

### A. Pale sou sa ou ka fè dimanch pwochen.

MODEL: dòmi anpil --->  
M'a dòmi anpil.  
ale kouche bonè --->  
M'ava al kouche bonè.

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. leve ta             | 7. mache nan lavil-la       |
| 2. ranje kabann-ou     | 8. tounen lakay-ou          |
| 3. benyen              | 9. ede manman ou kuit manje |
| 4. abiye ou            | 10. manje ak tout moun      |
| 5. soti ak frè-ou-yo   | 11. fè twalèt-ou            |
| 6. ale kay zanmi-ou-yo |                             |

### B. Reponn kesyon-yo. Sèvi ak mo osinon fraz ki makonnen ak fraz-la.

Men mo ak fraz-yo:	manje	pase rad-yo	penyen tèt-li
	plante	repoze l	revann yo
	siye kò-l	tounen lakay-yo	vann nan mache
	wouze jaden-an		

MODEL: Ki sa ou a fè lè ou a fin dòmi? --->  
Lè m'a fin dòmi m'ava ranje kabann-mwen.

1. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin benyen?
2. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin lave cheve-l?
3. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin kuit manje?
4. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin fè lesiv?
5. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin sakle?
6. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin plante?
7. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin fouye patat?
8. Ki sa y'a fè lè y'a fin vann nan mache?
9. Ki sa y'a fè lè y'a fin achte machandiz an gwo?
10. Ki sa l'a fè lè l'a fin travay?

## KOUTE BYEN

### Resèt pou diri ak pwa wouj

Men yon resèt pou fè diri ak pwa wouj. Ou konnen se sa ayisyen-yo renmen manje anpil.

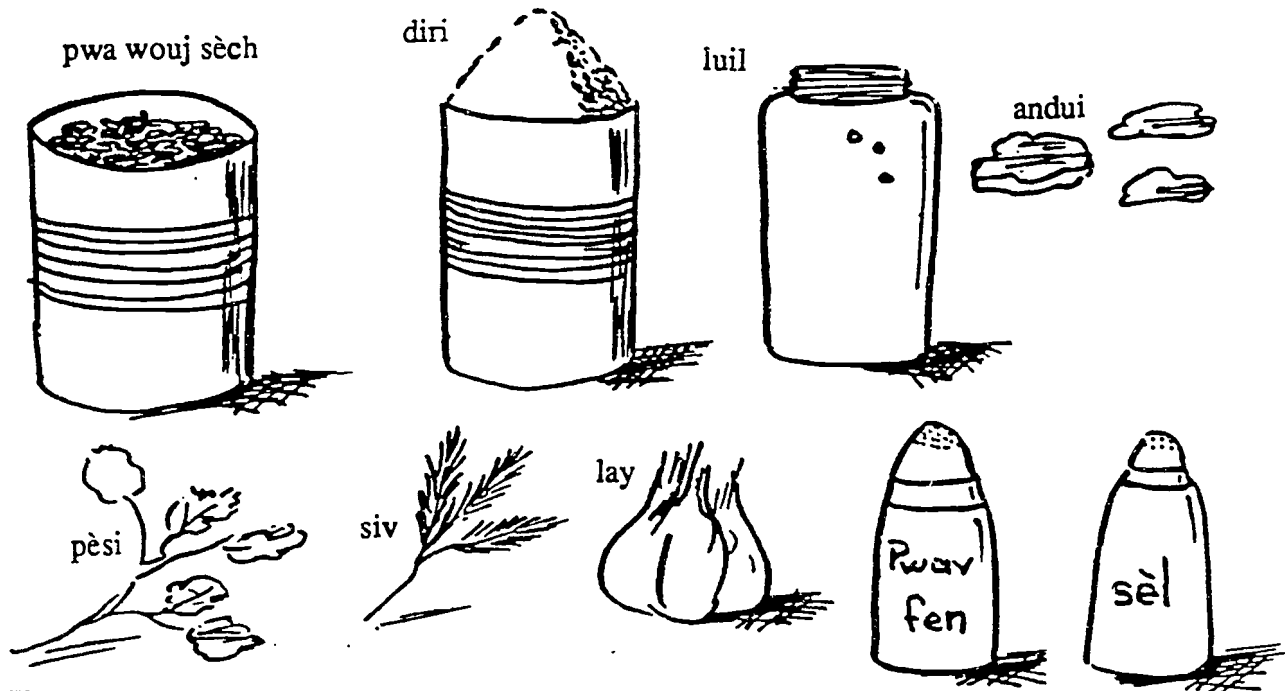
Men sa nou bezwen pou resèt-la	
twaka ti mamit pwa wouj sèch	<i>dry</i>
yon ti mamit diri	
yon glòs luil	
enpe andui	<i>chitterlings</i>
dlo	
zepis: pès, lay, ti gout	
pwav fen, sèl	

### Men mo nou poko konnen:

wete	to remove
wete wòch ladan li	remove the stones from it

kole  
pou li pa kole  
wete gwo dife-a anba li

to stick  
so that it doesn't stick  
remove the big flame from it



### Kesyon

1. Pou kuit diri ak pwa, nou bezwen plis pwa wouj pase diri?
2. Konben luil nou bezwen?
3. Ki sa andui ye?
4. Ki jan pou nou kuit pwa?
5. Ki sa nou fè ak andui?
6. Nou bezwen mete anpil dlo pou kuit diri-a?
7. Poukisa nou bezwen brase diri-a?
8. Lè dlo-a prèske fini, nou bezwen wete l sou gwo dife-a?

### ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak II. Di ki sa ou ka fè ak bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Nou ka tranpe pwason.      oswa      Nou bezwen tranpe pwason.

- I**
1. pwason
  2. diri
  3. zepis
  4. chadèk
  5. ji
  6. vyann
  7. chodyè-a
  8. dife
  9. legim

- II**
- a. prije
  - b. tranpe
  - c. toufe
  - d. pile
  - e. bat
  - f. koule
  - g. vante
  - h. fri
  - i. kouvri

**B. Bay timoun-*yo* konsèy.** Di yo ki sa yo ka fè, ki sa yo pa ka fè. Di ki sa ou ka fè pou yo tou. Sèvi ak: kite, pinga, annou, mèt, pito.

MODEL: Jwe nan lakou-a. --->

Nou mèt jwe nan lakou-a.

Pran mango pou nou. --->

Kite m pran mango pou nou.

Janbe lari-a ansanm. --->

Annou janbe lari-a ansanm.

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Jwe ak renmèd- <i>yo</i> . | 6. Rache zèb ansanm.   |
| 2. Fèmen baryè-a.             | 7. Pran kèk kokonèt.   |
| 3. Leve bonè pou ale lekòl.   | 8. Pile zepis ansanm.  |
| 4. Soti nan fè nwa.           | 9. Kouvri chodyè-a.    |
| 5. Lave tèt-nou pou nou.      | 10. Manyen machin-nan. |

### C. Tradiksyon.

- When you will have finished preparing the food, call me.
- Let's carry our goods to the market.
- Let me help her pound the spices.
- Let me give twenty cents to the poor.
- You may open the gate early this morning.
- You'd better season the fish well.
- Let us gather the eggs for you.
- Let us go to the drugstore with the children.
- You'd better tell them not to play in the garden.
- She may plant some flowers near the gate.
- Don't stay too long in the house.
- Don't eat too many avocados, you'll get sick.
- When you arrive at the market, you'll have to buy twenty cents' worth of tomato paste.
- I intend to tell them I'd rather stay home.

## ANNOU LI

### Ayiti anvan tan panyòl

Gen senk gran peryòd nan istwa Ayiti:

Premye peryòd-la, anvan 1492 se peryòd endyen.  
Dezyèm peryòd-la, sòt nan 1492 rive nan ane 1700-*yo*,  
se tan lakoloni ak esklavaj. Twazyèm peryòd-la, sòt  
nan fen ane 1700-*yo* rive nan 1804, se tan endepandans.  
Katriyèm peryòd-la, sòt nan 1915 rive nan 1934, se tan  
okipasyon ameriken. Senkyèm peryòd-la se tan n'ap  
viv kounye-a.

*period*

*from. . .to*  
*colony*

*occupation*

### Endyen-*yo*

Si nou vire gade<sup>1</sup> istwa peyi Ayiti, n'a wè te  
gen yon lè, tout abitan peyi-a t'ap viv byen. Lè-sa-a,  
endyen te mèt peyi-a. Se te ras endyen Tayino ak Arawak.  
Yo t'ap viv piti piti nan kèk vil kote 2, 3 mil moun te

*to look back*  
*inhabitant*  
*owner; ethnic group*  
*modestly*

rete, epi kote yo te fè jaden-yo. Lè yo te bezwen vyann, yo t'al lachas. Lè-sa-a, tout peyi-a te separe; chak separasyon te rele kasika. Chèf kasika-a te rele kasik.

# Panyòl-yo

Nan ane 1492-la, ak Kristòf Kolon, panyòl debake sou tè Ayiti, epi tout afè gate. Panyòl-yo vini paske nan Espay, kote yo te soti a, wa-a ak rèn-nan te bezwen lòt tè. Sou tè-sa-yo, yo te vle simen levanjil, epi chache richès pou pote tounen.

Debate yo debate,<sup>2</sup> panyòl-yo wè endyen-yo te janti epi yo te dou. Men sa panyòl-yo te pi renmen, se te lò endyen-yo te konn mete nan zòrèy-yo ak nen-yo. Lè panyòl-yo wè lò-a, yo di tèt-yo sa t'ap fasil pou pran endyen dou-sa-yo anba chal: yo koumanse simen levanjil epi, menm lò-a, yo chache konnen ki kote lò-a te ye.

Yo fè jistan endyen-yo vin tounen esklav-yo. Yo fè endyen-yo chache lò nan rivyè-yo pou yo te kab voye li nan Espay, yo fè endyen-yo fouye tè pou jwenn lò nan min. Yo fè endyen-yo travay tè tou. Yo travay sou gran plantasyon tabak epi kann (depi vè 1500). Yo fè endyen-yo travay nan kay-yo. Chak panyòl te gen tè-li ak endyen-li.

Endyen yo-menm pa te abitye nan tout tray-sa-yo. Yo pran mouri; yo mouri maladi ti vewòl Panyòl-yo te pote, epi yo mouri chagren. Kasik-yo, sitou Kaonabo, batay jan yo te kapab pou fè panyòl-yo ale. Men yo pa te gen zam tankou panyòl-yo, yo pa te gen chwal, epi, sitou, yo pa te abitye batay konsa.

Lè panyòl-yo vini, yo kalkile te gen 2 milyon endyen konsa. Nan ane 1508-la, se sèlman 60,000 ki te rete. Yon monseyè panyòl ki te rele Laskasas plede ak wa Espay-la pou li voye nèg afriken travay nan Ayiti, paske kè-li t'ap fè li mal pou endyen-yo.

Se konsa depi vè 1502 te gen esklav nwa nan peyi-a, men pa te gen anpil. Nan 1510, wa panyòl-la fè voye premye gran lò nèg afriken pou yo vin travay nan min lò-yo. Men tou, sa pa sove endyen-yo. Yo kontinye mouri. Rive nan 1625, preske pa te gen endyen nan peyi-a ankò, epi lò-a te valse fini tou.

*hunt; to divide  
chiefdom  
chief*

*to land  
everything went wrong  
queen  
evangelize  
to take back*

*gold  
to tell themselves  
easy; to deceive  
to start*

*until; to become a slave*

*dig  
mine  
tobacco; sugar cane*

*hardship  
to die; smallpox  
grief; especially  
to fight  
weapons*

*bishop  
to plead; king  
to feel sorry*

*to save  
to continue  
anymore; to become  
exhausted*

**Nòt:** <sup>1</sup>In Creole combinations of verbs (see section on serial verbs, page 201) are used when in English we use verbs plus prepositions. *Vire gade* means "to turn to look," that is to look while turning back, to look back. Below are two more examples of this important construction:

*pote tounen* "to carry to return, i.e. to carry back, to take back"

and

*vanse fini* "to advance to finish, i.e. to progressively become ended, to become exhausted, depleted."

The precise meaning of these serial verb constructions depends on the context.

<sup>2</sup>This is an example of a construction called **topicalization**. It is used in Creole for a variety of functions, see Lessons 20 and 21. Topicalization involves duplicating a verb and placing one of the two parts at the beginning of the sentence. In this case, it is equivalent to a temporal clause introduced by **when**: When they landed. . .

## Kesyon

1. Konben peryòd ki gen nan istwa peyi Ayiti?
2. Ki premye pèp ki te viv sou tè Ayiti?
3. Gras ak ki sa yo te konn viv?
4. Ki premye pèp ki te debake sou tè endyen-yo?
5. Ki sa panyòl-yo fè endyen-yo? Poukisa?
6. Ki sa Kaonabo chèf endyen-te fè? Poukisa li pa te ka genyen batay-yo?
7. Poukisa yo te vin ak nwa afriken-yo nan peyi Ayiti?

## KLE

### Mo nouvo I

A. 1. f 2. c 3. b 4. h 5. d 6. a 7. e 8. g

B. 1. Jaklin ap met zepis nan pwason-an. 2. Jaklin ap koupe vyann-nan. 3. Jaklin ap brase manje-a. 4. Jaklin ap pile vyann-nan. 5. Jaklin ap manje yon kawòt. 6. Jaklin ap prije yon sitwon. 7. Jaklin ap koule yon ji. 8. Jaklin ap koupe yon zoranj. 9. Jaklin ap netwaye vyann-nan. 10. Jaklin ap sizonnen vyann-nan.

C. 1. Mwen kapab bouyi yo, mwen kapab fri yo. 2. Mwen ka griye l, fri l oswa fè li an sòs. 3. Nou koupe fri yo, nou prije yo, nou kapab met sik, nou kapab met dlo, nou ka koule ji-a. 4. Mwen koule ji nan paswa. 5. Mwen koupe vyann ak kouto. 6. Mwen brase manje ak kiyè bwa. 7. Mwen pile zepis ak pilon. 8. Mwen kouvri manje ak kouvèti. 9. Mwen kuit manje nan chodyè. 10. Pou mwen fri pwason, mwen met luil oswa bè nan chodyè-a.

### Gramè I

A. 1. Annou netwaye l. 2. Annou ale larivyè. 3. Annou kuit li. 4. Annou achte yo. 5. Annou lave yo. 6. Annou keyi yo. 7. Annou wouze l.

B. 1. Kite m vante dife-a. 2. Kite m tranpe vyann-nan. 3. Kite m lave kawòt-yo. 4. Kite m pile zepis-yo. 5. Kite m fri ze-yo. 6. Kite m bouyi bannann-yo. 7. Kite m koule ji-a.

- D. 1. Nou mèt jwe nan lakou-a. 2. Pinga nou jwe nan larivyè-a. 3. Nou mèt rache zèb-yo. 4. Pinga nou rache flè-yo. 5. Nou mèt bwè lèt-la. 6. Nou mèt jwe ak chat-la. 7. Pinga nou jwe ak towò-a. 8. Pinga nou bwè anpil wonm. 9. Pinga nou soti nan fè nwa. 10. Nou mèt lave asyèt-yo. 11. Pinga nou kraze boutèy-la.

## Gramè II

- A. 1. M'a leve ta. 2. M'a ranje kabann-mwen. 3. M'a benyen. 4. M'ava abiye m. 5. M'a soti ak frè-m-yo. 6. M'ava ale kay zanmi-m-yo. 7. M'a mache nan lavil-la. 8. M'a tounen lakay-mwen. 9. M'ava ede manman-m kuit manje. 10. M'a manje ak tout moun. 11. M'ava fè twalèt mwen.
- B. 1. Lè l'a fin benyen, l'a siye kò-l. 2. Lè l'a fin lave cheve-l, l'a penyen tèt-li. 3. Lè l'a fin kuit manje, l'a manje. 4. Lè l'a fin fè lesiv, l'a pase rad-yo. 5. Lè l'a fin sakle, l'a plante. 6. Lè l'a fin plante, l'a wouze jaden-an. 7. Lè l'a fin fouye patat, l'ave ale vann yo. 8. Lè y'a fin vann nan mache, y'a tounen lakay-yo. 9. Lè y'a fin achte machandiz an gwo, yo va revann yo. 10. Lè l'a fin travay, li va repoze l.

## Koute byen (Resèt pou diri ak pwa wouj)

Sa pou nou fè:

Mete pwa-a kreve. Pandan tan sa-a, netwaye diri-a: wete wòch ladan li, lave l. Pile zepis-yo, lave andui-a. Lè pwa-a fin kreve, fri andui-a, zepis-yo ak pwa-a. Lè fini, mete dlo. Apeprè de ti mamit dlo pou yon ti mamit diri. Lè dlo-a bouyi, mete diri-a. Brase l yon sèl fwa pou l' pa kole nan chodyè-a. Kile l kuit. Lè dlo-a preske fini, toufe l: wete gwo dife-a anba l. Mete li sou yon ti dife, kouvri l byen. Nan kenz a ven minit, l'ap bon. Ou gen dwa mete yon piman bouyi nan dlo-a tou.

## Koute byen - kesyon

1. Non, nou bezwen plis diri pase pwa wouj. 2. Nou bezwen yon ½ os luil. 3. Andui se yon kalite vyann. 4. Nou bezwen kreve yo. 5. Nou mèt fri li. 6. Nou bezwen mete apeprè de mamit dlo pou yon mamit diri. 7. Pou li pa kole nan chodyè-a. 8. Non, se pou nou mete yon ti dife anba li.

## Annou tcheke

- A. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. f 6. e 7. i 8. g 9. h
- B. 1. Pinga nou jwe ak renmèd-yo. 2. Nou mèt fèmen baryè-a. 3. Pito nou leve bonè pou ale lekòl. 4. Pinga nou soti nan fè nwa. 5. Kite m lave tèt-nou pou nou. 6. Annou rache zèb ansanm. 7. Nou mèt pran kèk kokonèt. 8. Anou pile zepis ansanm. 9. Pito nou kouvri chodyè-a. 10. Pinga nou manyen machin-nan.
- C. 1. Lè ou a fini pare manje-a, ou a rele m. 2. Annou pote machandiz-nou-yo nan mache-a. 3. Kite m ede l pile zepis-yo. 4. Kite m bay pòv-la yon goud. 5. Ou met louvri baryè-a bonè matin-an. 6. Pito ou sizonnen pwason-an byen. 7. Kite nou ranmase ze-yo pou ou. 8. Annou ale nan famasi-a ak timoun-yo. 9. Pito ou di yo pa jwe nan jaden-an. 10. Li mèt plante flè bò baryè-a. 11. Pinga mize nan kay-la. 12. Pinga ou manje twòp zaboka, ou a malad. 13. Lè ou rive nan mache-a, ou ava achte yon goud pat tomat. 14. M'a di yo m' pito rete isit.



**Annou li - kesyon**

1. Gen senk peryòd nan istwa peyi Ayiti. 2. Endyen-yo, se premye pèp ki te viv sou tè Ayiti. 3. Yo te konn manje rekòt jaden-yo ak vyann-bèt yo pran lachas. 4. Se panyòl-yo ki te premye pèp ki te debake sou tè endyen-yo. 5. Yo fè endyen-yo vin tounen esklav pou yo te ka pran tout lò ki gen nan peyi-a. 6. Se sitou Kaonabo ki te plis batay ak panyòl-yo. Li pa te genyen batay-yo paske li pa te gen zam, chwal, epi li pa te abitye batay konsa. 7. Paske endyen-yo te fin mouri. Pa te gen lòt moun pou fè travay nan min-yo, yon monseyè panyòl mande wa-a pou li voye chache nèg pou travay.

## LESON VEN

### DYALOG

#### Lapli ap vini

Doktè Jozèf ak Chal ap pale nan lakou-a.

Doctor Jozef and Charles are talking in the yard.

CHAL: Doktè, sezon lapli-a pral vini, wi. Fòk m' koumanse sakle pou m' ka plante mayi ak melon-yo. Ou konn jan timoun-yo renmen melon.

Doctor, the rainy season is going to come. I have to start weeding so that I can plant the corn and the melon. You know how much the children like melon.

DR. JOZEF: Ou kwè lapli pral tonbe? M' byen kontan. L'a fè pi fre.

You think it's going to rain? That's good. It'll be cooler.

CHAL: Li fè cho kounye-a, vre. Sous-la preske sèk. Nou bezwen yon gwo lapli.

It sure is hot now. The spring is almost dry. We need a heavy rain.

DR. JOZEF: M' pa konn kote l'a soti. M' pa wè nyaj nan syèl-la.

I don't know where it's going to come from. I don't see any clouds.

CHAL: Se nan mwa me nou ye. Ou a wè, Dòk: Van-an pral mennen nyaj-yo. Demen konsa, lapli ap farinen.

We're in the month of May! You'll see, Doctor! The wind will bring the clouds. By tomorrow it'll start drizzling.

DR. JOZEF: Enben, desann lavil avè m demen matin. Ou a achte semans mayi ak melon.

Then come to town with me tomorrow morning. You'll buy the corn seed and the melon seed.

Demen matin, Chal pral lavil ak Doktè Jozèf. Y'ap pale sou ane pase.

The following morning, Charles is going to town with Dr. Jozèf. They're talking about the previous year.

CHAL: Dòk, ou sonje ane pase? Lè konsa se pa ti lapli, non, li te gentan fè.

Doc, you remember last year? At this time it had already rained a lot.

DR. JOZEF: Wè Monchè! Epi chak kout zèklè ak loray, se bagay ki pou te fè nenpòt moun pè.

Yeah! And every bolt of lightening and clap of thunder was such that it could frighten anybody.

CHAL: Men, nou te gentan fè de bèl rekòt mayi ak pwa anvan lavalas mwa sektanm-nan.

But, we had time to harvest two nice crops of beans and corn before the September flood.

DR. JOZEF: Monchè, san de rekòt-sa-yo, nou te nan tout sa ki pa bon. Ou wè jan larivyè-sa-a pote tout bagay ale lè li desann?

Man, if it weren't for those two harvests, we'd have a lot of problems. You see how that river takes everything with it when it overflows?

CHAL: Ane-sa-a, m' pa kwè nou bezwen enkyete nou pou sa. P'ap gen siklòn, paske lapli poko menm koumanse farinen.

DR. JOZEF: Wi, men pinga sechrès ban nou tè chaje.

This year, I don't think we need to worry about that. There won't be any hurricane because it hasn't even started to drizzle yet.

Yes, but let's hope the drought doesn't bring hardship to us.

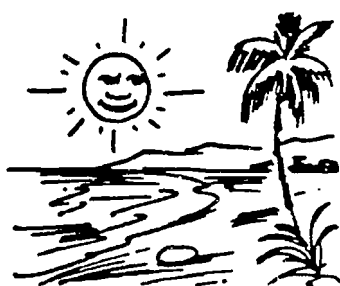
## Kesyon

1. Ki sa Chal di doktè-a?
2. Ki sa Chal bezwen fè?
3. Poukisa doktè-a byen kontan?
4. Ki jan tan-an ye kounye-a?  
Ki sa yo bezwen?
5. Ki jan syèl-la ye jodi-a?
6. Ki jan Chal di tan-an pral ye demen?
7. Ki jan tan-an te ye ane pase lè konsa?
8. Konben rekòt yo te fè anvan sektanm?
9. Ki sa ki rive lè larivyè desann?
10. Ki jan sezon-an ka ye ane-sa-a?  
Poukisa?

Li di l lapli ap vini.  
Li bezwen plante mayi ak melon-yo.  
Li kontan paske lapli ap pote tan ki pi fre.  
Li fè cho anpil epi gen sechrès.  
Yo bezwen lapli.  
Pa gen nyaj.  
Lapli va farinen.  
Li te fè anpil lapli.  
Yo te fe de rekòt.  
Dlo pote tout bagay li jwenn ale.  
Ane-sa-a, ka gen sechrès, paske lapli poko menm koumanse farinen.

## MO NOUVO

### 1. Ki jan tan-an ye?



1. li fè  
cho/chalè



2. li fè  
frèt/fredi



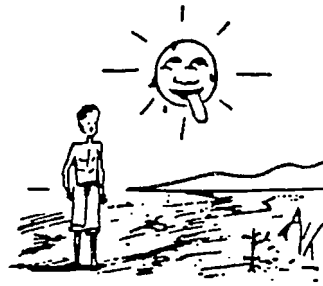
3. gen lapli



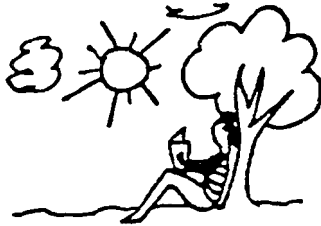
4. gen zeklè  
epi loray  
ap gwonde



5. gen van



6. gen sechrès



7. li fè bon



8. gen loray



9. gen move  
tan



10. tan-an  
mare



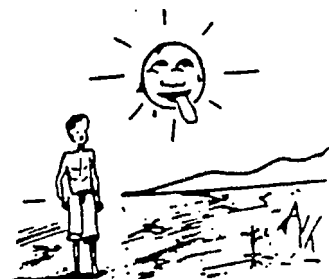
11. li fè fre

2. Nan ki sezon nou ye?

1. Nou nan sezon lapli.



2. Nou nan sezon sèk.



## 3. Ki jan nou abiye pou sezon oswa pou tan?

Lè li fè cho, nou mete rad lejè, dekolte, nou mete chòt, mayo.

Lè li fè fre, nou mete yon chanday.

Lè li fè frèt, nou mete yon manto.

Lè gen lapli nou mete yon padesi pou nou pa mouye, nou ka louveri yon parapli, sou tèt-nou tou.

Lè solèy-la cho, nou mete yon chapo pay oswa nou louveri yon lonbrèl sou tèt-nou.

Si lapli bare ou, fòk ou prese pou ou wete rad mouye yo kon ou rive, pou ou mete yo sèch. Seche kò-ou ak tèt-ou byen seche pou ou pa gripe. Lè ou mache anba solèy cho ou swe anpil, rad-ou mouye ak swè. Fòk ou chanje yo byen vit nan yon chanm fèmen; paske si yon kourandè frape ou, ou ka malad.

lejè	light	mouye	wet	sèch	dry
dekòlte	open-necked	parapli	umbrella	swe	to perspire
chòt	short	pay	straw	swè	perspiration
chanday	sweater	lonbrèl	parasol	vit	quickly
manto	coat	bare	to catch unaware	kourandè	draft
padesi	raincoat				

## 4. Sezon ki gen nan lòt peyi.

Li fè frèt anpil nan ivè.

Li fè cho anpil nan ete.

Li fè bon nan prentan.

Li fè fre, lapli tonbe anpil nan otòn.

(desanm\_\_\_\_mas)

(jen\_\_\_\_sektanm)

(mas\_\_\_\_jen)

(sektanm\_\_\_\_desanm)

ivè winter  
otòn fall

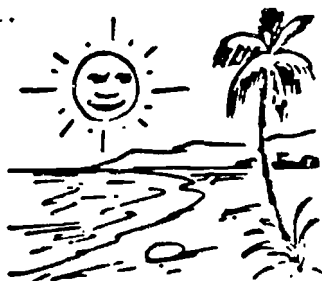
ete summer  
prentan spring

## Annou pratike

## A. Reponn kesyon-sa-a, di ki jan tan-an ye.

MODEL: Ki jan tan-an ye? --->  
gen move tan

1.



2.



3.



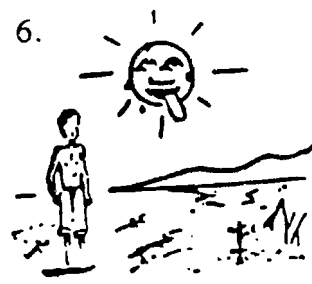
4.



5.



6.





### B. Di ki sa nou mete.

MODEL: li fè frèt.

Lè li fè frèt nou mete yon manto.

- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. lè gen lapli | 5. nan ivè         |
| 2. nan ete      | 6. lè solèy-la cho |
| 3. lè li fè fre | 7. nan otòn        |
| 4. lè li fè cho |                    |

### C. Definisyon. Devine sou ki sa n'ap pale.

MODEL: Lapli pa tonbe ditou, plant-yo ak bèt-yo fin mouri. --->  
Se sechrès.

1. Gwo dlo k'ap pote tout bagay ale.
2. Gwo bwi ou tande lè lapli ap tonbe.
3. Fil klere ou wè nan syèl-la anvan ou tande loray gwonde.
4. Lapli ki vin ak gwo van; ki ka fè anpil dega.
5. Lè lapli ap tonbe tou piti.
6. Se sezon lè lapli pa tonbe.
7. Nan sezon-sa-a lapli konn tonbe.
8. Gen anpil nyaj nan syèl-la, epi nou pa kapab wè solèy-la.

## GRAMME I

### Emphatic constructions with adjectives

1. On page 141 we saw that in Creole verbs may be emphasized by moving a copy of the main verb at the beginning of the sentence and introducing it with **se**. Compare:

He is working.

L'ap travay.

He's **working**. or What he's  
doing is working.

**Se** travay l'ap travay.

2. In Creole adjectives function very much like verbs, for example, they may make up the predicate by themselves. Compare:

Mariz chante.

Maryse sang.

Mariz bouke.

Maryse is tired.

3. Like verbs, adjectives may be emphasized by moving a copy to the beginning of a sentence. However, **se** by itself cannot be used as an introducer. Instead, the form **ala** is used as introducer:

Li bèl.

**Ala** bèl li bèl.

Chat-la mouye.

**Ala** mouye chat la mouye.

4. *Se* may also be used as introducer with emphasized adjectives, but followed by the negative *pa* accompanied by the quantifier *de two, kat four, ti little*:

*Se pa ti mouye li mouye.*

He/she's really wet. (Literally, It's not a little wet that he/she's wet.)

*Se pa de bèl ou bèl.*

You're really beautiful.

*Se pa kat frekan timoun-sa-yo frekan.*

These children are really insolent.

5. *Se + negative + a quantifier* may also be used with verbs:

*Se pa de vante van-an vante.*

It was really windy.

The same construction, but without copying, may be used with a fronted noun:

*Te genyen yon gwo lavalas.*

It was a big downpour.

*Se pa ti lavalas ki te genyen.*

It surely was not a small downpour.

## Annou pratike

- A. Chanje fraz-yo pou nou met anfaz sou adjektif-yo. Itilize: *ala oswa se pa ti*.

MODEL: *Ti fi-a bèl. --->*

*Ala bèl li bèl.*

*Se pa ti bèl li bèl.*

1. Kay-la gwo.

6. Rad-la dekolte.

2. Madanm-nan gra.

7. Jaden-an piti.

3. Syèl-la ble.

8. Mayi-a chè.

4. Machin-nan pwòp.

9. Timoun-nan antchoutchout.

5. Mayo-a mouye.

10. Cheve-li long.

- B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II epi mare de fraz-yo ansanm.

MODEL: *Lapli bare Tidjo; se pa ti mouye li te mouye.*

### I

1. Lapli mouye Jan.

2. Pyè pa pran manto-l.

3. Larivyè desann.

4. Gen twa mwa lapli pa tonbe.

5. Lapli bare Tidjo.

6. Gen move tan.

7. Jodi-a madan Sensè bezwen pran yon lonbrèl

### II

a. *Se pa ti mouye li mouye.*

b. *Se pa ti malad li te malad.*

c. *Se pa de lavalas ki genyen.*

d. *Se pa ti sèch plant-yo sèch.*

e. *Se pa ti vante van-an vante.*

f. *Se pa ti cho solèy-la cho.*

g. *Se pa ti frèt l'ap frèt.*

## GRAMME II

### The determiner with possessives

1. The function of the Creole determiner *-la* (*-a, -lan, -nan-an*) differs from that of its English near equivalent *the*. First, the Creole determiner has a meaning intermediate between that of the English definite and demonstrative determiners:

Kote chat-la?

Where's the cat?

Where's this, that cat?

Second, the Creole determiner may accompany the possessive. In that case, note the difference in meaning between the possessive used alone and the combination possessive + determiner:

Kote manje-mwen?

Where's my food? (Imagine the speaker not finding food, that is, Where's my food, as versus that of other people.)

Kote manje-mwen-an?

Where's my food? (Imagine the speaker leaving his/her place and, upon returning, not finding that food; that is, Where's the food that was set aside for me).

2. The form of the determiner accompanying the possessive depends on the last sound of the possessive. Compare:

manje-a  
chat-la  
manje-mwen-an

manje-mwen-an  
chat-mwen-an  
manje-li-a

When the noun modified by the determiner ends with a vowel, the possessive *ou* is followed by *la* instead of the expected *a*. This change avoids the occurrence of three successive vowel sounds. Compare:

chat-ou-a  
kabann-ou-an

chen-ou-la (usually pronounced, *chen w nan*)  
baryè-ou-la (usually pronounced, *baryè w la*)

3. Remember that the plural marker *yo* contains the meaning of both plural and definite. For that reason the combination of the possessive + *yo* may have two different meanings:

soulye-mwen  
soulye-mwen-yo  
soulye-mwen-an  
soulye-mwen-yo

"the shoe that belongs to me"  
"the shoes that belong to me"  
"the particular shoe that belongs to me"  
"the particular shoes that belong to me"

**Note:** Exercise B below focuses on the semantic distinction between the presence and the absence of the determiner following the possessive. In Item 1 (Where's your notebook? • Here's my notebook.) reference is made to a specific notebook whose ownership is assumed to be known to all participants in the conversation. On the other hand, Item 2 requires identification of the owner.

## Annou pratike

- A. Chanje fraz-yo tankou modèl-la. Lè se bagay ki vin pa pè ou gen dwa sèvi ak yo; lè se bagay ki pa vin pa pè, ou gen dwa sèvi ak -la oswa -a oswa -an.

MODEL: Kote chapo-ou? --->  
Kote chapo-ou-la? (-w-la)  
Kote soulye-ou? --->  
Kote soulye-ou-yo?

1. Pase pantalon-li.
2. Lave chemiz-ou.
3. Koud jip-mwen.
4. Ban m senti-ou.
5. Kote parapli-nou?

6. Kote chosèt-ou?
7. Ranje sapat-li.
8. Netwaye soulye-m.
9. Pran tenis-ou.



**B. Reponn kesyon-yo tankou modèl-la.**

MODEL: Kote liv li-a? (li) --->      oswa  
           Men liv-li-a.

Ki liv sa-a? --->  
 Se liv-mwen.

1. Kote kaye ou-la? (mwen)
2. Pou ki moun kaye-a? (mwen)
3. Ou konnen frè-m-nan? (ou)
4. Ou rankontre pitit-li-yo? (li)
5. Pitit ki moun li ye? (mwen)

6. Manyen tèt ki moun? (yo)
7. Ki machin l'ap pran? (ou)
8. Ki chemiz l'ap lave? (li)
9. Pou ki moun bokit-la? (yo)

**KOUTE    BYEN**

Sòt pa touye, men li fè swe.

Stupidity doesn't kill, but it makes you sweat.

Lè gen van, nou pa kapab limen alimèt fasil. Men yon ti istwa: se yon nèg ki jwenn yon jan pou limen yon alimèt lè gen van.

Men mo nou poko konnen:

rale	to take out
yon bwat	box
yon alimèt	match
pase	to strike
etenn	to put out
dènye	last

yon grenn alimèt	an individual match
soufle	to blow
fò	strong
sere	to keep
foure	to place
yon pòch	pocket

**Kesyon**

1. Ki sa nèg-la te bezwen fè?
2. Ki sa li fè ak sigarèt-la?
3. Ki jan tan-an te ye jou-sa-a?
4. Ki sa ki rive lè nèg-la pase alimèt-yo?
5. Konben grenn alimèt li gen tan pase?
6. Ki sa ki rive ak dènye grenn alimèt-la?
7. Ki sa nèg-la fè pou etenn alimèt-la?
8. Ki sa li fè ak dènye grenn alimèt-sa-a?
9. Ki sa k'ap rive nèg-la?

**ANNOU    TCHEKE****A. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

1. Nan ki mwa li fè frèt anpil?
2. Nan ki sezon li fè bon?
3. Nan ki mwa li fè cho?
4. Nan ki sezon moun met manto?
5. Nan ki sezon moun met chapo pou pare solèy?
6. Nan ki sezon lapli tonbe anpil?
7. Ki lè moun met chanday?
8. Ki lè moun met pañesi?

**B. Reponn kesyon-yo.**

1. Eske lapli konn bare ou deyò? Ki sa ou fè lè sa rive ou?
2. Ki jan ou santi ou lè li fè cho anpil? Lè li fè frèt anpil?
3. Ki sezon ou pi renmen? Poukisa?
4. Kilès ou pi pa renmen? Poukisa?
5. Nan ki sezon ou fèt?
6. Ki sa ou renmen fè lè sezon lapli?
7. Ki sa ou pa renmen fè lè sezon lapli?
8. Ki sa ou santi ou ta fè lè li fè frèt anpil?
9. Ki sa ou ta fè si ou fin abiye ou pou ou soti, epi yon gwo lapli ak loraj koumanse tonbe?

**C. Marye kolonn I ak II.**

**I**

1. Se pa ti bèl li bèl.
2. Ala gwo li gwo.
3. Se pa de piti li vin piti.
4. Ala pwòp kay-la pwòp.
5. Se pa de bon diri-sa-a bon.
6. Se pa de sikre ji-a sikre.
7. Se pa ti anmè renmèd-la anmè.
8. Se pa de cho te-a cho.

**II**

- a. Ki kantite sik ou met nan ji-a?
- b. Ki sa ki fè li gwosi konsa-a?
- c. Se ou menm ki kuit manje-a?
- d. Poukisa renmèd-sa-a bon?
- e. Pitit ki moun pitit-sa-a ye?
- f. Ki moun ki netwaye kay-la?
- g. Ou wete te-a nan dife lontan?
- h. Ki jan li fè megri konsa-a?

**D. Chanje fraz-yo tankou modèl-la.**

MODEL: Kote manje mwen-an? --->  
Kote manje-m?

1. Ou te pran liv-mwen-an.
2. Pa louvri kaye-li-a.
3. Efase tablo-nou-an.
4. Fòk ou netwaye glas-ou-a byen.
5. Chwazi kreyon-ou-la. (-w-nan)
6. Li fèmen diksyonè-li-a.

**E. Tradiksyon**

1. I like to go out when it's nice.
2. I don't have an umbrella, but I have a nice straw hat.
3. I like spring because I was born in that season.
4. It rains a lot during the fall season.
5. The rainy season has come, it's time to plant vegetables and fruits.
6. The wind will bring the clouds so that it might rain.
7. The peasants are happy when it rains, they have a good harvest.
8. This is really a nice season!
9. What a naughty child; she stays in the rain to listen to what grown-ups are saying.
10. This guy is really insolent!

## KLE

## Mo nouvo

- A. 1. li fè cho 2. li fè frèt 3. gen lapli 4. gen zeklè 5. gen van 6. gen sechrès 7. li fè bon 8. gen zeklè/gen loray 9. gen move tan 10. tan-an mare
- B. 1. Lè gen lapli nou met padesi. 2. Nan ete nou mete rad dekolte. 3. Lè li fè fre nou mete yon chanday. 4. Lè li fè cho nou met chòt ak mayo. 5. Nan ivè nou mete manto. 6. Lè solèy-la cho nou pran yon lonbrèl. 7. Nan otòn nou met chanday ak padesi.
- C. 1. Se lavalas. 2. Se loray. 3. Se zèklè. 4. Se siklòn. 5. Lapli ap farinen. 6. Se sezon sèk. 7. Se sezon lapli. 8. Tan-an ap mare.

## Gramè I

- A. 1. Se pa ti gwo li gwo. 2. Ala gra li gra. 3. Se pa ti ble li ble. 4. Se pa ti pwòp li pwòp. 5. Se pa ti mouye li mouye. 6. Se pa ti dekolte li dekolte. 7. Se pa ti piti li piti. 8. Ala chè li chè. 9. Se pa ti antchouchout li antchouchout. 10. Se pa ti long li long.
- B. 1. b 2. g 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. e 7. f

## Gramè II

- A. 1. Pase pantalon-li-a. 2. Lave chemiz-ou-a. 3. Koud jip-mwen-an. 4. Ban m senti-ou-la. 5. Kote parapli-nou-a? 6. Kote chosèt-ou-yo. 7. Ranje sapat-li-yo. 8. Netwaye soulye-mwen-yo. 9. Pran tenis-ou-yo.
- B. 1. Men kaye-m-nan./Men kaye-mwen-an. 2. Se kaye-mwen./Se kaye-m. 3. Wi, m' konnen frè-ou-la. 4. Wi, m' rankontre pitit-li-yo. 5. Se pitit-mwen. 6. Manyen tèt-yo. 7. L'ap pran machin-ou-an. 8. L'ap lave chemiz-li-a. 9. Se bokit-yo-a.

## Koute byen (Sòt pa touye, men li fè swe)

Se te yon fwa, yon nèg ki te bezwen limen yon sigarèt. Li fin mete sigarèt-la nan bouch-li, epi li rale yon bwat alimèt.

Ald, te gen yon gwo van ki t'ap vante. Nèg-la pran bwat alimèt-la, li pase yon premye alimèt, van-an etenn li; li pase yon dezyèm, van-an etenn li tou. Li pase menm ven grenn alimèt. Van-an etenn yo tout. Li pa kapab limen sigarèt-la. Dènye grenn alimèt ki rete li a, li pase li.

Li fè sa, li limen sigarèt-li, li wè alimèt-la rete. Van-an pase, li pa etenn li. Li souffle alimèt-la fò, li pa ka etenn li. Ald, li di konsa: "sa-a bon, m'ap sere li." Epi, li foure li nan pòch-li.

## Koute byen - kesyon

1. Li te bezwen limen yon sigarèt. 2. Li mete l nan bouch-li epi li rale yon bwat alimèt. 3. Te gen anpil van. 4. Van-an etenn yo. 5. Li pase menm ven grenn. 6. Van-an pa kapab etenn li. 7. Li souffle alimèt-la fò. 8. Li foure li nan pòch-li. 9. L'ap boule ni pantalon-li, ni janm-li.

**Annou tcheke**

- A.** 1. Li fè frèt anpil nan fevriye. 2. Li fè bon nan prentan. 3. Li fè cho nan jiye.  
4. Moun met manto nan ivè. 5. Moun met chapo pou bare solèy nan ete. 6. Lapli tonbe anpil nan otòn. 7. Moun met chanday lè li fè fre. 8. Moun met padesi lè lapli ap tonbe.
- C.** 1. e 2. b 3. h 4. f 5. c 6. a 7. d 8. g
- D.** 1. Ou te pran liv-mwen. 2. Pa louvri kaye-l. 3. Efas tablo-nou. 4. Fòk ou netwaye glas-ou byen. 5. Chwazi kreyon-ou. 6. Li fèmen diksyonè-l.
- E.** 1. Mwen renmen soti lè li fè bon. 2. M' pa gen yon parapli, men mwen gen yon bèl chapo pay. 3. Mwen renmen prentan paske mwen te fèt nan sezon-sa-a. 4. Lapli tonbe anpil nan otòn. 5. Sezon lapli-a rive, li lè pou plante legim ak fri. 6. Van-an ap mennen nyaj-yo pou lapli-a ka tonbe. 7. Abitan-yo kontan lè lapli tonbe, yo fè bon rekòt. 8. Se pa ti bèl sezon-an bèl. 9. Ala timoun antchouchout, li rete nan lapli-a pou l tandè sa granmoun ap di. 10. Se pa de frekan nèg-la frekan!

## LESON VENTEYEN

### DYALOG

#### Yon bòs ebenis

Jan fin achte yon kay. Li vle meble l.  
L'al kay yon ebenis, bòs Antwàn, pou  
l' fè yon salamanje pou li.

Jean has just bought a house. He wants  
to furnish it. He goes to Bòs Antoine, a  
cabinetmaker, to have him make a  
dining room set.

JAN: M'ap ba ou fè yon salamanje  
sis kouvè pou mwen. Men,  
fò ou ban m yon bon travay.

I'd like you to make a six-chair dinner  
table for me. However, you have to do  
a good job.

ANTWAN: Men wi, ou pa bezwen pè.  
M'ap ba ou yon bèl tab ak  
pye awondi epi sis chèz ak  
eskilti nan dosye-yo.

Of course, you don't need to worry. I'll  
give you a nice table with rounded legs  
and six chairs with some sculptures in the  
the back.

JAN: M' vle yon tab ak ralonj.  
Konben sa ap koute m?

I want a table with extension. How much  
will that cost me?

ANTWAN: Kòm ou se moun pa-m, m'ap  
fè li pou ou pou sen san dola.

Since you're a friend, I'll do it for 500  
dollars.

JAN: O! Se pri-sa-a ou fè pou  
kliyan-ou? M'ap ba ou twa san.

Oh! Is this the price you make for your  
clients? I'll give you 300 dollars.

ANTWAN: Non, monchè! Materyo chè  
kounye-a. Ban m twa san  
senkant.

No, man! materials are expensive now.  
Give me 350.

JAN: O.K. L'ap pare nan vennde jou?  
Sèlman pa fè bouch mwen long  
(pa fè m pale anpil).

O.K. Will it be ready within three  
weeks? Only, don't make me angry  
(don't make me talk a lot).

ANTWAN: Pa enkyete ou. . . Pito ou  
tcheke m nan yon mwa.

Don't worry. . . I'd rather have you  
check with me within a month.

Jan bezwen fè yon lòt travay an fèfòje  
nan kay-li-a. Li mande bòs-la si li  
konn moun ki ka fè l pou li.

Jean needs to do some other work in  
wrought iron in his home. He asks the  
Bòs if he knows someone who can do  
it for him.

JAN: Bòs Antwàn, ou pa konn  
yon bòs foywon?

Bòs Antoine, don't you know any  
blacksmith?

ANTWAN: Gen yon bòs ki konn fè  
ti jòb nan lakou-a. Men,  
m' pa kwè li la kounye-a.

\*There is one that does this type of work  
around here. But I don't believe he is  
here now.

JAN:        Ou a fè m wè ak li pita?  
M' bezwen met yon fèfòje  
sou galri-m-nan.

Will you help me get in touch with him  
later? I need to put some iron railing  
around my veranda.

ANTWAN:    Ou pa bezwen prese, ou a  
gen tan fè l.

You don't have to rush. You have time  
to do it.

JAN:        Non monchè, ak vòlè k' deyò  
yo, nèg pa ka pran chans. Fò  
m fè l tousuit. Konben ou  
kwè sa ka koute m?

No man, one can't take any chances with  
the thieves around. I have to do it  
immediately. How much do you think it  
will cost?

ANTWAN:    M' pa konnen, non. Men msye  
pa cheran, l'ap fè bon pri ak ou.

I really don't know. But the fellow  
won't ask for a lot of money. He'll give  
you a good price.

*Not: Bòs ayisyen renmen bay kout ba. Yo pa remèt travay jou yo di y ap remèt li-a. Kliyan konn fache, jouse lè yo bouke mache kay bòs-la.*

*Haitian artisans often don't keep their word. They don't return the work when they're supposed to. When the clients are tired of going to their shop, they get angry and bawl them out.*

## Kesyon

1. Ki kalite travay Jan bay bòs Antwàn fè pou li? Dekri travay li vle a.
2. Pou konben kòb bòs-la ap fè salamanje-a? Poukisa li pa ka fè li pi bon mache?
3. Reponn kesyon-yo ak **se vre** ou **pa vre**
  - a. Yon kliyan se yon moun ki abitye achte nan men yon machann.
  - b. Nan mache, yo rele kliyan pratik.
  - c. Materyo bon mache kounye-a.
  - d. Bòs Antwàn ap remèt travay-la nan 22 jou.
4. Ki moun k'ap fè Jan jwenn yon bòs fòjwon?
5. Ki kote bòs fòjwon-an rete?
6. Poukisa Jan bezwen bòs fòjwon-an?
7. Poukisa li vle met fèfòje sou galri-a?

Jan bay bòs Antwàn fè yon tab salamanje ak sis kouvè pou li. Li vle yon tab ak ralonj.

L'ap fè l pou twa san senkant dola. Li pa ka fè l pi bon mache paske materyo chè.

- a. se vre
- b. se vre
- c. se pa vre

d. se pa vre  
Se bòs Antwàn.

Li rete nan menm lakou ak bòs Antwàn. Pou l' mete yon fèfòje sou galri-a pou li. Paske li pè pou vòlè pa kase kay-li.

## MO NOUVO

### Kalite bòs

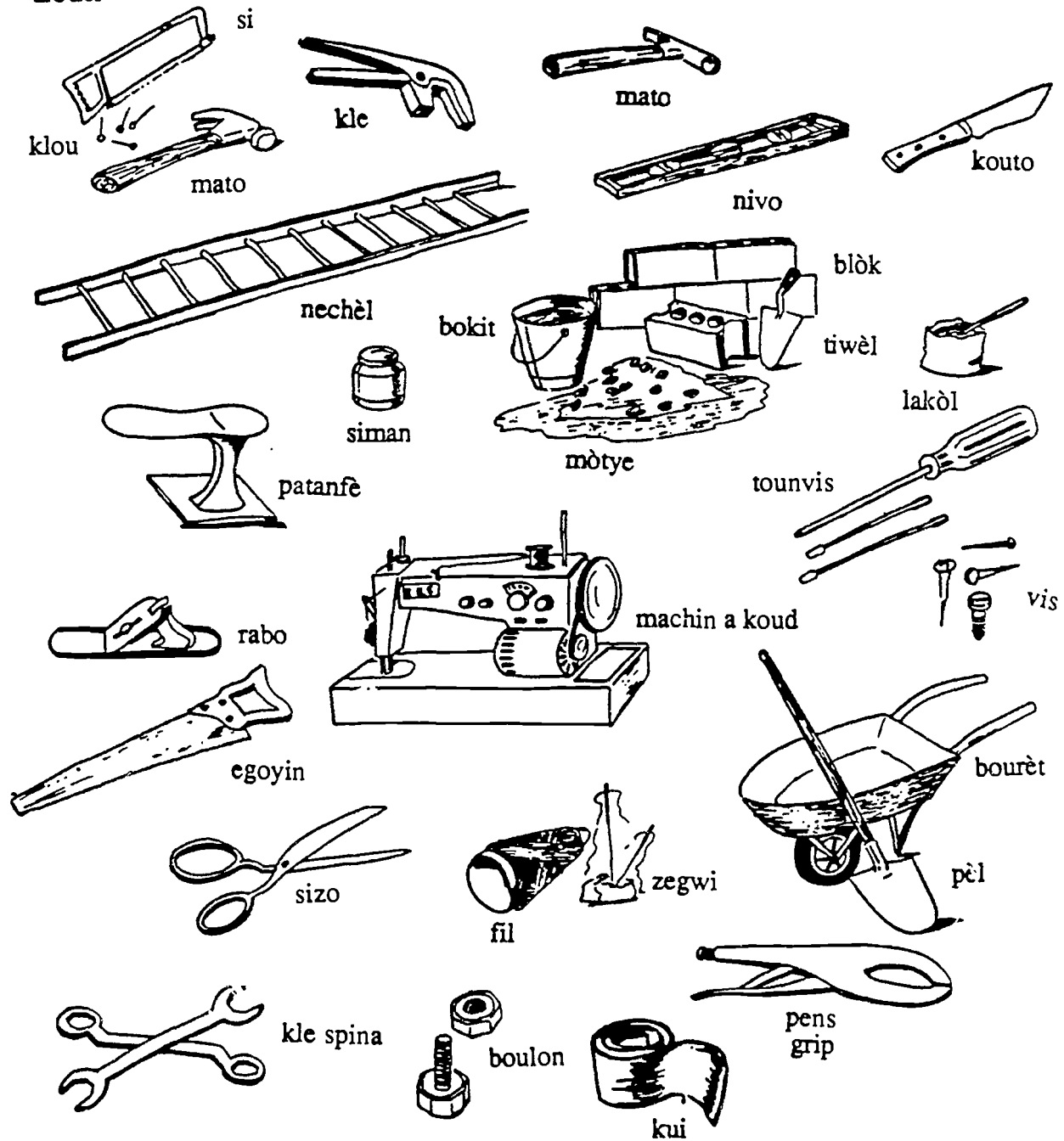
Yon bòs ebenis se yon moun ki fè mèb (chèz, tab, kabann. . .)

Yon bòs chapantye se yon moun ki fè travay bwa (chapant) nan kay.

Yon bòs fòjwon se yon moun ki fè travay an fèfòje.

Yon bòs fèblantye se yon moun di fè travay an fèblan.  
 Yon bòs kòdonnye se yon moun ki fè oswa ranje soulye.  
 Yon bòs tayè se yon moun ki fè rad gason (pantalon, kostim. . .)  
 Yon bòs mason se yon moun ki fè travay an beton (kay, mi. . .)  
 Yon bòs menizye se yon moun ki fè pòt, fenèt ak lòt dekorasyon an bwa nan kay.  
 Yon bòs machòkèt se yon moun ki pa konn fè bon travay.  
 Yon koutiryè (koutiryèz) se yon moun (fi) ki fè rad fi.  
 Yon kizinyèz se yon moun ki kuit manje.

## Zouti



**Ki sa yo bezwen pou fè travay-yo?**

Ebenis, chapantye, menizye bezwen  
 si oswa egoyin pou koupe bwa.  
 rabo pou drese bwa.  
 klou pou kloure.  
 lakòl pou kole bwa.  
 mato pou frape klou.

Tayè ak koutiryè bezwen  
 sizo pou koupe twal.  
 zegwi ak fil pou koud rad ala men.  
 machin-a-koud pou koud rad ala machin.  
 patwon pou taye rad.

Mason bezwen  
 pèl pou brase mòtye.  
 bokit ak bourèt pou pote mòtye.  
 tiwèl pou pran mòtye.  
 blòk ak mòtye pou leve mi, koule beton. . .

Kòdonnye bezwen siman pou kole kui pou fè soulye.  
 Mekanisyen bezwen kle pou vise oswa devise vis.

**Annou pratike**

**A. Di ki sa bòs-sa-yo fè.**

MODEL: Yon machòkèt. --->  
 Se yon bòs ki pa fè bon travay.

- |                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. yon fèblantye | 5. yon ebenis  |
| 2. yon fòjwon    | 6. yon menizye |
| 3. yon chapantye | 7. yon kizinyè |
| 4. yon kòdonnye  | 8. yon tayè    |

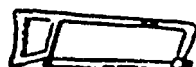
**B. Di ki pwofesyon moun-sa-yo.**

MODEL: Monnonk-mwen bati kay an bwa. --->  
 Li se chapantye.

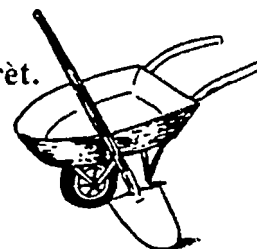
1. Bèlmè-ou kuit manje nan restoran.
2. Nyès-mwen-an koud rad byen.
3. Papa-li te renmen fè pantalon ak kostim.
4. Ti frè-mwen-an fè bon pen.
5. Medam-yo al achte machandiz an gwo pou yo vin vann Pòtoprens.
6. Kouzen Pyè-a bati kay ak blòk ak mòtye.
7. Yo fè bèl soulye ak sandal kay Afriken-yo.
8. Msyè-sa-a fè kou panyòl byen.
9. Moun-sa-yo vann nan mache anba (machè an Fè, machè Valyè).

**C. Ki sa sa-yo ye?**

MODEL: Ki sa sa-a ye?  
 Se you si.

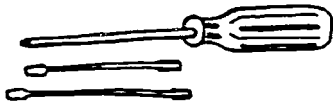


Se yon bokit?  
 Non, se yon bourèt.

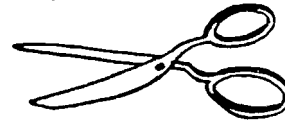




1. Ki sa sa-a ye?



2. Se yon tiwèl?



3. Se yon patwon?



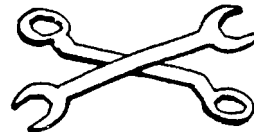
4. Ki sa sa-a ye?



5. Ki sa sa-a ye?



6. Se yon bourèt?



7. Se yon batwèl?



8. Ki sa sa-a ye?



**D. Kounye-a se pou ou di sa yo kapab fè ak zouti nan desen-yo.**

MODEL: Ak yon egoyin yo ka koupe bwa.

Ak yon bouwèt, yo ka pote tout kalite bagay: tè, siman, mayi, eksetera.

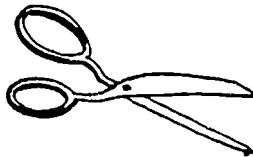
(a) egoyin

(b) bourèt

1.



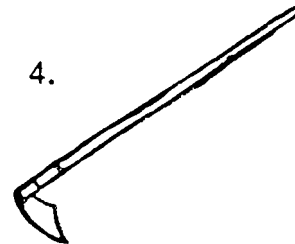
2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



**E. Devine ki zouti timoun-yo bezwen pou fè travay yo.**

MODEL: Tidjo ap aprann fè mèb. --->

Li bezwen rabo, si, klou ak lakòl.

1. Mwen renmen kuit manje.

2. Nikòl koud byen.

3. Pyè vle bati yon kay an bwa.

4. Pòl ap ede papa-li brase mòtye.

5. Antwàn pral ranje yon machin.

6. Ti bòs-la ap leve mi kay-li.

7. Msyè-a ap pote mòtye pou bòs-la.

8. Tayè-a pral taye kostim-nan.

9. Bòs-la ap kole soulye-yo.

## GRAMME I

The modal verbs fèk, sòt; tonbe, pran

To express an action that is just completed, use the modal verbs fèk or sòt. The latter connotes an action that is more recently completed:

Msye-a fèk soti.

M' fèk achte jwèt-la epi pitit-mwen  
sòt kase l.

The man has just left.

I've just bought this toy and my child has  
just broken it.

To express an action just about to begin, use pran or tonbe:

Madanm-nan pran chante.

Pitit-la tonbe epi li tonbe kriye.

The woman began to sing.

The child fell and he/she began to cry.

## Annou pratike

## A. Granmoun-yo ap di timoun-yo fè travay. Yo reponn yo fè travay-yo deja.

MODEL: Lave asyèt-yo. --->

Nou fèk lave yo.

oswa

Nou sòt lave yo.

1. Plante flè-yo.

2. Fèmen pòt-la.

3. Etidye lesan-nou.

4. Wouze jaden-an.

5. Bwè lèt-la.

6. Rache move zèb-yo.

7. Al chache mèb-yo.

8. Siye tab-la.

## B. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II

## I

1. Manje-a kuit.

2. Pa gen zepis nan diri-a.

3. Pwason-an pare deja.

4. Gen ji sitwon nan gode-a.

5. Nou pa kapab manje pwa wouj-yo.

6. Pinga pitimi-a pa kole nan chodyè-a.

7. Tomat-yo bon pou nou manje yo?

8. M'ap mete zonyon nan sòs-la.

## II

a. Sentaniz pral mete yo ladan l.

b. Sentaniz fèk prije l.

c. Pa ba ou traka, Anita sòt brase l.

d. Non, se pou nou met vinèg sou yo.

e. Wi, m' sòt koupe yo.

f. Kizinyèz la fèk fè li.

g. Sentaniz sòt tranpe l.

h. Non, men Anita ap kuit yo kounye-a.

## C. Refè fraz-yo ak vèb ki pi bon pou konplete yo lojikman. Sèvi ak pran oswa tonbe pou indike yo kòmanse fè aksyon ak detèminasyon.

bwè wonm

ekri

fouye patat

lave

manje

pale anpil

pentire rele

repoze

MODEL: Lè yo sèvi tab-la, timoun-yo tonbe manje.

oswa Lè yo sèvi tab-la, timoun-yo pran manje.

1. Lè Pyè rive nan fèt-la, li . . .

2. Lè mesye-yo antre nan jaden-an, yo . . .

3. Lè mwen reponn telefòn-nan, Mariz . . .

4. Elèv-yo pase di jou ap etidye pou egzamen-an, apre yo . . .

5. Yo poze yon kesyon elèv-yo konnen byen, yo . . .

6. Lè timoun-yo sal mèb-yo, papa-yo . . .

7. Ti fi-a gen vent fè-mal . . .

D. Marye fraz ki nan kolonn I ak sa ki mache avèk li nan kolonn II epi mete de fraz-yo ansam.

MODEL: Tidjo te kontan; li tonbe danse.

- I**
1. Tidjo te kontan. . .
  2. Lyonèl te grangou. . .
  3. Efonni te bouke. . .
  4. Anayiz pwòp. . .
  5. Manwèl pèdi kòb-la. . .
  6. Ivòn santi lapli ap tonbe. . .
  7. Asefi te tandè misik. . .
  8. Rendòt gen lèt nan men-ni. . .

- II**
- a. Li tonbe dòmi.
  - b. Li fèk benyen.
  - c. Li pran kouri.
  - d. Li pran chante.
  - e. Li fèk soti lapòs.
  - f. Li tonbe kriye.
  - g. Li pran manje.
  - h. Li tonbe danse.

## GRAME II

The modal verbs **fin** and **konn**

To express a completed action, use the modal **fin**:

M' **fin** lave tèt-mwen.  
M' **fin** kale zoranj-lan.

I've just washed my hair.  
I've just peeled the orange.

To express habitual action, use the modal **konn**:

Yo **konn** leve bonè.  
Yo te **konn** leve ta.

They usually get up early.  
They used to get up late.

## Annou pratike

A. Itilize **fin** nan fraz-yo pou endike aksyon-an fèt deja. Ou gen dwa sèvi ak pwonon.

MODEL: Manje diri-a! --->  
M' **fin** manje l.

1. Lave chodyè-a!
2. Kouvri bonm-nan!
3. Kòmande manje-a!
4. Kale zaboka-a!
5. Mete kouvè sou tab-la!

6. Pile zepis-yo!
7. Al fè lesiv!
8. Tranpe vyann-nan!
9. Tann rad-yo!

B. Di sa ou **fin** fè ak sa ou **poko** fè.

MODEL: prepare manje/manje --->  
M' **fin** prepare manje, men m' **poko** manje.

1. benyen/abiye
2. etidye/ekri lèt-la
3. dòmi/lave je
4. lave asyèt/siye yo

5. koud rad-la/pase li
6. fè pwovizyon/kuit manje
7. netwaye tab-la/pentire l
8. bay bèt-yo manje/ba yo bwè dlo

C. Reponn pou ou di sa ou abitye fè chak jou.

MODEL: Mwen-menm dòmi ta. E ou menm? --->  
Mwen-menm, m' **konn** dòmi ta tou.  
oswa Mwen-menm, m' **konn** dòmi bonè.

1. Me m-menm m' fè twalèt ak dlo frèt.
2. Mwen-menm m'abiye vit.
3. Mwen-menm m' pa manje anpil.
4. Mwen-menm m' mache pou ale nan travay.
5. Mwen-menm m' tande radyo anpil.
6. Mwen-menm m' gade televizyon anpil.
7. Mwen-menm m' li jounal anvan m'al dòmi.
8. Mwen-menm m'ale legliz chak jou.

**D. Konpare abitud bòs Albè lè li te konn vin nan Ayiti anvan ak sa li fè kounye-a.**

MODEL: 1. Li te konn rete Petyonvil, men kounye-a li rete Okay.

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. rete/Petyonvil/Okay           | 6. pale franse/kreyòl          |
| 2. lwe yon machin/yon bisiklèt   | 7. leve bonè/ta                |
| 3. vwayaje nan bouk/nan gran vil | 8. al danse nan Lanbi/Tbo Lele |
| 4. manje lanbi/griyo             | 9. al nan lanmè/nan mòn        |
| 5. travay anpil/repoze           |                                |

## KOUTE BYEN

**Yon bòs kòdonnye ki konn bay koutba.**

Anpil ayisyen pito al kay bòs kòdonnye pase nan magazen pou achte soulye. Yon kòdonnye fè soulye ki pi solid, ki kap dire anpil tan. Men soulye-sa-yo pa toujou bèl epi yo pa toujou alamòd.

Yon lòt rezon ki fè gen moun ki pa renmen al kay kòdonnye se paske kòdonnye konn bay koutba. Ou bezwen ale plizyè fwa lakay-yo pou fè jis pri, pou pran mezi. Lè ou resi dakò ak bòs-la, ou bezwen tounen plizyè fwa anvan soulye-yo pare.

**Men kèk mo nou poko konnen:**

dire	to last	avalwa	down payment
mezi	measurements	san sa	otherwise
alamòd	fashionable	aprant	apprentice
fè jis pri	to bargain	chans	luck
resi dakò	to agree finally	pre	ready (= pare)

## Kesyon

1. Ki moun Pè Gito ye? Ki kote li rete?
2. Pou ki moun Pè Gito travay?
3. Poukisa granmoun renmen soulye bòs Gito-yo?
4. Eske timoun renmen soulye bòs Gito? Poukisa?
5. Ki sa yon avalwa ye?
6. Ki sa yon apranti ye?
7. Eske yon kliyan konn kontan lè l'al chache yon travay nan men bòs Gito? Poukisa?
8. Eske ou ta renmen bay bòs Gito travay pou ou? Poukisa?
9. Eske ou ta renmen met soulye ki fèt sou mezi? Poukisa?

# ANNOU TCHEKE

## A. Marye kolonn I ak kolonn II.

I	II
1. kòdonye	a. malad
2. boulanje	b. machandiz
3. famasyen	c. kui
4. madan sara	d. farin
5. mekanisyen	e. fèblan
6. doktè	f. vyann
7. ebenis	g. sizo
8. mason	h. chodyè
9. tayè	i. fè fòje
10. kizinyèz	j. renmèd
11. fòjwon	k. tiwèl
12. bouche	l. kle
	m. si

## B. Refè fraz-yo pou ajoute mo ki kapab bay plis sans.

MODEL: Dife-a pa vle pran. . . Anayiz vante l. --->

Dife-a pa vle pran. Anayiz pran/tonbe vante l.

1. Maten-an pa te gen baryè. . . yo mete l.
2. Nan sezon lapli zèb pouse anpil. . . Mira rache yo.
3. Mekanisyen-an bouke. . . li ranje machin-nan.
4. Anvan li pare manje. . . kizinyèz-la limen dife.
5. Pen-yo pare. . . boulanje-a kuit yo.
6. Dife-a pa vle pran. . . Anayiz vante l.
7. Bèf-yo pa swaf ankò. . . Pradèl mennen yo bwè dlo.
8. Pyè ale chache kostim-nan. . . tayè-a koud li.

## C. Tradiksyon

1. Haitian artisans usually don't keep their word.
2. I've just bought furniture for \$500.
3. He used to go to the beach with his friends.
4. Anita told the doctor her head hurt; the doctor began to ask her questions.
5. Since you're a friend of mine, I'll build the wall for only \$50.
6. How much do you think an eight-setting dining room set will cost me?
7. He asked for a plane, a saw, a few nails, and some glue to fix the chair.
8. I've just taken a shower and washed my hair.
9. To cut a suit, a tailor needs fabric, scissors, and a pattern.
10. Anayiz couldn't beat the clothes because she forgot to bring a paddle.

## KLE

### Mo nouvo

- A. 1. Se yon bòs ki fè travay an fèblan. 2. Se yon bòs ki fè travay an fèfòje. 3. Se yon bòs ki fè chapant nan yon kay. 4. Se yon bòs ki fè epi ki ranje soulye. 5. Se yon bòs ki fè mèb. 6. Se yon bòs ki fè pòt, fenèt ak lòt dekorasyon an bwa nan kay. 7. Se yon moun ki kuit manje. 8. Se yon moun ki fè rad gason.

- B. 1. Li se kizinyèz. 2. Li se koutiryè. 3. Li te tayè. 4. Li se boulanje. 5. Yo se madan sara. 6. Li se mason. 7. Yo se kòdonye. 8. Li se pwofesè. 9. Yo se machann.
- C. 1. Se yon tounvis. 2. Non, se yon sizo. 3. Non, se yon zegwi. 4. Se yon kouto. 5. Se yon mato. 6. Non, se kle spina. 7. Non, se yon rabo. 8. Se yon kle.
- D. 1. Ak yon tiwèl yo ka fè tou oswa yo ka brase mòtye. 2. Ak yon sizo yo ka koupe twal. 3. Ak yon zegwi yo ka koud rad. 4. Ak yon wou yo ka sakle jaden. 5. Ak yon mato yo ka fè mèb. 6. Ak yon boulon yo ka ranje machin. 7. Ak yon kivèt yo ka tranpe rad sal. 8. Ak yon kle yo ka ranje machin.
- E. 1. Ou bezwen chodyè, kiyè bwa, pilon. 2. Li bezwen sizo, zegwi ak fil. 3. Li bezwen bwa, kiou, mato, si. 4. Li bezwen yon pèl. 5. Li bezwen kle ak vis. 6. Li bezwen yon tiwèl ak blòk. 7. Li bezwen yon bokit oswa yon bourèt. 8. Li bezwen patwon ak sizo. 9. Li bezwen siman.

### Gramè I

- A. 1. Nou sòt plante yo. 2. No fèk fèmen l. 3. Nou sòt etidye yo. 4. Nou sòt wouze l. 5. Nou fèk bwè l. 6. Nou sòt rache yo. 7. Nou sòt al chache yo. 8. Nou fèk siye l.
- B. 1. f 2. a 3. g 4. b 5. h 6. c 7. d 8. e
- C. 1. li pran/tonbe bwè wonm 2. yo pran/tonbe fouye patat 3. Mariz pran/tonbe pale anpil 4. apre yo pran/tonbe repoze 5. yo pran/tonbe ekri. 6. papa-yo pran/tonbe pentire yo 7. li pran/tonbe rele
- D. 1. h 2. g 3. a 4. b 5. f 6. c 7. d 8. e

### Gramè II

- A. 1. M' fin lave l. 2. M' fin kouvri l. 3. M' fin kòmande l. 4. M' fin kale l. 5. M' fin mete l. 6. M' fin pile yo. 7. M' fin fè l. 8. M' fin tranpe l. 9. M' fin tann yo.
- B. 1. M' fin benyen, men m' poko abiye m. 2. M' fin etidye, men m' poko ekri lèt-la. 3. M' fin dòmi, men m' poko lave je-m. 4. M' fin lave asyèt, men m' poko siye yo. 5. M' fin koud rad-la, men m' poko pase l. 6. M' fin fè pwovizyon, men m' poko kuit manje. 7. M' fin netwaye tab-la, men m' poko pentire l. 8. M' fin bay bèt-yo manje, men m' poko ba yo bwè dlo.
- D. 2. Li te konn lwe yon machin, men kounye-a li lwe yon bisiklèt. 3. Li te konn vwayaje nan bouk, men kounye-a li vwayaje nan gran vil. 4. Li te konn manje lanbi, men kounye-a li manje griyo. 5. Li te konn travay anpil, men kounye-a li repoze l. 6. Li te konn pale franse, men kounye-a li pale kreyòl. 7. Li te konn leve bonè, men kounye-a li leve ta. 8. Li te konn al danse nan Le Lambi, men kounye-a l'al danse nan Ibo Lele. 9. Li te konn al nan lanmè, men kounye-a l'al nan mòn.

### Koute byen (Yon bòs kòdonye ki konn bay koutba)

Pè Gito se yon bòs kòdonye ki rete nan ri Chabon. Li fè soulye, sandal ak bòt pou anpil jenerasyon ayisyen. Granmoun renmen Pè Gito paske soulye li fè toujou solid, yo ka dire tout ane-a. Men timoun pa twò renmen l paske soulye-yo fè yo mal, yo konn gen klou k'ap pike yo nan talon, epi soulye-yo pa konn twò bèl.

Lè yon granmoun mennen timoun-li kay bòs kòdonye-sa-a, li koumanse pa pran mezi pye-ou, li di ou jan li pral fè yon bèl soulye alamòd pou ou. Lè li fini, li fè pri ak granmoun-nan, yo konn pale anpil anvan yo resi dakò sou yon pri. Aprè, Bòs Gito di ki lè soulye-yo ap pre, epi granmoun-nan bay bòs-la yon avalwa.

Si timoun-nan gran ase y'a voye l'al chache yo, san sa, se granmoun-nan ki pral chache yo. Premye fwa ou tounen kay bòs Gito, li montre ou soulye-yo taye, men yon apranti ki te malad fè soulye-yo pa pare. Dezyèm fwa-a, yo pa ka jwenn siman oswa klou pou fini soulye-yo. Twazyèm fwa-a, bòs-la pa la. Si ou gen chans, sou katriyèm vwayaj-ou, ou a jwenn yo pare.

### Koute byen - kesyon

1. Pè Gito se yon bòs kòdonnye ki rete nan ri Chabon. 2. Li travay pou granmoun tankou timoun. 3. Paske yo solid, yo dire lontan. 4. Timoun pa renmen soulye bòs Gito paske soulye-yo fè yo mal epi yo pa bèl. 5. Se yon kòb ou bay pou yon travay anvan li fèt. 6. Se yon moun k'ap aprann fè yon bagay, yon moun ki poko fin bòs. 7. Non, li pa janm kontan, paske li toujou mache twòp kay bòs-la. Travay-la pa janm pare jou bòs-la di li vin chache l.

### Annou tcheke

A. 1. c 2. d 3. j 4. b 5. l 6. a 7. m 8. k 9. g 10. h 11. i 12. f

B. 1. yo fèk/sòt mete l. 2. Mira konn rache-yo. 3. li fin ranje machin-nan. 4. kizinyèz-la pran/tonbe limen dife. 5. boulanje-a fèk/sòt kuit yo. 6. Anayiz pran tonbe vante l. 7. Pradèl fèk/sòt mennen yo bwè dlo. 8. tayè-a fin koud li.

C. 1. Bòs ayisyen konn bay koutba. 2. M' fèk/sòt achte mèb pou sen san dola. 3. Li te konn al nan lanmè ak zanmi-li-yo. 4. Anita te di doktè-a tètli fè l mal; doktè-a tonbe/pran poze l kesyon. 5. Kòm ou se moun pa-m, m'ap fè mi-an pou senkant dola sèlman. 6. Konben ou kwè yon salamanje uit kouvè ka koute m? 7. Li mande yon rabo, yon si, kèk klou ak lakòl pou li ka ranje chèz-la. 8. M' fèk/sòt pran yon douch ak lave cheve-m. 9. Pou taye yon kostim yon tayè bezwen twal, sizo ak yon patwon. 10. Anayiz pa te ka bat rad-yo paske li bliye pòte yon batwèl.

## LESON VENNDE

### DYALOG

#### Nan gagè-a

Djim, yon blan ameriken, al nan yon gagè ak Toma. Men moun k'ap bat kòk-yo fè yon bann seremoni anvan batay-yo. L'ap mande ransèyman.

Jim, an American, went to a cockpit with Toma. He saw the people who are setting the roosters to fight engage in a lot of rituals before the fights. He's asking for information.



DJIM: M' pa konpran anyen! Poukisa mèt kòk-yo fè bann bagay-sa-yo?

I don't understand anything! Why are the roosters' owners doing all those things?

TOMA: Sa ou vle di la-a?

What do you mean?

DJIM: Ou pa wè! Youn ap niche tèt kòk-la; yon lòt ap voye yon bagay anba zèl-li, nèg-sa-a menm ap pase kòk-la nan mitan janm-li.

Can't you see? One is licking the rooster's head; another one is throwing something under his wings; that man is passing the rooster between his legs.

TOMA: Tout sa-yo se semp. Premye-a kwè l'ap bay kòk la fòs, l'ap difisil pou lòt kòk beke li. Dezyèm-nan ap voye dlo fre anba zèl-li pou li ka vole byen. Sa rann li lejè. Twazyèm-nan menm ap kreye yon rapwòchman ant bèt-la ak li-menm. Konsa li ba li tout fòs-li pou li ka genyen batay-la.

All of these are called magic. The first one thinks he is giving power (strength) to the rooster, making it difficult for other roosters to prick him with the beak. The second one is throwing cool water under his wings so that he can fly well. That makes him lighter. The third one is establishing a link between the animal and him. In that way, he gives him all his strength so that he can win the fight.



DJIM: Ou kwè se vre?

Do you think it's true?

TOMA: M' pa konnen. Men se sa yo kwè.

I don't know. However that's what they think.

Aprè batay kòk-la, Djim ap pale ak mèt kòk ki genyen an.

After the cock fight, Jim is talking to the owner of the rooster that won.

DJIM: Bon kounye-a, konben kòk-sa-a vo?

Now, how much is that rooster worth?

TIDJO: Kòk-sa-a? Yo ban m 100 dola pou li, m' pa bay li.

This rooster? They gave me 100 dollars for it, I didn't agree.

DJIM: O! Gwo pri-sa-a pou yon kòk?

All that money for a rooster?

TIDJO: O O! Se pa senk kòb non li rapòte m. Gade zepon-l jan l' file! Lè li mare goumen ak yon lòt ou met chita gade l, paske li pa konn pèdi.

Oh, Oh! It's not only a penny that he's bringing me (that is, he brings me a lot of money). Look how sharp its spur is! When it starts a fight with another rooster, you can sit and watch, because he's not a loser.

DJIM: M' pa konprann, ki jan li fè rapòte ou anpil kòb la-a?

I don't understand, how come it's bringing you a lot of money?

TIDJO: Enben, lè m' vin bat li, m' parye lajan. Depi li gen batay-la m' genyen e ploum-nan vin pou mwen.

Well, when I come to have it fight, I bet money. Whenever it wins the fight, I win and the "ploum" becomes mine.

DJIM: Ploum? Sa k' ploum-nan?

What's a "ploum?"

TIDJO: Ploum-nan? Se kòk ki pèdi devan pa-m-nan.

A "ploum?" It's the rooster which loses the fight against mine.

DJIM: Ooo! Eske se lè yon kòk sove ale li pèdi?

Does a rooster lose when he runs off?

Tidjo: Non, li gen dwa kouche oswa li ka mouri.

No, he could lay down or get killed.

DJIM: Kòk ki kouri devan pa-ou la, apa li bòy.

The rooster that ran before yours, isn't he one-eyed?

TIDJO: Wi, li pèdi je-a depi lontan. Sa pa te anpeche li batay. Men kòm li kouri, li pa ka batay ankò.

Yes, he lost the eye a long time ago. That didn't prevent him from fighting. But since he ran, he can't fight anymore.

## Kesyon

1. Ki moun Djim ye?
2. Ki kote Djim ye? Ak ki moun li ye?

3. Ki sa Djim remake nan gagè-a?
4. Ki jan yo rele sa mèt kòk-yo ap fè ak yo a?
5. Ki sa sa vle di lè mèt kòk-la niche tèt-li?
6. Poukisa mèt kòk-la pa vann li pou 100 dola?
7. Konben fwa kòk-la pèdi deja?
8. Sa k' rive lè kòk ou ap bat-la genyen?
9. Ki jan ou rele kòk ki pèdi a?

## MO NOUVO I

Ki jan ayisyen amize yo?

Gen moun ki fè mizik.

Yo ka jwe pyano.

gita.

vyolon.

flit.

saksofòn.

twonpèt

amonika.

Yo ka bat tanbou.

kès

1. l'ap jwe gita

piano

guitar

violin

flute

saxophone

trumpet

harmonica.

drum

drum

3. l'ap jwe twonpèt

2. l'ap bat  
tanbou

4. l'ap jwe  
pyano

6. l'ap bat kès

5. l'ap chante

Ayisyen renmen jwe foutbòl men yo konn  
jwe baskètbòl tou.

Pa gen anpil ayisyen ki konn jwe tenis.

Moun ki rete andeyò pa gen tan pou espò.

soccer

in the country; sports

Moun lavil:

Yo ka koute radyo.

Yo ka gade televizyon.

Yo ka ale nan sinema pou wè fim.

to listen to the radio

to watch T.V,

to go to the movies to watch a film

Moun andeyò:

Yo ka ale nan bal, pou danse  
 Yo konn ale nan gagè pou gade  
 bat kòk osnon pou bat kòk.  
 Yo konn bay lodyans epi bay blag.  
 Yo konn tire kont nan aswè.  
 Yo renmen pran plezi: al nan bal,  
 banboche, bwè wonm ak tafya,  
 gen anpil fanm

to do a dance; to dance  
 to go to a cockpit

to tell stories; to tell jokes  
 to tell folktales and riddles  
 to like to have fun: go to dances,  
 to carouse; to drink rum,  
 to run around with girls

## Annou pratike

### A. Ki sa sa -a ye?

MODEL: Se yon enstriman ou ka bat. --->  
 Se yon tanbou.

1. Se yon enstriman ki gen sis kòd.
2. Se yon enstriman ou pa kapab jwe si ou pa chita.
3. Se yon ti enstriman ou jwe ak bouch-ou.
4. Fò ou bat enstriman-sa-a.
5. Fò ou soufle nan enstriman-sa-a.
6. Anpil moun al yon kote pou tande mizik ak danse.
7. Se yon kote kote yo ale pou bat kòk.
8. Se yon bagay yo konn fè aswè sèlman.
9. Lè yò fè sa, yo ri anpil.

### B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Ki enstriman mizik ou ta renmen konn jwe? Poukisa?
2. Ki enstriman mizik ou konn jwe? Depi ki lè ou ap jwe l?
3. Ki distraksyon ou pi renmen?
4. Ki sa ou fè lè ou nan vakans?
5. Ki pwogram televizyon ou renmen gade?
6. Ki pwogram radyo ou renmen tande?
7. Ki espò ou pito?
8. Ou konn jwe tenis? Ping-pong?
9. Ou renmen gade match foutbòl oswa match baskèt bòl?
10. Ki sa ayisyen pito gade, match volebòl oswa match foutbòl?
11. Ou-menm se fanatik ki ekip foutbòl oswa baskèt bòl?

## GRAMME I

### Expressing time relationships

1. To express time relationships between two clauses, use the following conjunctions:

<b>lè</b>	<i>when</i>	Lè l' rive lakay-li, l'al dòmi.	When she arrived home, she went to bed.
<b>pandan</b>	<i>while</i>	Pandan kizinyèz-la ap fri pwason, m'ap prije sitwon-yo.	While the cook is frying the fish, I squeeze the limes.
<b>anvan</b>	<i>before</i>	Li rive ayopò-a anvan avyon-an pati.	He arrived at the airport before the plane left.

<b>apre</b>	<i>after</i>	<b>Aprè ou lave plat-yo, se pou ou siye yo.</b>	<b>After you wash the dishes, you have to dry them.</b>
<b>kou/kon</b>	<i>as soon as, just then</i>	<b>Kon ou rive nan Chandmas, ou a wè Palè Nasyonal-la.</b>	<b>As soon as you get to the Champs de Mars, you'll see the National Palace.</b>
<b>jouk tank</b>	<i>until as long as</i>	<b>Yo kouri jouk yo bouke. Plant-yo mouri tank lapli pa tonbe.</b>	<b>They ran until they got tired. The plants are dying as long as it doesn't rain.</b>

2. Note the various verb markers used to express various time relationships between the actions of the two clauses:

<b>Lè Anita--rive, li--jwenn machann-nan.</b>	<b>When Anita arrived, she found the vendor.</b>
<b>Lè m'--rive, yo te fin manje.</b>	<b>When I arrived, they had finished eating.</b>
<b>Lè m'ap rive Sannwann, ou a telefonnen m.</b>	<b>When I arrive in San Juan, you'll call me.</b>
<b>Lè m'--tounnen lakay, m'--koute radyo.</b>	<b>When I return home, I turn on the radio.</b>

3. Definite and non-definite future.  
Compare:

<b>Lè nou prale Jeremi n'a vwayaje nan avyon?</b>	<b>When you'll go to Jérémie will you travel by air?</b>
<b>Lè nou prale Miyami, n'ap vwayaje nan avyon?</b>	<b>When you'll go to Miami, will you travel by air?</b>

In the first sentence, it is not certain that the people will take the plane to go to Jérémie, for they could go by car or by boat. This is a case of the non-definite future. In the second sentence, it is clear that they will travel to Miami by air since this is the most likely means of transportation from Haiti--except for boat people. For that reason, this is a clear case of the definite future. To express the definite future, use **ap** or **pral**; to express the non-definite future use **a** (**va**).

## Annou pratike

- A. Yon vwayaj. Ou a prepare yon vwayaj ak piti-ou. Ki sa ou ap fè?

MODEL: Lè n'ap vwayaje, nou. . . (fè rezèvasyon-nou bonè) --->  
**Lè n'ap vwayaje, n'ap fè rezèvasyon-nou bonè.**  
 Lè nou prale Pòtoriko, nou. . . (rive Sannwann bonè) --->  
**Lè nou prale Pòtoriko nou va rive Sannwann bonè.**

<b>Lè n'ap vwayaje, nou. . .</b>	<b>Kou nou rive Sannwann, nou. . .</b>
1. ale nan avyon.	5. pran yon taksi.
2. rive ayopò bonè.	6. nou ale lavil.
3. dòmi nan avyon-an.	7. nou achte kèk rad.
4. li yon journal ameriken.	8. jwenn yon bon otèl.

- B. Marye fraz ki nan kolonn I ak fraz nan kolonn II ki ka fè pi bon fraz, epi mete de fraz-sa-yo ansanm.

MODEL: Lè m' leve maten, m' netwaye kay-la.

I

1. Lè m' leve maten. . .
2. Kou m' fin netwaye kay-la. . .
3. Pandan m'ap manje. . .
4. Lè m' fin manje. . .
5. Lè m' fin fè vesèl. . .
6. M' pral travay nan jaden kon. . .
7. Tank lapli pa tonbe. . .
8. Lè mayi donnen. . .

II

- a. solèy leve
- b. netwaye kay-la
- c. siye yo
- d. koute nouvèl
- e. kuit manje
- f. keyi yo
- g. lave vesèl-yo
- h. p'ap plante pitimi

MO NOUVO II

Men jwèt ayisyen konn jwe anpil

Yo konn jwe **domino**.  
**bezig** (yon kalite jwèt kat).  
**damye**.

Ti gason konn jwe **oslè**.  
**marèl**.  
**mab**.  
**monte kap**.

Ti fi konn sote **kòd**.  
 Yo konn fè **lage**.  
 Yo ka fè **wonn**.  
 Yo konn jwe **kay**.

dominoes  
 besique (type of card game)  
 checkers.

jacks (with goat knuckle bones)  
 hopscotch  
 marbles  
 flying kites

to jump rope  
 to play tag  
 to form a circle  
 to play "kay"

Ki jan yo jwe kay?

Men jwèt kay.  
 Gen de moun k'ap jwe.  
 Nan jwèt kay gen douz twou.  
 ak kat pyon nan chak.

Y'ap jwe kay



hole  
 man

Se pou premye jwè-a pran kat pyon nan you twou. Li gen dwa lage youn nan chak lòt twou-yo ki vini aprè yo (ale sòt nan gòch rive nan dwat). Si kote ou lage dènye pyon ki nan men-ou nan gen pyon, ranmase yo, kontinye fè menm bagay jouk dènye pyon ki nan men-ou nan tonbe nan yon twou ki vid. Ou mò; se kou pa lòt moun-nan pou li jwe.

player  
 to throw

until  
 out ; turn

Yon moun fè yon manje lè dènye pyon-li-a tonbe kote ki gen twa lòt pyon: twa plis youn fè kat; se kantite ki te gen nan twou-yo lè jwèt-la te koumanse. Pran kat pyon-sa-yo mete yo a kote. Se manje ou manje. Chwazi pil ki ka fè ou fè plis manje pou kontinye jwe. Moun ki fè plis manje a se li ki genyen.

*pile  
to win*

## Annou pratike

### A. Di ki sa moun-sa-yo ap fè.

1. Yon timoun ap kouri dèyè kèk lòt.
2. Anpil timoun kenbe men pou yo kouri an chantan.
3. De timoun ap vire yon kòd, lòt-yo ap ponpe.
4. Ti fi-a voye yon zo anlè pandan l'ap ranmase kèk lòt.
5. Ti gason-an gen yon gwo plèt fil nan men-li.
6. Ti Pòl mete tout mab-yo atè-a.
7. Ti Andre ak Mari chita devan douz twou ki gen 4 pyon ladan yo.

### B. Kesyon sou ki jan yo jwe kay. Reponn se vre oswa se pa vre.

1. Senk moun gen dwa jwe nan yon pati kay.
2. Gen douz twou ak twa pyon nan chak.
3. Ou mò lè dènye pyon ou-lan tonbe nan yon twou ki vid.
4. Ou fè yon manje lè dènye pyon-ou-nan tonbe nan yon twou ki gen twa lòt.
5. Lè ou fè yon manje ou kite pyon-ou-yo nan twou yo ye a.
6. Moun ki fè plis manje a genyen.

## GRAME II

### Serial verbs

1. We have seen that there are two grammatical devices to express semantic traits pertaining to verbs: tense and aspect.

First, there are three distinct tense or aspect markers that may be placed before the verb:

progressive/ definite future	L'ap goumen.	He's fighting.
anterior	Li te ponpe.	She was jumping up and down.
indefinite future	Yo va ranmase l. L'a beke lòt kòk.	They'll pick it up. He will peck the other rooster.

2. In addition to these devices, it is possible to modify the meaning of a verb by combining it with another. Such combinations are called serial verbs. Types of serial verbs are relatively limited. They fall into three groups:

- (a) main verb + verb of direction (ale = motion away from the speaker, vini = motion toward the speaker, tounen = motion away, then toward speaker); among the main verbs that may enter in these combinations are: *kouri to run*, *pote to carry*, *mennen to lead*, *voye to send*, *janbe to cross*; these verbs all refer to some form of motion:

Li janbe ale Fisi.  
Tidjo kouri ale lakay-li.

He crossed over to Furcy.  
Tidjo ran over to his house.

In this type of serial verbs, the verb of direction is generally equivalent to an English preposition.

(b) Verb of direction + main verb:

ale pote  
vini pote

go to bring  
come to bring

(c) Main verb + main verb:

chita gade  
rete mize  
pete goumen  
voye chache  
voye jete  
kouri desann  
kouri antre  
li ekri

to sit around (to sit, to look)  
to stay around (to stay, to dally)  
to start a fight (to break out, to fight)  
to go get (to send, to throw)  
to throw away (to send, to throw)  
to run down (to run, to go in)  
to run into (to run, to go in)  
to be literate (to read, to write)

3. Serial verbs may have direct objects; these are placed after the main verb:

Yo mennen bèt-yo larivyè-a.  
Yo mennen bèt-yo ale larivyè-a.  
Li pote sak-la.  
Li pote sak-la vini.

Yo mennen yo larivyè-a.  
Yo mennen yo ale larivyè-a.  
Li pote li.  
Li pote li vini.

## Annou pratike

### A. Mete chak gwoup de fraz-yo ansanm pou yo fè yon sèl.

MODEL: Nou nan magazen-an; pote machin a koud-la ban nou. --->  
Pote machin a-koud-la vini.

Yo pral lakay; pote si-a ba yo. --->  
Pote si-a ale.

1. Nou isit; pote dlo-a ban nou.
2. Yo nan jaden; pote awozwa-a ba yo.
3. Li isit; mennen kabrit-la ba li.
4. Sovè bò larivyè-a; mennen bourik-la ba li.
5. Yo nan kay-la; voye jwèt kay-la ba yo.
6. Nou isit; voye oslè-yo ban nou.
7. Mwen isit; janbe lari-a pou pale ak mwen.
8. Nou pral legliz; janbe larivyè-a pou ou kontre ak nou.

### B. Met chak gwoup fraz-yo ansanm pou yo fè yon sèl.

MODEL: Ann chita! Gade pitit-la k'ap danse. --->  
Chita gade pitit-la k'ap danse.

1. Yo monte. Y'al dòmi.
2. Ou desann. Ou rive bò lakomin.
3. Nou vini. Nou jwenn liv-la sou tab-la.
4. M' mennen timoun-yo. Y'al jwenn papa-yo.
5. Papa-yo te monte. Li te vin chache yo.
6. Manman timoun-yo te gen tan voye Nikòl chache yo.
7. Nikòl tounen. Nikòl al di li pa jwenn yo.

8. Ti Jan janbe. L'al pran bokit dlo-a.
9. Li pote dlo-a. L'ale lakay-li.
10. Ti Mari te fache, li voye dlo-a. Li jete l.
11. Li kouri. Li desann al wè sa y'ap fè.

*Nòt: The main clause of Li kouri desann al wè [sa li ap fè] contains four verbs in succession. Only the first three form a serial verb construction. The verb wè is an infinitive complement. An alternative expression would be Yo kouri ale pou yo wè [sa li ap fè] "They ran down to see what he was doing."*

*In combinations, ale and vini occur in the shortened forms al and vin, respectively.*

### GRAMME III

#### Review of interrogative words

1. You have learned the following interrogative words:

ki sa/sa	what	ki jan/kouman	how
ki moun	who	ki bò/(ki) kote	where

Remember that ki moun may be used with prepositions:

ak ki moun	with whom
bò ki moun	close to whom

2. Ki also is used with a variety of nouns:

Ki laj yo genyen?	How old are they?
Ki kalite chen ou pito?	What kind of dog do you prefer?
Ki manje y'ap kuit?	What sort of food are they cooking?

3. Creole also has another interrogative word, kilès, to specify one of several things of the same kind or to identify something specifically:

Kilès [kaotchou] ki pete?	Which one [tire] got punctured?
-- Sa ki devan an.	-- The one in front.
Kilès chwal ou pito?	Which horse do you prefer?
-- Sa ki nwa a.	-- The black one.
Kilès ki chita?	Which (one of them) is sitting?
-- Sa ki bouke a.	-- The one who's tired.

#### Annou pratike

- A. Poze kesyon ki koresponn ak fraz-sa-yo.

MODEL: Timoun-yo ap jwe oslè. --->  
Ki sa ti moun-yo ap fè?

1. Tidjo pral nan gagè.
2. Asefi limen dife pou li kuit ploum-nan.
3. Anayiz ap vante dife-a.
4. Manje-a ap pare vè midi konsa.
5. N'ap manje anvan nou jwe domino.



6. Mèt ploum-nan te rele li: Mechan.
7. M' pito manje kuis poul pase zèl poul.
8. Y'ap frape pòt-la.

**B. Poze tout kantite kesyon ou kapab sou sitiyasyon-sa-yo.**

1. Jodi-a se vandredi sen. Ti Pòl ap vire tounen. Li okipe anpil paske kap-li poko fin fèt. Yè, Aselòm te vle fè l pou li, men li pa t' gen tan paske li te desann nan bouk-la ak papa-li.
2. Lè yon moun fin travay, fòk li kapab pran yon ti amizman. Moun lavil al nan bal, nan sinema, yo jwe oswa gade match foutbòl. Yo fè kèk lòt jwèt tou. Moun andeyò sitou al nan gagè pou bat kòk oswa yo reyini kay yon zanmi pou yo jwe zo, bay lodyans.

## KOUTE BYEN

### Monte kap (sèvolan)

Ou ap aprann ki jan pou fè kap. Pandan ou ap koute ransèyman, gade desen-yo. Ou va wè tout pati kap-la.

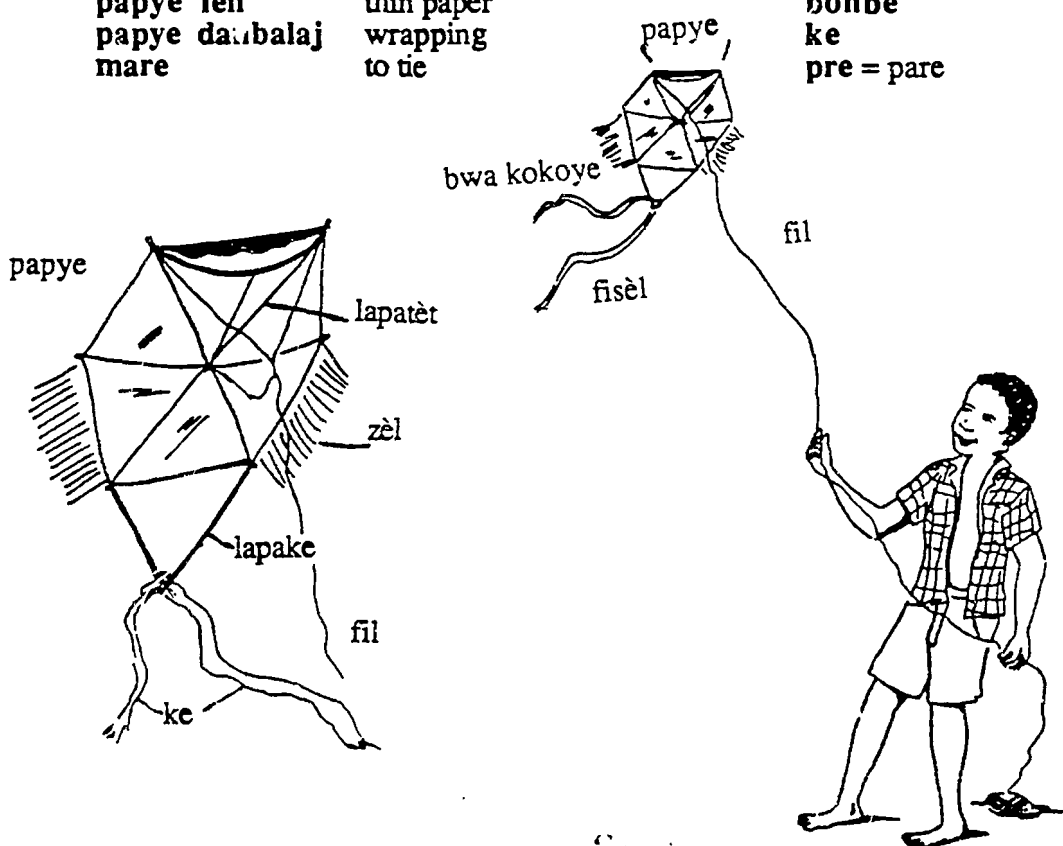
Mo nou poko konnen:

kap  
banbou  
kokoye  
gwozè  
longè  
fisèl  
papye fen  
papye danbalaj  
mare

kite  
bamboo  
coconut  
width  
length  
string  
thin paper  
thin paper  
wrapping  
to tie

bout fil  
pandye  
lapatèt  
pwent  
iks  
ki kanpe  
bonbe  
ke  
pre = pare

piece of string  
hanging  
headwire  
point  
x  
vertical  
to bulge  
tail



## Kesyon

1. Ki sa yo bezwen pou ou fè yon kap?
2. Si yo ap fè yon gwo kap, ak ki papyè ou kouvri l'?
3. Ki jan tèt kap-la ye?
4. Ki fòm mouch kap-la genyen?
5. Ak ki sa ou fè lapatèt ak lapake kap-la?
6. Ki jou ki espesyal pou tout timoun monte kap?

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Marye kolonn I ak II

- | I   | II        |
|---|-----------|
| 1. Pou ou jwe enstriman-sa-a ou chita devan li epi ou sèvi ak dwèt-ou | a. vyolon |
| 2. Gen anpil timoun, youn ap kouri dèyè lòt-yo.                       | b. sinema |
| 3. Enstriman-sa-a gen kòd, ou mete li sou zepòl-ou pou jwe li.        | c. oslè   |
| 4. Kote moun ale pou wè fim.  | d. pyano  |
| 5. Ou bezwen yon plèt fisèl pou ou monte li.                          | e. kay    |
| 6. Ou bezwen senk zo pou ou jwe li.                                   | f. ligo   |
| 7. Nan jwèt-sa-a gen douz twou ak kat pyon nan chak.                  | g. kap    |
| 8. Se yon kote kote y'ale pou bat kòk.                                | h. gagè.  |

### B. Mete fraz-yo ansanm.

MODEL: Timoun-yo chita gade kòk k'ap batay.

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Timoun-yo chita. . .  | a. pote wou-yo vini.              |
| 2. Tank yo pa kouri. . .   | b. pandan ou ap tranpe pwason-an. |
| 3. Nou vle sote kòd. . .   | c. al chache kòd-la.              |
| 4. Demen m'ap sakle jaden-an. . .                                  | d. batay-la pa fini.              |
| 5. N'ap prije sitwon-an. . .                                       | e. gade kòk k'ap batay.           |
| 6. Fòk ou voye lèt-la. . .   | f. yo pete goumen.                |
| 7. Kon yo rive nan bal-la. . .                                     | g. anvan y'al ayopò-a.            |
| 8. Jil ak Antwàn t'ap jwe mab; yo pa dakò sou kilès ki genyen. . . | h. mizisyen-yo tonbe jwe.         |

### C. Tradiksyon

1. Go and look for him before it's too late.
2. Their mother sent them over to my house.
3. She sent the game back to me.
4. Who brought that bag from the store?
5. I think that Jean did it, but I don't know who brought it back.
6. As soon as he arrives home, he'll prepare the dinner.
7. As long as he doesn't finish with his lessons, we won't be able to play.
8. While eating I'll listen to the news.
9. Why do children like to play jacks?
10. Who can buy me a set of dominoes today?

## ANNOU LI

## Ayiti nan tan lakoloni

Lè yo wè batiman panyòl-yo ap antre nan peyi Lespay chaje ak lò, franse ak angle-yo òganize yo an klik pou yo piye batiman-sa-yo depi sou lanmè. Se konsa yon gwoup piyajè franse te vin rete nan yon ti zile yo rele Latòti. Sou zile-sa-a te gen kèk lòt franse ki te konn fè lachas ak ti kilti latè. Yo te rele yo boukanye. Boukanye-yo te konn vann piyajè-yo manje epi yo-menm tou yo te konn achte zam ak lòt bagay nan men piyajè-yo.

*gang; to loot  
pirate*

*hunt; buccaneer  
weapons  
from*

Lè lòt koumanse fini, panyòl vin dekouraje ak Ispayola. Yo pa t' konn fè anpil kilti. Se sa ki fè piti piti, franse-yo te vin pran plis plas nan koloni-an. Yo te gen bitasyon ak esklav. Premye esklav-sa-yo se te blan franse parèy yo ki te siyen yon kontra pou yo travay kòm esklav pandan twazan. Aprè tan-sa-a, yo te konn resevwa yon ti moso tè, oswa yo te konn al travay nan metye-yo oswa ak gwo kolon-yo. Men esklav-sa-yo pa t' bay ase randman, se pou sa yo te voye chache nèg nan Afrik.

*settler  
production*

Aprè yon lagè ki te pete ant peyi Lespay ak peyi Lafrans, de peyi-sa-yo siyen yon trete yo rele trete Rizwik. Se nan trete-sa-a peyi Lespay asepte bay peyi Lafrans pati solèy kouche il-la (lwès). Franse-yo chanje non koloni-an pou rele li Sendomeng. Yo fè li vin yon pisans kòmèsyal. Yo plante kann pou fè sik, yo bati kèk vil; vil Okap yo te rele Kap Franse te kapital peyi-a.

*war; to break out  
to sign; treaty  
to accept; setting  
sun = west  
power*

Nan tan koloni, te gen kèk gwoup ki te fòme sosyete Sendomeng-nan. Se te blan, afranchi, epi esklav.

*freedman*

Anpil nan blan-yo se te franse ki te kite peyi-yo; yo te vin nan koloni pou fè richès. Te gen plizyè pozisyon yo te ka okipe. Te gen gwo fonksyonè leta, reprezantan wa Lafrans nan Sendomeng, mèt plantasyon-yo, jeran plantasyon-yo oswa ti blan.

*public servant; state  
master; overseer*

Ti blan-yo, se te blan afè pa bon, ki te konn ti fonksyonè leta, solda, komèsan, bòs kòdonnye, mason. . . Yo te rele yo blan mannan tou.

*poor  
soldier; merchant  
poor white*

Yon afranchi se yon moun ki te esklav men ki vin lib. Gen de kalite afranchi: milat-yo, pitit kolon blan ak esklav nwa, ak kèk grenn nèg ki te rive gen libète mèt-yo te ba yo oswa yo te achte a. Afranchi-yo, sitou milat-yo, te gen plantasyon tou. Gen lòt ki te konn fè komès, oswa yo te gen yon metye tankou fòjwon, kòdonnye ki te pèmèt yo fè ti lajan pou yo viv.

*a few; freedom*

*to allow*

Dènye gwoup moun-nan se te esklav-yo ki te konn pase yon pil mizè. Tout moun nan sosyete-a te sou tèt-yo. Yo travay anpil, yo pa touche, yo manje mal epi yo pran baton lè yo ta vle fè yon ti poze nan jounen-an. Te gen de kalite nèg: nèg bosal ki fèk sòt nan Afrik, yo te travay sou plantasyon ak nan gildiv; ak nèg kreyòl ki fèt nan koloni-an, yo menm, yo te travay kòm domestik.

*a lot; suffering;  
above them; to  
earn; money; stick*

*sugar mill  
servant*

Vè fen dizuityèm syèk-la, sitiyaşyon-an pa te bon menm nan Sendomeng. Te gen rivalite ant fonksyonè leta ak mèt plantasyon, ant afranchi ak ti blan. Chak gwoup t'ap travay pou li te jwenn plis privilèj esklav-yo te ba li.

*rivalry*

## Kesyon

1. Ki premye kote piyajè franse-yo te debake?
2. Nan men ki moun yo te konn achte manje?
3. Ki moun ki te premye esklav-yo? Ki jan yo te travay?
4. Ki kalite randman yo te bay? Ki konsekans sa te genyen?
5. Ki lè franse-yo fin pran koloni-an?
6. Ki jan yo te rele pati-sa-a? Ki sa yo fè ak li?
7. Ki sa yon afranchi ye?
8. Nan ki kondisyon nèg-yo te konn travay?
9. Konben kalite nèg ki te genyen Sendomeng? Sa yo te konn fè?

## KLE

### Dyalog - kesyon

1. Li se yon ameriken an Ayiti. 2. Djim nan gagè ak Toma. 3. Li wè yon moun k'ap niche tèt kòk-li-a; yon lòt ap voye yon bagay anba zèl bèt-la; yon twazyèm ap pase bèt-la nan mitan janm-li. 4. Tout bagay-sa-yo se senp. 5. Sa vle di mèt kòk-la ap ba li-fòs, l'ap anpeche lòt bèt beke li. 6. Paske kòk-la rapote l plis pase sa. 7. Li poko janm pèdi. 8. Ou gen lajan ou te parye a plis kòk ki pèdi a. 9. Ploum.

#### Mo nouvo I

- A. 1. Se yon gita. 2. Se yon pyano. 3. Se yon amonika oswa flit. 4. Se yon tanbou.  
5. Se yon twonpèt oswa yon flit oswa yon saksofòn. 6. Se yon bal. 7. Se yon gagè.  
8. Se tire kont. 9. Se bay lodyans.

#### Gramè I

- A. 1. n'a prale nan avyon. 2. n'ap rive ayopò bonè. 3. n'a dòmi nan avyon. 4. n'a li yon jounal ameriken. 5. n'ap pran yon taksi. 6. n'a prale lavil. 7. n'ap achte kèk rad.  
8. n'a jwenn yon bon otèl.

- B. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. g 5. c 6. a 7. h 8. f

#### Mo nouvo II

- A. 1. Y'ap fè lago. 2. Y'ap fè wonn. 3. Y'ap sote kòd. 4. L'ap jwe oslè. 5. L'ap monte kap. 6. L'ap jwe mab. 7. Y'ap jwe kay.

- B. 1. SPV 2. SPV 3. SV 4. SV 5. SPV 6. SV

#### Gramè II

- A. 1. Pote dlo-a vini. 2. Pote awozwa-a ale. 3. Mennen kabrit-la vini. 4. Mennen bourik-la ale. 5. Voye jwèt kay-la ale. 6. Voye oslè-yo vini. 7. Janbe lari-a vini.  
8. Janbe larivyè-a ale.

- B. 1. Yo monte al dòmi. 2. Ou desann rive bò lakomin. 3. Nou vin jwenn liv-la sou tab-la. 4. M' mennen timoun-yo al jwenn papa-yo. 5. Papa-yo te monte vin chache yo. 6. Manman timoun-yo te gen tan voye Nikòl chache yo. 7. Nikòl tounen al di li pa jwenn yo. 8. Ti Jan janbe al pran bokit dlo-a. 9. Li pote dlo-a al la lakay-li. 10. Ti Mari te fache, li voye dlo-a jete. 11. Li kouri desann al wè sa y'ap fè.

## Gramè III

- A. 1. Kote Tidjo prale? 2. Poukisa Asefi limen dife? 3. Ki moun k'ap vante dife-a? 4. Ki lè manje-a ap pare? 5. Sa n'ap fè anvan nou jwe domino? 6. Kouman mèt ploum-nan te rele-l? 7. Kilès ou pito manje: poul oswa zèl poul? 8. Ki moun k'ap frape pòt-la?

## Koute byen [Monte kap (sèvolan)]

Ti gason nan Ayiti konn monte kap anpil. Men se pa pandan tout ane-a yo fè sa. Sezon kap koumanse aprè Kanaval pou l' fini lè Pak. Vandredi se tout timoun pare kap-yo paske se pa ti vante van-an vante. Lè ou mache nan lari ou ka wè kèk kap ap monte pandan vakans sitou lè timoun pa ale lèkol.

Si ou vle fè yon kap ou-menm, men jan pou ou fè.

Pou fè yon kap ou bezwen:

twà mòso bwa banbou oswa kokoye, selon gwosè kap ou vle a: bwa banbou se pou gwo kap; bwa kokoye se pou ti kap.

de lòt mòso bwa ki apeprè de tyè longè de lòt-yo;

fisèl, lakòl, papye fen oswa papye danbalaj si se yon gwo kap.

Kenbe de nan twa bwa menm longè-yo an dyagonal, sa vle di an iks. Kenbe lòt yo orizantalman epi mare yo ak fisèl. Mete youn nan ti bwa kout-yo kanpe, kontinye mare yo. Lè ou fin mare yo, kite yon bout fil pandye; fil-sa-a sèvi pou fè lapatèt kap-la. Mare chak pwent lòt bwa kout-la ak yon pwent iks-la nan tèt kap-la. Mare mitan-li ak bwa ki kanpe a. Li fèt pou li yon jan bonbe. Pase fisèl nan chak pwent bwa-yo. Kounye-a, kap-la bon pou kouvri. Chwazi koulè papye ou vle pou kouvri li. Koupe yon ti papye an fòm zigzag pou fè zèl-yo. Lè ou fin kouvri l, fè lapatèt ak fisèl pou ou mare fisèl pou monte l, tapake pou met ke. Kap-la pre pou ou monte l.

## Koute byen - kesyon

1. Yo bezwen bwa, lakòl, papye. 2. Yo kouvri l ak paye danbalaj. 3. Li yon jan bonbe. 4. Li gen fòm lalin. 5. Ou fè yo ak fisèl. 6. Se vandredi sen.

## Annou tcheke

A. 1. d 2. f 3. a 4. b 5. g 6. c 7. e 8. h

B. 1. e 2. d 3. c 4. a 5. b 6. g 7. h 8. f

- C. 1. Al chache l anvan li twò ta. 2. Manman-yo voye yo vin lakay-mwen. 3. Li voye jwèt-la tounen ban mwen. 4. Ki moun ki pote sak-sa-a sòt nan magazen-an? 5. M' kwè Jan te fè sa, men m' pa konn ki moun ki pote li tounen. 6. Kon li rive lakay-li, l'a pare soupe-a. 7. Tank li pa fin etidye leson-l, li p'ap kapab al jwe. 8. Pandan m'ap manje m'a koute nouvèl. 9. Poukisa timoun renmen jwe oslè? 10. Ki moun ki kab achte yon jwèt domino pou mwen jodi-a?

## Annou li - kesyon

1. Yo te debake nan yon ti zile yo rele Latòti. 2. Yo te konn achte manje nan men boukanye-yo. 3. Premye esklav-yo se te franse ki te travay twazan anvan yo vin lib. 4. Yo pa t' bay ase randman. Se sa k' fè yo voye chache nèg an Afrik pou travay latè. 5. Aprè yon lagè ki te genyen ant peyi Lespay ak peyi Lafrans yo siyen yon trete ki te pèmèt franse-yo pran pati solèy kouche nan il-la. 6. Yo te rele l Sendomeng. Yo fè l vin yon gwo pisans komèsyal. 7. Yon afranchi se yon esklav k'ap viv an libète legal. 8. Yo te konn travay nan move kondisyon, yo pa manje byen, yo pa touche, epi yo resevwa baton lè yo montre yo bouke. 9. Te gen nèg bosal ki travay nan gildiv, sou plantasyon, ak nèg kreyòl ki travay kòm domestik.

## LESON VENNTWA

### DYALOG

#### Ki jan pou n'ale Pòtoprens

Lamèsi, moun Mafran, bò Jeremi, pran nouvèl pitit-li mouri Pòtoprens. Li pral chache kadav-la pou li vin fè antèman-an nan peyi-l. L'ap pale ak yon frè-l.

ASELOM: Adye o! M' fèk pran nouvèl-la, wi. Ki sa ou ap fè? Ou ap pran batiman pou ou al Pòtoprens?

LAMESI: M' p'ap jwenn batiman ankò a lè-sa-a. Menm si m' te gen tan pran batiman bonè maten-an, m' pa ta ka rive Pòtoprens aswè-a. Fò m pran kamyon.

ASELOM: Enben. Ou bezwen yon chwal pou ou desann Jeremi. Kite m' fè sele pa-m-nan pou ou.

LAMESI: Mèsi frè-m. Ou pa gen yon ti kraze ban mwen? Ou konn fòk mwen frete yon kamyon pou m' tounen.

ASELOM: Pa enkyete ou. Madanm-mwen al touche yon kòb. L'ap vin avè l. L'ap okipe fè veye-a tou. Mwen-menm, m' pral Pòtoprens ak ou.

LAMESI: Mèsi anpil vye frè-m-nan!

Lamèsi ak Aselòm gen tan jwenn yon plas nan yon bis ki pral Pòtoprens; men bis-la pran kèk pàn. Y'ap pale de pwoblèm yo rankontre nan transpò.

LAMESI: Mezanmi! Nou p'ap janm rive Pòtoprens! Yon lòt pàn ankò!

ASELOM: Ala traka pou yon malere! Ou sou bèt, ou jwenn larivyè desann. Si ti pon-an pa t' la, nou pa t'ap rive Jeremi alè pou nou pran bis-la, non.

Lamèsi, a native of Mafran, near Jérémie, learns that her daughter has died in Port-au-Prince. She's going to get the body and come back to have the funeral in her home town. She's talking to her brother.

Oh God! I've just learned the news! What are you going to do? You're going to take a boat to go to Port-au-Prince?

I won't find a boat anymore at this time. Even if I managed to take a boat early this morning, I couldn't arrive in Port-au-Prince in the evening. I have to take a truck.

Well! You need a horse to go to Jérémie. Let me have mine saddled for you.

Thank you, brother! Don't you have some money to give me? You know I have to charter a truck on the way back.

Don't worry! My wife went to look for some money. She'll come with it. She'll take care of the wake also. For myself, I'll go to Port-au-Prince with you.

Thanks a lot, my good dear old brother!

Lamèsi and Aselòm were able to find seats in a bus that goes to Port-au-Prince but the bus had a few breakdowns. They speak about the problems they encountered in getting transportation.

My goodness! We'll never arrive in Port-au-Prince. Yet another breakdown!

What tribulations unfortunate people have to endure! You're on horseback, you find the river in flood stage. If the small bridge had not been there, we wouldn't have arrived in Jérémie time to catch the bus; that's for sure.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| LAMESI: Bon Dye t'ap toujou fè nou jwenn yon jan pou nou pase. Li wè nou nan ka. Li pa t'ap lage nou.                 | The good Lord has always led us to find a way to get through. He saw that we were in trouble. He wouldn't abandon us. |
| ASELOM: Bon, bis-la fèk pran pàn kaotchou, kounye-a ki pàn li pran la-a? Chofè-a poko menm fè ranje kaotchou kreve a. | Well, now! The bus just had a flat tire, now what's the problem? The driver has just barely fixed the flat tire.      |
| LAMESI: Ou kwè se pàn li pran? Li sanble gen moun ki rive.  | Do you think it's another breakdown? It looks like some people are getting on.  |
| ASELOM: Si se sa, poukisa chofè-a ak bèf-chenn-nan desann nan?  | If that's the case, why are the driver and his helper getting off?  |
| LAMESI: Ou pa wè. Y'ap detire janm-yo. Ou konn yo chita lontan.   | Don't you see. They're stretching their legs. You know, they've been sitting a long time.                             |
| ASELOM: Pito sa, paske li lè pou nou rive.  | I hope that's the case because it's about the time we should be arriving.   |

## Kesyon

1. Depi ki lè Aselòm konnen nyès-li mouri?
2. Poukisa Lamèsi p'ap pran batiman pou l'al Pòtoprens?
3. Ki jan Lamèsi ap prale Pòtoprens?
4. Sou ki chwal li prale?
5. Ki sa bèlsè Lamèsi-a ap fè?
6. E frè Lamèsi-a?
7. Ki sa ki rive Aselòm ak Lamèsi sou wout Jeremi?
8. Ki kote yo pase pou janbe rivyè-a?
9. Ki pàn bis-la pran sou wout Pòtoprens?
10. Poukisa li te rete apre pàn kaotchou-a?

## MO NOUVO I

### Ki jan yon moun ka vwayaje?

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Si l'ap sòt andeyò pou l'al nan bouk, li ka ale sou bèt: chwal, milèt, bourik. Bèt-sa-yo, sitou bourik, pote chay tou.  | <i>mule; donkey</i>   |
| 2. Si l'ap sòt nan yon vil pou l'al nan yon lòt, tankou Jeremi-Okay, li ka pran machin: taptap, kamyon, bis.   | <i>bus</i>  |
| 3. Lè n'ap janbe yon rivyè oswa lè nou pa pral lwen nan lanmè, nou pran yon ti kannòt, yo rele l tou bwa fouye. Lè n' pral yon ti jan pi lwen nou ka pran yon ti vwalje. Si n'ap fè yon gwo distans, tankou Jeremi-Pòtoprens, nou pran batiman; se yon bato ak motè. | <i>to cross<br/>small boat; dugout<br/>sailboat<br/>ship<br/>boat</i> |



Men kèk pwoblèm nou ka genyen lè n'ap vwayaje:

- nou ka fè aksidan, machin-nan ka kalbose (kolboso).
- nou ka pran pàn: pàn gaz, pàn kaotchou, pàn batri, pàn motè.
- si nou sou bèt, li ka refize mache lè li bou'ke.
- nou ka pèdi anpil tan si wout-la pa an bon eta.

*dented*

*to run out of gas; tire; battery motor*

*road; state*

Gen plizyè kalite wout:

- gen ti chemen dekoupe nou fè lè nou a pye oswa lè nou sou bèt.
- gen gran chemen nou fè sou bèt, oswa lè nou nan machin.
- yo ka an wòch, an tè oswa asfalte.

*path*

*road*

*gravel; paved*

## Annou pratike

### A. Gade kat-la pou ou reponn kesyon-yo.

MODEL: Pòtoprens-Kenskòf.--->

M' ka al nan machin, sou bèt oswa a pye.

1. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Pòtoprens al Kenskòf?
2. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Kenskòf al Jakmèl?
3. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Gonayiv al Okap?
4. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Pòdepè al Gonayiv?
5. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Fò Libète al Sen-Mak?
6. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Jeremi al Okay?
7. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Okay al Jakmèl?
8. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Lagonav al Pòtoprens?
9. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Latòti al Okap?
10. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Jakmèl al Jeremi?
11. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Sen-Mak al Okap?
12. Ki sa ou ka pran pou ou sòt Sen-mak al Pòtoprens?



### B. Reponn kesyon-yo.

1. Si ou sou bèt ki wout ou ka pran?
2. Si ou a pye ki wout ou ka pran?
3. Si ou nan batiman ki wout ou ka pran?
4. Si ou nan kannòt ki wout ou ka pran?
5. Si ou nan yon bis ki wout ou ka pran?
6. Lè ou nan machin ki pwoblèm ou ka genyen?
7. Lè ou a pye ki pwoblèm ou ka genyen?
8. Lè ou sou bèt, ki pwoblèm ou ka genyen?



## MO NOUVO II

Pati ki gen nan yon machin: kò, wou (kaotchou), volan, fren, motè, batri.

*steering wheel; brake*

Yon kamyon gen menm pati ak machin. Pa dèyè, li gen yon gwo bwat an bwa pou mete machandiz. Lè lapli ap tonbe, yo kouvri machandiz-yo ak yon pwela, yo rele l bach tou.

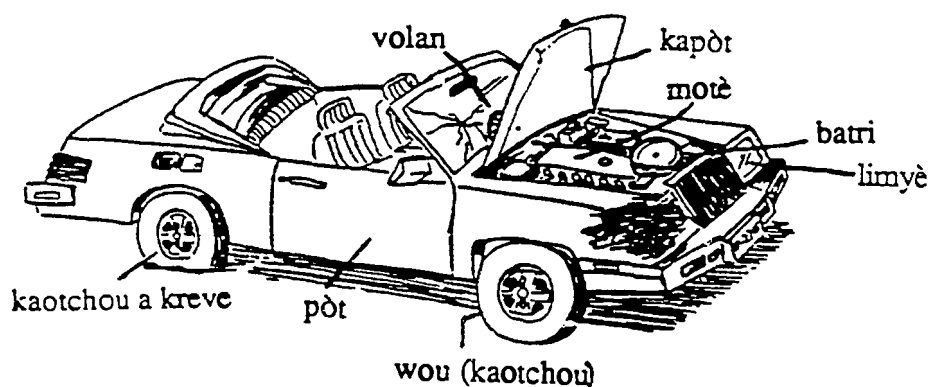
*tarpaulin*

Lè ou ap monte bèt, ou bezwen sèl pou ou chita ak brid pou ou gide bèt-la. Si ou ap pote chay, ou bezwen yon sakpay pou ou mete yo.

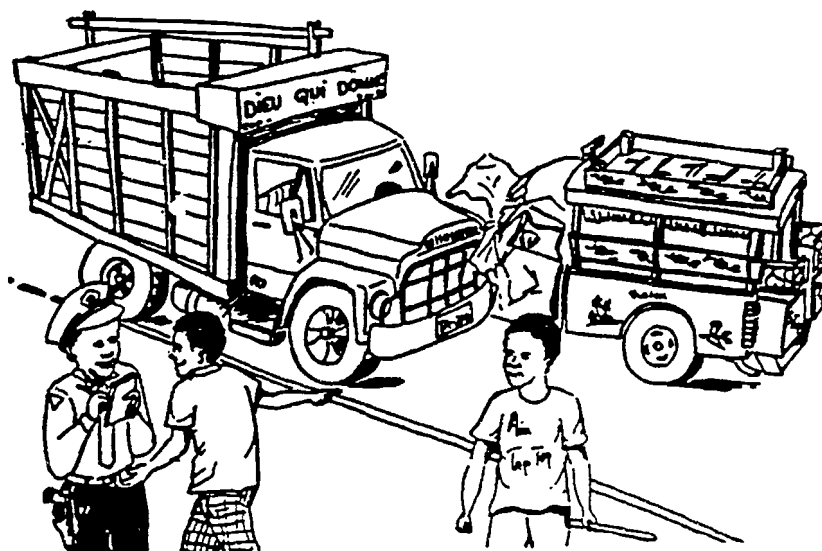
*saddle; bridle*

*saddle bag (straw bag)*

## YON MACHIN

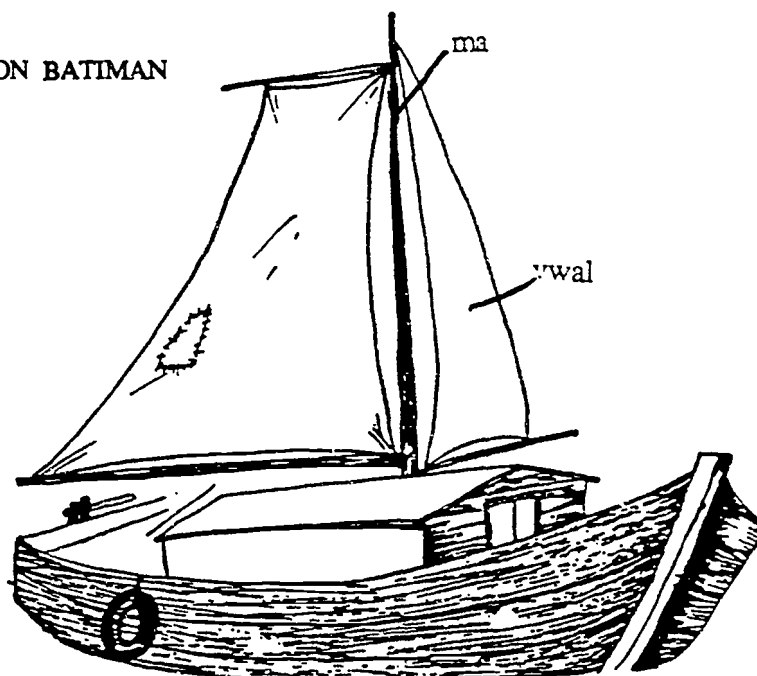


## YON KAMYON



YON TAPTAP

YON BATIMAN



## Annou pratike

### A. Marye kolonn I ak II

#### I

1. Lè yo pete fò ou chanje yo.
2. Ou bezwen l pou ou gide bèt-la.
3. Si yo pa mache byen, machin-nan pa ka rete.
4. Si ou ap pote chay, fò ou mete l sou do bourik-la.
5. Yo kouvri machandiz ak li lè lapli ap tonbe.
6. Machin-nan p'ap derape si li anpàn.
7. Ou bezwen l pou gide yon kamyon.
8. Li ka kalboso si yon machin fè aksidan.

#### II

- a. fren
- b. sakpay
- c. kaotchou
- d. brid
- e. kò
- f. pwela
- g. motè
- h. volan

### B. Chwazi pi bon repons-la.

MODEL: Li sanble gen yon kaotchou ki kreve.--->

- a) Se pou yo chanje li.
- b) Se pou yo kouvri li.

1. Nou bezwen janbe rivyè-a.
  - a) Ki kote pon-an ye?
  - b) Ki kote basen-an ye?
2. Lapli koumanse tonbe; machandiz-yo ap mouye.
  - a) Se pou nou mete pwela.
  - b) Se pou nou pran parapli.
3. Milèt-la refize mache.
  - a) Fòk nou sele li.
  - b) Fòk nou kale li.
4. Larivyè-a desann, nou pa ka janbe l.
  - a) Nou bezwen yon kannòt.
  - b) Nou bezwen yon chwal.
5. Kamyon-an pa ka rete.
  - a) Fren-li yo pa bon.
  - b) Limyè-li pa limen.
6. M' gen anpil danre pou m' pote lavil.
  - a) Ou bezwen pran yon kamyon.
  - b) Ou bezwen pran yon bis.
7. Li bliye mete gaz pandan li lavil.
  - a) Se pou sa li pran pàn gaz.
  - b) Se poutèt sa machin-nan fè gaz anpil.
8. Lè lapli tonbe ou ka jwenn anpil labou.
  - a) Chemen-sa-a an tè.
  - b) Chemen-sa-a asfalte.

## GRAMME I

## Reduplication in time clauses

The reduplicated verb construction may be used instead of the time conjunction *lè*:

Debate yo debate, panyòl wè  
endyen-yo te janti. (= Lè yo debate,  
panyòl wè endyen-yo te janti.)  
Rive li rive lakay, l'al dòmi.

When they landed, the Spaniards saw that  
the Indians were nice.

As soon as she arrived home, she went to bed.

## Annou pratike

## A. Chanje fraz-sa-yo tankou modèl-la.

MODEL: Lè panyòl-yo debate, yo koumanse pran lò endyen-yo.--->

Debate panyòl-yo debate, yo koumanse pran lò endyen-yo.

1. Lè machin-nan kite Jeremi, li pran pàn kaotchou.
2. Lè li pran nouvèl-la, l'al Pòtoprens.
3. Lè yo jwenn yon taptap, yo monte ladan li.
4. Lè li sele milèt-la, milèt-la pran voye pye.
5. Lè yo mete chay sou do bourik-la, li kouche atè-a.
6. Lè yo wete chay-yo, li leve.
7. Lè li pran volan-an, li tonbe kouri bis-la.
8. Lè yo leve pàn-nan, yo jwenn yon gwo klou nan kaotchou-a.
9. Lè li rale brid-la, chwal-la kanpe.
10. Lè ou peze fren-an, kamyon-an rete.

## B. Pale de jounen Mariya. Ki sa li fè aprè chak lòt bagay?

MODEL: 1. Tande Mariya tande kòk chante, li leve.

2. Leve li leve, li lave je-l.

- |                                      |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Mariya tande kòk chante, li leve. | 7. Li rele timoun-yo.   |
| 2. Li lave je-l.                     | 8. Li fè twalèt-yo.     |
| 3. Li pote dlo.                      | 9. Li voye yo lekò.     |
| 4. Li limen dife.                    | 10. Li al nan mache.    |
| 5. Li koule kafe.                    | 11. Mari-li ale travay. |
| 6. Li manje pen ak kafe.             |                         |

## GRAMME II

The conditional verb marker *ta*1. To express a hypothetical action use the verb marker *ta*. Compare:

L'ap jwe domino.  
L'a jwe domino.  
Li di li ta jwe domino.

He'll play dominoes.  
He'll (indefinite) play dominoes.  
He said he would play dominoes.

2. *Ta* may also be used to soften a command:

Ou vle pote panyen-sa-a ban mwen?  
Ou ta vle pote panyen-sa-a ban mwen?

Do you want to carry this basket for me?  
Would you want to carry this basket for me?

or to express wishes:

M' ta renmen yon bon ti ji kowosòl.  
M' ta vle eseye diri ak djondjon.

I'd like a nice (glass) of soursop juice.  
I'd like to try rice and beans.

### 3. Summary of verb particles.

General statement	no marker	Solèy leve vè sizè. <i>The sun rises around 6 a.m.</i>
Habitual action or event	no marker	Li travay le dimanch. <i>He works on Sundays.</i>
Past or present	no marker	Li di li bouke. <i>He says/said he is/was tired.</i>
Action in progress	ap	L'ap limen dife-a. <i>She's lighting the fire.</i>
Past reference	te	Li te soti lè nou rive. <i>She had left when we arrived.</i>
Definite future	ap, pral, apral	M'ap keyi mango mi-an. <i>I'll pick the ripe mango.</i> Yo pral monte kap. <i>They'll fly kites.</i>
Indefinite future	a, va, ava	M'ava ale nan mache-a. <i>I'll go to the market.</i> L'a tann ou bò larivyè-a. <i>He'll wait for you at the river.</i>
Hypothetical action or event	ta	M'kwè li ta ede nou. <i>I think he would help you.</i>

## Annou pratike

### A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

MODEL: Ou gen diri ak djondjon?--->  
Yo ta vle goute li.

#### I

1. Ou gen diri ak djondjon?
2. Li p'ap fè anyen.
3. Kòk-la pare.
4. Kachiman-sa-yo bèl.
5. Bis-la an pàn.
6. Rad-yo sal.
7. Li bouke.
8. Yo kontan.
9. Ou kwè yo tandè frapè?

#### II

- a. Li ta al bat li.
- b. Yo ta louvri pòt-la.
- c. Yo ta vle goute l.
- d. Li pa ta travay ankò.
- e. Li ta jwe domino.
- f. Yo ta danse.
- g. M' ta pran yon lòt.
- h. M' ta fè yon bon ti ji.
- i. Ou ta al lave yo.

### B. Marye kolonn I ak II epi fè yon fraz. Fè transfòmasyon ki nesèsè pou ou di sa moun sa-yo ta renmen fè.

MODEL: Timoun-yo grangou, yo ta manje griyo.

#### I

1. Timoun-yo grangou
2. Medam-yo cho
3. Pòl pa swaf
4. Mwen bouke
5. Li pa gen plim pou li ekri
6. Nou prese
7. Kay-la sal
8. Li pa ka fè tout travay-sa-a pou kont-li.
9. Dòmni nan je timoun-yo.

#### II

- a. bwè ji grenad.
- b. achte youn.
- c. dòmi.
- d. manje griyo.
- e. pran yon taksi.
- f. benyen nan rivyè-a.
- g. jwe marèl.
- h. ede li.
- i. lave li.

C. Rampli espas vid-yo ak **te, ta, ap, a** oswa **t'ap** kote ki nesesè pou endike tan vèb-la

Lè Tidjo (1) leve maten-an, li (2) jwenn m' pa (3) dòmi. Li (4) mande m poukisa m (5) leve bonè konsa-a. M' (6) di l paske m (7) kalkile. M (8) kalkile tout bagay m' (9) renmen fè, m pa (10) ka fè. M' (11) plante tout jaden-an, m' (12) pare bon jan fimye pou plant-yo, m' (13) fè bèl rekòt, m' (14) voye danre-m al vann Pòtoprens, m' (15) achte plis bèt met sou tè-a; men, nan eta m' ye la-a, m' pa (16) ka fè anyen. Tidjo (17) di m: "Se pa (18) fòt-ou. Ou (19) sonje jan ou (20) konn travay lè ou (21) an sante. Pran kouraj monchè! Ou (22) refè."

### GRAMME III

#### The possessive construction **pa** + pronoun

1. For the Creole equivalent of the possessive pronoun, e.g. *it's mine, not yours*, use **pa** "part" and the appropriate personal pronoun:

pa-m/pa-niwen	mine
pa-ou (pa-w)	yours
pa-li (pa-l)	his, hers, its
pa-n (pa-nou)	ours
pa-yo	theirs

2. The possessive construction may be followed by the determiner and the plural marker **-yo**:

Fò ou pran pa-li-a.	You must take his/hers.
Fò ou pran pa-li-la.	
Se pa-ou-yo.	They're yours.

3. In the North, the possessive construction is **kin + a** + the appropriate personal pronoun:

kin-a-m (pronounced <b>kin-an-m</b> )
kin-a-i (pronounced <b>kin-a-y</b> )
kin-a-ou
kin-a-nou (pronounced <b>kin-an-nou</b> )
kin-a-yo

#### Annou pratike

A. Reponn kesyon-yo tankou modèl-la. Lè gen pwonon, sèvi ak fòm kout.

MODEL: Se plim-ou? (pwofesè-a) --->  
Non, se **pa** pwofesè-a.

- |                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Se rad-ou? (ti sè-m-nan)    | 7. Se radyo-ou? (zanmi-m-nan) |
| 2. Se soulye-ou? (papa-m)      | 8. Se jaden-ou? (matant-mwen) |
| 3. Se machin-ou? (bofrè-m-nan) | 9. Se kreyon Mariz-la? (mwen) |
| 4. Se kay-ou? (kouzin-mwen-an) | 10. Se manchèt-ou? (li)       |
| 5. Se chwal-ou? (manman-m)     | 11. Se kamyon-li? (nou)       |

B. Reponn kesyon-yo. Itilize non metye moun ki konn fè oswa ki konn sèvi ak bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Ou ap monte nan machin-mwen-an? --->  
Non, m'ap monte nan **pa** mekanisye-an.

- |                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Y ap manje pen-m-nan?    | 7. Y'ap ba li kòb-ou-a?            |
| 2. Ou ap bwe renmed-li-a?   | 8. Y'ap lave rad-ou-yo?            |
| 3. N ap achte rad-li-yo?    | 9. Ou ap ekri nan kaye-ou?         |
| 4. Ou ap vann vyann-li-a?   | 10. L'ap mezire kòstim-mwen-an?    |
| 5. L'ap mete soulye-ou-la?  | 11. Ou ap rete nan kay zanmi-li-a? |
| 6. N'ap prete choiyè-ou-la? |                                    |

## KOUTE BYEN

### Sitadèl Laferyè-a

Sitadèl Laferyè se pi gwo moniman istorik ki genyen nan Ayiti. Se yon kokennchenn fò Kristòf te bati lè li te wa pati nò peyi-a. Sitadèl-la chita sou tètmòn nan zòn Okap. Pou ale nan Sitadèl-la fòk ou pran wout Milo. Apre Milo wout-la koumanse monte. Anvan, li pa te bon menm. Se ak yon djip oswa ak chwal oswa apye ou te kapab rive anba Sitadèl-la. Kounye-a y'ap ranje wout-la. Men gen kèk kote ki poko bon: gen gwo wòch ak twou. Lè lapli tonbe gen labou: menm ak djip ou pa ka pase fasil.

*tremendous; fort; king  
summit*

Doktè Makdonal te vizite Sitadèl-la ak yon zanmi. Lapli bare l epi li pase anpil mizè avan li rive anba Sitadèl-la. Men li kontan li te fè ti vwayaj-la paske Sitadèl-la se yon mèvèy li ye.

*hardship  
wonderful thing*

Men mo nouvo nou poko konnen:

patinen	to skid
bouke	dead tired
raje	bush
grafouyen	to scratch

### Kesyon

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Ki sa Doktè Makdonal te fè?     | 4. Sa yo te fè pou al chache yon kaochoumann? |
| 2. Sa ki rive lè li fin kite Milo? | 5. Sa yo te fè lè yo rive anba Sitadèl-la?    |
| 3. Poukisa machin-nan vin kole?    |   |

## ANNOU TCHEKE

### A. Marye kolonn I ak II

- | I  | II                |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Si li fini, machin-nan p'ap mache.          | a. gran chemen    |
| 2. Li refize mache paske li bouke.             | b. batiman        |
| 3. Wout ou fè lè ou apye.                      | c. bourik         |
| 4. Bèt ki pote chay anpil.                     | d. kaotchou       |
| 5. Wout ou fè lè ou nan machin.                | e. gaz            |
| 6. Sa ou pran pou ou fè gwo distans sou lanmè. | f. kannòt         |
| 7. Fòk ou ba li van de tanzantan.              | g. chemen dekoupe |
| 8. Sa ou pran pou ou janbe yon rivyè.          | h. chwal          |

**B. Tradiksyon**

1. They stopped to stretch their legs.
2. Let me have my horse saddled for you.
3. I don't like yours, give me your brother's.
4. The bus broke down on the way to St. Marc.
5. As soon as the truck left Jérémie it had a flat tire.
6. They would eat rice with mushrooms.
7. As soon as she saddled the mule, it began to run.
8. We would charter a truck to come back.
9. She would take care of the wake.
10. As soon as they heard the news, they took a taptap to Port-au-Prince.

**KLE****Dyalòg - kesyon**

1. Li fèk aprann nyès-li mouri. 2. Paske pa genyen youn a lè li bezwen vwayaje-a. 3. L'ap pran chwal rive Jeremi, epi l'ap pran kamyon pou l'al Pòtoprens. 4. Li prale sou chwal frè-li a. 5. L'ap pote lajan, epi l'ap okipe fè veye-a. 6. Li pral Pòtoprens ak li. 7. Yo jwenn larivyè desann. 8. Yo pase sou ti pon-an. 9. Li pran pàn kaotchou. 10. Li sanble te gen moun k'ap desann, epi chofè-a ak bèf chenn-nan te bezwen detire janm-yo.

**Mo nouvo I**

- A. 1. Yon machin (yon taptap tou). 2. Yon bèt. 3. Yon kamyon oswa you bis. 4. Yon bis, you kamyon oswa you batiman. 5. Yon bis oswa you kamyon. 6. Yon kamyon oswa you batiman. 7. Yon batiman oswa you bis oswa you kamyon. 8. Yon batiman. 9. Yon batiman. 10. Yon batiman oswa you kamyon. 11. Yon bis oswa you kamyon. 12. Yon bis oswa you kamyon.
- B. 1. Si m' sou bèt, m' ka pran chemen dekoupe oswa gran chemen. 2. Si m'a pye, m' ka pran chemen dekoupe oswa gran chemen. 3. Si m' nan batiman, m' ka al sou lanmè. 4. Si m' nan kannòt, m' ka al nan rivyè oswa sou lanmè. 5. Si m' nan yon bis, m' ka pran gran chemen. 6. Lè ou nan machin ou ka fè aksidan, ou ka pran pàn. 7. Lè ou a pye ou ka bouke, ou ka pèdi anpil tan. 8. Lè ou sou bèt, li ka pa vle mache lè li bouke, ou ka pèdi anpil tan, ou ka fè aksidan tou.

**Mo nouvo II**

- A. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. f 6. g 7. h 8. e
- B. 1. a 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. a 6. a 7. a 8. a

**Gramè I**

- A. 1. Kite machin-nan kite Jeremi, li pran pàn kaotchou. 2. Pran li pran nouvèl-la, l'al Pòtoprens. 3. Jwenn yo jwenn yon taptap, yo monte ladan li. 4. Sele li sele milèt-la, milèt-la pran voye pye. 5. Mete yo mete chay sou do bourik-la, li kouche atè-a. 6. Wete yo wete chay-yo, li leve. 7. Pran li pran volan-an, li tonbe kouri bis-la. 8. Leve yo leve pàn-nan, yo jwenn yon gwo klou nan kaotchou-a. 9. Rale li rale brid-la, chwal-la kanpe. 10. Peze ou peze fren-an, kamyon-an rete.



- B. 3. Lave li lave je-l, li pote dlo. 4. Pote li pote dlo, li limer dife. 5. Limen li limen dife, li koule kafe. 6. Koule li koule kafe, li manje pen ak kafe. 7. Manje li manje pen ak kafe, li rele timoun-yo. 8. Rele li rele timoun-yo, li fè twalèt-yo. 9. Fè li fè twalèt-yo, li voye yo lekòl. 10. Voye li voye yo lekòl, l'al nan mache. 11. Ale l'al nan mache, mari-l al travay.

## Gramè II

A. 1. c 2. e 3. a 4. h 5. g 6. i 7. d 8. f 9. b

- B. 1-d Timoun-yo grangou yo ta manje griyo. 2-f Medam-yo cho, yo ta benyen nan rivyè-a. 3-a Pòl pa swaf, li pa ta bwè ji grenad. 4-c Mwen bouke, m ta dòmi. 5-b Li pa gen plim pou li ekri, li ta achte youn. 6-e Nou prese, nou ta pran yon taksi. 7-i Kay-la sal, m ta lave li. 8-h Li pa ka fè tout travay-sa-a pou kont-li, nou ta ede li. 9-g Dòmi nan je timoun-yo, yo pa ta jwe marèl.

C. 1. te 2. te 3. t'ap 4. te 5. te 6. te 7. t'ap 8. t'ap 9. ta 10. te 11. ta 12. ta 13. ta 14. ta 15. ta 16. -- 17. -- 18. -- 19. -- 20. te 21. te 22. a

## Gramè III

- A. 1. Non, se pa ti sè-m-nan. 2. Non, se pa papa-m. 3. Non, se pa bofrè-m-nan. 4. Non, se pa kouzin-mwen-an. 5. Non, se pa manman-m. 6. Non, se pa bòpè-m. 7. Non, se pa zanmi-m-nan. 8. Non, se pa matant-mwen. 9. Non, se pa-m. 10. Non, se pa-l. 11. Non, se pa-ñ. 12. Non, se pa-yo-a.
- B. 1. Non, y'ap manje pa boulanje-a. 2. Non, m'ap bwe pa famasyen-an. 3. Non, n'ap achte pa koutirye-z-la. 4. Non, m'ap vann pa bouche-a. 5. Non, l'ap mete pa kòdonye-a. 6. Non, n'ap prete pa kizinyè-z-la. 7. Non, y'ap ba li pa kesye-a. 8. Non, y'ap lave pa lesivè-z-a. 9. Non, m'ap ekri nan pa pwofesè-a. 10. Non, l'ap mezire pa tayè-a. 11. Non, m'ap rete nan pa bòs mason-an.

## Koute byen (Sitadèl Laferyè-a)

Makdonal, yon doktè ameriken k'ap vizite Ayiti, rankontre yon zanmi-li nan vil Lenbe. L'ap rakonte vwayaj-li Sitadèl ak tout pwoblèm li te gen nan wout.

Monchè Sedye, Sitadèl-la se yon bèl kote, wi, men se pa ti mizè nou pase anvan nou rive ladan li. Lapli bare nou lè nou fin kite Milo. Ou konnen y'ap ranje wout-la, men gen kèk kote ki pa bon menm. Lè lapli tonbe, gen wòch ki desann vin bare wout-la. Gen twou ki plen labou; sa fè machin-nan koumanse patinen, finalman li tou kole. Nou te blije desann nan labou ki rive preske nan jenou-nou pou pouse li. Li fè yon ti mache, men rive nou rive pi devan, nou pran pàn kaotchou. Tou de kaotchou dèyè-yo pete. Nou blije pase nan jaden pou nou jwenn kay kote moun rete epi nou lwe de chwal pou n'al bay ranje kaotchou-yo. Chans pou nou, kaotchoumann-nan pa te rete two lwen.

Lè nou rive anba Sitadèl-la, nou lwe lòt chwal pou nou monte rive Sitadèl-la. Nou te tèlman bouke epi kò-nou te tèlman fin grafouyen nan mache nan raje lè nou te pran pàn-nan, nou pa jwi vizit Sitadèl-la byen. Men m' pa regrèt nou te ale. Sitadèl-la se yon mèvèy. Fòk nou tounen lè gen bon tan pou nou ka mache wè tout bagay anndan li.

## Koute byen - kesyon

1. Li te vizite Sitadèl-la. 2. Lapli vin bare l. 3. Paske wout Sitadèl-la gen kèk kote ki pa bon menm. Li gen twou ki plen ak labou lè lapli tonbe. 4. Yo te blije pase nan jaden pou chache chwal. Sou chwal-yo, yo te ale bay ranje kaotchou ki pete yo. 5. Yo lwe de chwal pou monte ale nan Sitadèl-la.



Annou tcheke

A. 1. e 2. h 3. g 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. f

B. 1. Yo rete pou yo detire janm-yo. 2. Kite m fè sele chwal pa-m-nan pou ou. 3. M' pa renmen pa-ou-a, ban m pa frè-ou-a. 4. Bis-la pran pàn sou wout Sen-Mak. 5. Kite kamyon-an kite Jeremi, li pran pàn kaotchou. 6. Yo ta manje diri ak djondjon. 7. Sele li sele milèt-la, li koumanse kouri. 8. Nou ta frete yon kamyon pou nou retounen. 9. Li ta okipe veye-a. 10. Tande yo tandè nouvèl-la, yo pran yon taptap pou y'al Pòtoprens.

*Ren*

## LESON VENNKAT

### DYALOG

#### Travay tè-a

Aselòm ap prepare l pou li plante. Li pase kay katye-mèt-la, konpè Chanpa, pou li wè si li ta ka achte yon jounen.

ASELOM: Onè?

VWA: Respè!

ASELOM: Konpè Chanpa pa la, souple?

K. CHANPA: O! Konpè Aselòm, apa ou sa! Sa k' mennen ou isit?

ASELOM: M' vin wè si ou ka vann mwen yon jounen, madi, si Dye vle.

K. CHANPA: Ban m wè! M' te pwomèt Ti Pòl jounen madi-a pou plante pwa, men kòm li poko fin siyonnen tè-a, m' ka vann ou li. Li-menm, l'a achte jounen mèkredi-a.

ASELOM: Mèsi anpil! Ou konn lapli koumanse tonbe, nèg pa ka pèdi tan. Bon, n'a wè madi si Dye vle.

K. CHANPA: Mè wi! N'a wè. M' pral avèti moun-mwen-yo kounye-a.

Pi gwo plante-a fin fèt. Kounye-a, Aselòm ap òganize yon konbit pou li plante rès-la. L'ap pale ak pitit-gason-l.

ASELOM: Tidjo, demen fòk ou al di tout moun n'ap bezwen prete sèvis vandredi si Dye vle.

TIDJO: Ou pa bezwen bay kò-ou traka, depi yè m'avèti tout vwazinay-yo. Sèlman, gen yon ti pwoblèm; m' pa konn ki moun k'ap okipe manje-a, paske manman-m pa la.

Aselòm is getting ready to plant. He stops by the "katye mèt's" house, konpe Chanpa, to see if he can negotiate for one day's work.

Anybody home?

Come in!

Is konpè Chanpa home, please?

O! Konpè Aselòm, if it isn't you! What brings you here?

I came to see if you can sell me a day's work, Tuesday, God willing.

Let me see! I promised Tuesday to Ti Pòl to plant beans, but since he hasn't finished plowing the land, I can sell it to you. He'll buy Wednesday as a day's work.

Thanks a lot! You know it has started to rain, we can't waste any time. Well, see you on Tuesday God willing.

Sure! See you. I'm going to inform my people right now.

The biggest part of the planting is complete. Now, Aselòm is organizing a "konbit" to seed the rest of the land. He's talking to his son.

Tidjo, tomorrow you have to tell everybody that we'll need their help on Friday God willing.

You don't need to worry, since yesterday I've notified the whole neighborhood. However, there's one little problem. I don't know who will take care of the food, since my mother isn't here.

ASELOM:	Tisya te di m, l'ap okipe sa. M' gen tan ba l kòb pou li fè mache. Tout bagay soukont li: manje, kleren. . .	Tisya told me she'd take care of that. I already gave her the money so she could go to the market. She's responsible for everything: food, drink. . .
TIDJO:	Men e pou tanbou-a, sa n'ap fè?	What about the drummer, what are we going to do?
ASELOM:	Kouman? Simidò pa la?	What do you mean? Isn't the Simidor around?
TIDJO:	Li la, wi. Men kò-a pa twò bon. Li di l'a fè yon ti jefò pou li vini.	Sure he is. But he's not feeling too well. He said that he'd make an effort to come.
ASELOM:	Gras a Dye, l'a fè mye. M'ap voye Timafi al bouyi yon bon te pou li. Pa gen konbit san Simidò.	Thanks to God, he'll feel better. I'm going to send Timafi to prepare a good herb tea for him. The "konbit" won't be the same without the Simidor.

## Kesyon

1. Ki kote Aselòm ale? Poukisa li ale?
2. Ki jou Aselòm vle achte?
3. Ki sa Ti Pòl ap fè nan jaden-li?
4. Ki jou konpè Chanpa pral plante pou Ti Pòl?
5. Poukisa Aselòm ap òganize yon konbit?
6. Ki jou konbit-la ap fèt?
7. Ki sa Tisya bezwen fè?
8. Eske Simidò ap la? Poukisa?
9. Ki sa Aselòm vle fè pou Simidò?

*Nòt: Andeyò lè abitan ap fè gwo travay tankou siyonnen yon jaden oswa fè bit, yo bezwen achte jounen moun. Kounye-a pa egzanp ou gen dwa peye youn moun douz goud pou jounen travay. Abitan òganize-yo an gwoup yo rele gwoupman, eskwad osnon atibisyon. Yon atibisyon se yon gwoup dis rive nan kenz moun ki met tèt ansanm pou vann jounen travay-yo. Chak atibisyon gen yon chèf yo rele katye mè. Katye mè-la òganize gwoup-la, li separe manje epi l'ap siveye moun yo pou travay-la byen fèt.*

*Lè abitan gen travay ki mande anpil moun, yo konn fè konbit. Nan afè konbit-la yon abitan ede lòt fè travay. Mèt jaden-an ki òganize konbit-la bezwen bay manje ak bwè pou tout moun k'ap ede-li. Nan pi fò konbit gen simidò k'ap bat tanbou, k'ap voye chante pou ede tout moun travay.*

Men yon chante yo konn chante nan konbit ki fèt nan zòn Lenbe:

Pa pale, pa koze.  
Pa pale, pa koze  
Mariya ki kuit yon poul  
Poul-la pete chodyè-a  
Poul-la vole ale  
Pa pale.  
Pa koze, pa pale  
Pa pale, pa rele  
Pa koze, pa pale  
Pa rele, pa koze.

# MO NOUVO I

## Travay tè-a

<b>Taye</b>	Anvan ou plante sou yon teren, ou taye-li pou ou rete tout lòt plant ki te sou li.	<i>to clear</i>
<b>Sakle</b>	Lè plant-yo koumanse pouse, ou sakle pou ou wete move zèb.	<i>to hoe</i>
<b>Chose</b>	Mete tè nan bounda plant-yo.	<i>to earth up</i>
<b>Siyonnen</b>	Vire tè-a, prepare-li pou ou ka wouze li.	<i>to plow</i>
<b>Leve tè-a</b>	Fè bit ak tè-a. Yo plante nan mitan bit-yo.	<i>to make mounds; mound</i>
<b>Rekòlte</b>	Ou rekòlte lè plant ou plante-yo donnen, pwodui yo bay-yo bon pou keyi. Ou keyi oswa kase mayi, ou keyi pwa, kafe, fri. . .; ou fouye patat, yanm, manyòk. . .	<i>to harvest to pick to dig up</i>

## Zouti nou sèvi

Ak manchèt oswa kalabòch nou koupe, taye sa nou bezwen.	
Ak sèpèt, kouto digo nou fè ti sakle.	<i>sickle</i>
Ak wou nou fè gwo sakle, nou fè bit, nou chose plant, nou pare tè-a anvan nou plante.	
Pikwa se yon zouti an fòm "T" ki sèvi pou fouye twou.	<i>pickax</i>
Ak pèl nou ranmase tè, sab, fatra. . .	
Ak bourèt nou pote danre sou yon distans ki pa twò long.	
Ak kabwèt nou pote plis danre (sitou kann) sou yon p' gwo distans.	<i>wagon</i>
Se bèt ki trennen kabwèt-la.	
Ak chari nou siyonnen tè. Se bèt ki trennen chari-a.	<i>plow</i>
Louchèt se yon zouti tou long ki sèvi pou fouye twou.	<i>type of pick</i>
Yo sèvi ak bèf pou siyonnen tè, pou trennen chari, kabwèt kann. . .	
Yo sèvi ak bourik, milèt, chwal pou pote machandiz nan mache.	

## Pwoblèm ki konn genyen

1. Lapli pa tonbe ase, pa gen dlo pou irige teren-an: plant-yo pa ka grandi: byen yo rete rabougri, rachitik. Mayi angòje: li fè pòpòt san grenn.  
Lè lapli tonbe, si teren-an an pant, dlo lapli-a pote tout bon tè ki anlè-a desann nan plenn, nan rivyè, nan lanmè tou. Sa rive anpil nan Ayiti paske peyizan-yo koupe pyebwa san kontwòl pou yo fè chabon. Pa gen pyebwa pou kenbe tè-a. Sa ki rete a pa bay bon randman lè yo plante ladan li.  
Pou kenbe tè-a, peyizan-an konn fè teras. Se yon ti bare yo fè ak wòch oswa ak branch bwa. Lè ou ap gade l de lwen, li parèt tankou yon eskalye ak mach laj.
2. Tè-a pa bon, pa gen fimye ak angrè: plant-yo pa donnen. Fimye se sa peyizan-an fè ak fatra, pay sèch. . . Angrè se sa li achte nan magazen-an.
3. Bèt: a) Foumi konn manje jèm semans-yo depi nan tè-a. Lè sa-a, plant-yo pa leve ditou. Pou konbat foumi, yo mete enspektisid nan grenn-yo anvan yo plante-yo.  
b) Mangous ak rat manje rekòt sou pye ak nan barik oswa dwoum. Pou konbat bèt-sa-yo, plantè-yo gen chen ak chat nan lakou lakay-yo.

## Vokabilè-a

angòje	to be water logged	fatra	garbage	mach	step
anгрè	fertilizer	fimye	manure	mangous	mangoose
barik	barrel	foumi	ant	pòpòt	husk
donnen	to yield results	irige	to irrigate	rabougri	stunted
dwou: 1	drum	jèm	shoot	rachitik	anemic
eskalye	stairs	leve	to germinate	teras	terrace

## Annou pratike

## A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

## I

1. siyonnen
2. eskwad
3. pikwa
4. chose
5. mangous
6. katye mèt
7. sakle
8. angòje
9. kalbòch
10. ensektisid

## II

- a. mete tè nan bounda plant
- b. bèt ki manje rekòt
- c. zouti ou sèvi pou koupe bwa
- d. bagay ou mete pou foumi pa manje jèm semans-yo
- e. wete move zèb bò plant-yo
- f. zouti an fòm "T" pou fouye twou.
- g. vire tè-a, pare l pou wouze l.
- h. chèf yon atibisyon
- i. lè zepi mayi-a san grenn
- j. gwoup moun ki vann jounen travay-yo

## B. Di ki sa yo fè ak bagay-sa-yo.

MODEL: Sèpèt Ak sèpèt yo sakle.

- |           |            |            |
|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1. kabwèt | 3. wou     | 5. manchèt |
| 2. pèl    | 4. louchèt |            |

## C. Ki sa ou ka fè pou rezoud pwoblèm-sa-yo?

MODEL: Pa gen pyebwa pou kenbe tè-a. --->  
M' ka plante pyebwa.

- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Dlo lapli ap pote tè-a ale.   | 3. Tè-a pa bon.            |
| 2. Foumi ap manje jèm semans-yo. | 4. Mangous ap manje rekòt. |

## D. Ki sa ou bezwen pou ou fè bagay-sa-yo?

- |                   |                       |               |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1. chose plant    | 4. siyonnen yon teren | 6. fouye twou |
| 2. taye yon teren | 5. fè teras           | 7. sakle      |
| 3. pote danre     |                       |               |

## GRAMME I

Si clauses

1. The conjunction **si** is used to express conditions. If the action or event linked to the condition is likely to occur or is real, no verb marker or **ap** is used in the conditional clause:

Si kasav-yo bon, m'a achte yo.  
M'a ba ou di goud si ou mennen  
bèf-mwen-yo desann nan bouk.  
Si l'ap limen dife-a, pote chabon  
ba li.

If the cassavas are good, I'll buy some.  
I'll give you ten gourdes if you take my  
cattle down to the village.  
If she's kindling the fire, bring her some  
charcoal.

2. If the conditional action or event is doubtful or hypothetical, use the verb marker **te** in the conditional clause and the verb marker **ta** in the main clause:

Si yo **te** bon, m' **ta** achte kèk militon.  
Si ou **te** mwen, ki sa ou **ta** fè?

If they were good, I'd buy some squash.  
If you were I, what would you do?

3. The same combination of verb markers (**si + te . . ta**) is used to express a condition that existed in the past:

Nou **ta** fin keyi mayi-a, si yo  
**te** ka ede nou.  
Si ou **te** ranje wou-mwen, m' **ta**  
ba ou de gouden.

We would have finished picking the corn  
if they had helped us.  
If you had fixed my hoe, I'd have given  
you two gouden (half a gourde).

In this situation, **ta** may also be used in both clauses:

Si m' **ta** gen anpil lajan, m' **ta**  
achte yon kamyon.

If I had a lot of money, I'd buy a truck.

## Annou pratike

### A. Marye kolonn I ak II

#### I

1. Si m' **te** gen anpil lajan.
2. Si lapli **te** tonbe,
3. Si mayi-yo pa **te** angòje,
4. Si kawo tè-sa-a **te** pou mwen,
5. Si Pyè **te** chose patat-yo,
6. Si yo pa **te** koupe pyebwa-yo,
7. Si nou **te** gen bwa kanpèch,
8. Si **te** gen dlo,
9. Si yo **te** ede nou,

#### II

- a. m' **ta** lage bèt sou li.
- b. yo **ta** bay anpil patat.
- c. yo **ta** wouze plant-yo.
- d. dlo pa **ta** pote tè-a ale.
- e. nou **ta** fè chabon.
- f. nou **ta** fin fè travay-la.
- g. m' **ta** achte yon teren.
- h. timoun-yo **ta** keyi yo.
- i. nou **ta** plante pwa.

### B. Konplete fraz-yo lojikman.

Model: Si mango-yo dous. . . --->  
m'a manje kèk grenn

- |                                      |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Si ou vin nan konbit-mwen-an. . . | 5. Si la ranje pikwa-a. . .    |
| 2. Si li jwenn kòb-la. . .           | 6. Si zaboka-yo jòn. . .       |
| 3. Si lapli vin bonè ane-sa-a. . .   | 7. Si yo ba l yon kawo tè. . . |
| 4. Si ou met manch nan pèl-la. . .   | 8. Si yo mezire tè-a byen. . . |

## MO NOUVO II

### Kalite pyebwa

Peyizan plante anpil kalite pyebwa pou plizyè rezon:

1. Sa k' bay fri pou yo ka vann fri-yo: mango, zoranj, zaboka, kachiman.
2. Sa k' bay planch pou fè mèb, tankou kajou, chèn, madriye.
3. Sa k' bay bwa pou fè chabon, tankou gayak, kanpèch.
4. Lòt pi piti plant pou pwodui yo bay la, tankou kafe, bannann, mayi, pwa, legim.

5. Gen lòt bagay yo pa kiltive; yo pran yo nan raje pou al vann: legim tankou lanman, lyann-panye; fèy te tankou kamomil, asowosi; djondjon. . .

**Ki jan abitan òganize yo pou yo plante: Si yo pa gen ase moun nan fanmi-yo pou fè travay yo bezwen fè a, yo anplwaye lòt moun. Gen diferan gwoup yo ka anplwaye:**

1. Atibisyon: gwoup soti nan 10 rive nan 15 moun ki vann jounen travay. Chèf gwoup-la rele katye mèt oswa gouvènè. Se li ki kontwole pou travay-la byen fèt, ki fè separasyon manje. . . Selon kondisyon yo fè ak mèt tè-a yo ka touche lajan, pwovizyon oswa bèt. Pafwa se jis nan fen ane-a yo resevwa yon bèt. Yo touye li epi yo fè separasyon.
2. Eskwad: menm ak atibisyon, men li gen 5 oswa 6 moun sèlman.
3. Sosyete, sèvis kominotè, konbit: gwoup moun ki ede yon plantè travay tè-li ak lide ke li menm, l'ap ede yo lè yo bezwen travay tè pa-yo.

**Ki jan yo mezire tè.**

Si tè-a gwo, yo mezire li pa kawo. Nan yon kawo tè gen yon ekta ventnèf (1.29 ha). Si tè-a piti, yo mezire l pa pye.

## Annou pratike

**Ki kalite plant oswa pyebwa sa-yo ye.**

MODEL: pye chadèk --->

Se yon pyebwa ki bay fri.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. chou       | 6. asowosi   |
| 2. pye kajou  | 7. kawòt     |
| 3. pye sitwon | 8. pye chèn  |
| 4. pye mayi   | 9. pye gayak |
| 5. lanman     |              |

## GRAMME II

### Demonstratives

1. The Creole equivalent for the English demonstrative determiners *this* and *that* is *sa-a* (also occurring as *sila-a*). This form may be followed by the plural marker *-yo*:

Kay-sa-a se pou ki moun?  
Bèt-sa-yo se pou ou?

Whose house is that?  
Are these your animals?

2. Creole also has a demonstrative pronoun *sa*, equivalent to *this*, *that thing* or *this*, *that person*:

Ki sa k' fè sa?  
Apa ou sa?  
Ou konnen nèg-sa-a?  
Sa k' rete ri Jefra-a?

What accounts for that?  
Isn't that you?  
Do you know that guy?  
The one who lives on Geffrard Street?

3. The demonstrative pronoun *sa* may introduce a clause containing *ki*:

Pran sa-a! Sa ki devan an.  
Se sa ki fè m' rele ou.

Take that one! The one that's in front.  
That's what makes me call you.

## Annou pratike

### A. Reponn lojikman.

MODEL: Pou ki moun nivo-sa-a ye? --->  
Se pou mason-an li ye?

Ki sa yo fè ak zegui-sa-yo? --->  
Yo koud rad ak yo.

1. Pou ki moun machin-a-koud-sa-a ye?
2. Pou ki moun rabo-sa-yo-ye?
3. Pou ki moun chodyè-sa-a ye?
4. Pou ki moun kle-sa-yo ye?
5. Ki sa yo fè ak bwa-sa-a?
6. Ki sa yo fè ak chat-sa-yo?
7. Ki sa yo fè ak louchèt-sa-yo?
8. Ki sa yo fè ak sèpèt-sa-a?

### B. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo. Sèvi ak sa nan repons-la.

MODEL: Ou konn ranje pikwa? --->  
Wi, m' konn fè sa byen.    oswa    Non, m' pa konn fè sa.

- |                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Ou renmen pen mayi?    | 6. Ou konn fè konbit?                |
| 2. Ou konn dòmi sou nat?  | 7. Ou plante zaboka tou?             |
| 3. Ou konn chose plant?   | 8. Ou konn siyonnen tè byen?         |
| 4. Ou bezwen yon louchèt? | 9. Ou ka achte yon tè ak lajan-sa-a? |
| 5. Ou konn sakle?         | 10. Ou ka mezire teren-an?           |

### C. Mande klarifikasyon

MODEL: Pran liv-sa-a pou mwen. (sou tab-la) --->  
Sa k' sou tab-la?

1. Ou manje vyann-nan? (nan chodyè)
2. Yo jwenn timoun-nan? (sove)
3. Ou koupe pyebwa-a? (kwochi)
4. Ou plante teren-an deja? (bò kote pa-m-nan)
5. Nou bouyi fèy-yo pou li? (nan panyen-an)
6. Yo fouye patat-yo deja? (bò manyòk)
7. Yo fin fè teras-yo? (dèyè pye mapou-a)
8. Apa yo pa chose ponmdetè-yo? (devan)

## GRAMME III

### The emphatic adverbial **menm**

1. The adverb **menm** is used to modify nouns and verbal expressions:

Menm bèt pa ka viv konsa.  
Pa menm yon chwal yo ba li.  
Yo fè sa pou machandiz-yo pa  
rantre menm.

Even animals can't live like that.  
They don't even give him a horse.  
They do that so that the goods can't go in  
at all.



2. More often **menm** is used as an intensifier, in which case it corresponds to a variety of English equivalents. It is often affixed to pronouns:

Se mwen-**menm** ki ranje li.  
Y'ap pati nan mwa desanm **menm**.

I'm the one that fixed it.  
It's precisely in the month of December  
that they're leaving.

Moun-yo **menm** te pase tout  
apremidi-a nan prizon.  
Ogis **menm** te voye l odyab.

These very people spent the entire  
afternoon in jail.  
It was Auguste who told him to go to hell.

## Annou pratike

### A. Mete **menm** aprè non-yo oswa pwonon-yo.

MODEL: E ou, ki jan ou ye? -->

E ou-**menm**, ki jan ou ye?

Se dimanch yo te tounen Hench. --->

Se **dimanch menm** yo te tounen Hench.

- |                            |                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Se li k'ap vini.        | 6. Se nan biwo-a yo bat li.       |
| 2. E yo, ki kote yo prale? | 7. E nou, nou p'ap travay pou li? |
| 3. Se mwen ki pare tè-a.   | 8. Se jou-sa-a yo chwazi.         |
| 4. Mwa-sa-a fè cho.        | 9. Se pa li ki kase wou-a.        |
| 5. Se isit li rete.        |                                   |

### B. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo ak **wi** oswa **non**.

MODEL: Lapli tonbe isit souvan? --->

Non, lapli pa tonbe **menm**.

Wi, lapli tonbe anpil.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Li fè cho anpil nan mwa mas?                | 6. Eske bòs ameriken konn bay koutba?       |
| 2. Gen anpil nyaj nan syèl-la jodi-a?          | 7. Eske materyo pou fè mèb chè<br>kounye-a? |
| 3. Eske abitan renmen sechrès?                 | 8. Ou ka sèvi ak yon louchèt byen?          |
| 4. Ou kapab ranje machin?                      | 9. Rekòt-la bon ane-sa-a?                   |
| 5. Eske ou kab jwenn bòs ebenis<br>fasil isit? |   |

### C. Ann pale sou lavi nan Sous-Chod. Ranpli espas vid-yo ak **menm**.

Lavi di nèt pou kretyen vivan (people, human being). Pa gen dlo \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ bèt pa ka viv nan zòn-sa-a. Tè-a pa pwodui \_\_\_\_\_. Yon sèl danre yo rive fè se pitimi. E pitimi pa gen vitamin \_\_\_\_\_. Tout moun ap malad, timoun, granmoun. \_\_\_\_\_ doktè ki de pasaj nan zòn-nan, yo \_\_\_\_\_ tou, yo tonbe malad. Yon grenn dispansè ki nan Sous-Chod pa gen medikaman \_\_\_\_\_. Moun-yo ap mande sa depatman agrikilti ak sante piblik ap fè pou yo. Yo pa konprann se pakse yo fin koupe tout pyebwa, \_\_\_\_\_ sa ki pi piti-yo, yo gen tout pwoblèm-sa-yo.

# KOUTE BYEN

Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa!

Kreyòl se lang manman Ayisyen. Gen kèk Ayisyen ki konn pale kreyòl ak franse. Pi fò gran nèg, moun ki gen anpil lajan, kapab sèvi ak franse; yo konn li l, ekri l ak pale l. Anvan, lè yon timoun ale lekòl, se franse ase li aprann li ak ekri. Se pou sa tout moun nan Ayiti vle aprann franse. Moun ki ka pale franse konn mete anpil mo franse nan kreyòl. Sa k' pa pale franse menm chache fè menm bagay, men se pa toujou yo konnen sa mo-sa-yo vle di. Gen yon pwovèb kreyòl ki di: pale franse pa di lespri pou sa. Sa vle di lè ou pa konnen yon bagay byen se tankou ou pa konnen anyen. Pito ou pa sèvi ak sa ou pa konnen.

Ti istwa-a montre nou sa ki kapab rive lè nou sèvi ak yon bagay nou pa konnen byen.

Mo nou poko konnen:

Qui a tué cet homme?

*Ki lès moun?/Ki touye nèg-sa-a?*

C'est moi.

*Se mwen-menm.*

Pouquoi?

*Poukisa?*

Pour une raison personnelle.

*Pou yon rezon pèsònèl.*

Je vous mets en prison.

*M'ap mete ou nou prizon.*

D'accord.

*Dakò*

plede pale

fè chèlbè

ansasinen

ansasen

sove

Who killed this man?

It's me.

Why?

For a personal reason.

I'll put you in jail.

O.K.

to speak continuously

to show off

to murder

murderer

to run away

## Kesyon

1. Ki lang twa nèg-yo konn pale deja?
2. Ki jan yo fè pou yo apran pale franse?
3. Eske mesye-yo gen lespri? Poukisa?
4. Etan y'ap mache, ki sa twa nèg sòt-yo te jwenn?
5. Ki sa chèf seksyon-an fè ak yo? Poukisa?

## ANNOU TCHEKE

A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

I

1. Tè-a pa bon,
2. Si nou pa wouze teren-an,
3. Gen twou nan barik-yo,
4. Jaden-an pa gwo pase sa,
5. Se sèvis kominotè y'ap fè.
6. Nou p'ap fè chabon ankò,
7. Si li te gen yon kawo tè,
8. Semenn-sa-a gen planch,
9. Te-a anmè,

II

- a. Se san pa san pye li mezire.
- b. Nou pa jwenn bwa gayak.
- c. Yo koupe anpil pye kajou.
- d. Plart-yo a rabougri.
- e. Fòk nou bay plant-yo fimye.
- f. Rat ap fin manje danre-yo.
- g. Se fèy kamomil m' met ladan li.
- h. Yo pa touche pou jounen-an.
- i. Li ta plante legim sou li.

**B. Konplete fraz-sa-yo lojikman.**

1. Si yo pa te koupe twòp pyebwa. . .
2. Si chak peyizant te ranplase tout pyebwa li koupe yo. . .
3. Si yo pa fè teras. . .
4. Si lapli pa tonbe menm. . .
5. Si ou siyonnen teren-an jodi-a. . .
6. Si konpè Chanpa pa vann ou jounen madi-a. . .
7. Si nou fè bèl rekòt. . .
8. Si Simidò vini. . .
9. Si li te ranje bouwèt-la. . .

**C. Tradiksyon**

1. She's the one who sold me the spade.
2. These very people spent the entire day in the field.
3. If it weren't a konbit, they'd get paid.
4. If I'm not too tired, I'll pick some corn.
5. If these beans were good, we'd have a good crop.
6. The rats go even inside the house to eat the supplies.
7. This particular mule cannot work anymore, it's too old.
8. He's the one who prepares the land for planting.
9. If everything goes well, we'll sure have a nice harvest.
10. Do you know what they do with a louchèt?

**KLE****Dyalòg - kesyon**

1. Aselòm ale kay konpè Chanpa pou li achte yon jounen travay. 2. Li vle achte jounen madi-a. 3. L'ap siyonnen jaden-an. 4. Li pral plante mèkredi. 5. Pou li plante rès jaden-li. 6. Vandredi si Dye vle. 7. Li bezwen okipe manje-a. 8. Nou pa konn si Simidò ap la, pase li pa twò byen. 9. Li voye Timafi al bouyi yon te pou li.

**Mo nouvo**

A. 1. g 2. j 3. f 4. a 5. b 6. h 7. e 8. i 9. c 10. d

B. 1. Nan kabwèt yo pote kann. 2. Ak pèl yo ranmase tè, fatra. 3. Ak wou yo sakle. 4. Ak louchèt yo fouye twou. 5. Ak manchèt yo koupe bwa.

C. 1. M' ka fè teras. 2. M' ka met enspektisid ladan yo. 3. M' ka met angrè ak fimye ladan li. 4. M' ka lage chen ak chat nan jaden-an.

D. 1. M' bezwen yon wou. 2. M' bezwen yon manchèt. 3. M' bezwen yon kabwèt. 4. M' bezwen bèf ak chari. 5. M' bezwen wòch oswa branch bwa. 6. M' bezwen yon pikwa oswa yon louchèt. 7. M' bezwen yon wou oswa yon sèpèt.

**Gramè I**

A. 1. g 2. i 3. h 4. a 5. b 6. d 7. e 8. c 9. f

**Mo nouvo II**

1. Se yon legim yo kiltive. 2. Se yon pyebwa ki bay planch. 3. Se yon pyebwa ki bay fri. 4. Se yon plant ki donnen. 5. Se yon legim yo pa kiltive. 6. Se yon fèy te yo pa kiltive. 7. Se yon legim yo kiltive. 8. Se yon pyebwa ki bay planch. 9. Se yon pyebwa ki bay bwa pou chabon.

## Gramè II

- A. 1. Se pou koutiryèz-la oswa tayè-a li ye. 2. Se pou bòs chapant-la yo ye. 3. Se pou kizinyèz-la li ye. 4. Se pou mekanisye-an yo ye. 5. Yo boule l. 6. Yo lage yo kenbe rat ak mangous. 7. Yo fouye twou ak yo. 8. Yo rache zèb ak li.
- B. 1. Non, m' pa renmen sa. 2. Non, m' pa konn dòmi sou sa. 3. Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. 4. Non, m' pa bezwen sa. 5. Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. 6. Wi, m' abitye fè sa. 7. Non, m' pa plante sa. 8. Wi, m' konn fè sa byen. 9. Non, m' pa ka fè sa. 10. Non, m' pa ka fè sa.
- C. 1. Sa k' te nan chodyè-a? 2. Sa k' te sove a? 3. Sa k' kwochi a? 4. Sa k' bò kote pa-m nan? 5. Sa k' nan panyen-an? 6. Sa k' bò manyòk-yo? 7. Sa k' dèyè pye mapou-a? 8. Sa k' devan yo?

## Gramè III

- A. 1. Se li-menm k ap vini. 2. E yo-menm, ki kote yo prale. 3. Se mwen-menm ki pare tè-a. 4. Mwa-sa-a menm fè cho. 5. Se isit menm li rete. 6. Se nan biwo-a menm yo bat li. 7. E nou-menm, nou p'ap travay pou li? 8. Se ou-sa-a menm yo chwazi. 9. Se pa li-menm ki kase wou-a.
- B. 1. Non, li pa fè cho menm.--Wi, li fè cho anpil. 2. Non, pa gen nyaj menm. --Wi, gen anpil nyaj. 3. Non, yo pa renmen sechrès menm.--Wi, yo renmen sechrès anpil. 4. Non, m' pa ka ranje machin menm.--Wi, m' ka ranje machin byen. 5. Non, ou pa ka jwenn bòs ebenis isit menm.--Wi, ou ka jwenn sa fasil. 6. Non, bòs ameriken pa konn bay koutba menm.--Wi, bòs ameriken konn bay koutba anpil. 7. Non, materyo pou fè zèb pa chè menm kounye-a.--Wi, materyo pou fè mèb chè anpil kounye-a. 8. Non, m' pa ka sèvi ak yon louchèt menm.--Wi, m' ka sèvi ak yon louchèt byen. 9. Non, rekòt-la pa bon menm ane-sa-a.--Wi, rekòt-la bon anpil ane-sa-a.

## Koute byen (Pale franse pa di lespri pou sa!)

Vwala se te twa zanmi ki t'ap mache ansanm. Yo te konn pale kreyòl byen; men yo pa te konn yon mo franse. Youn ladan yo deside jou-sa-a se dènye jou pou l'apran franse. L'al chache kote li jwenn moun k'ap pale franse. Li koute byen, epi li tande "C'est moi." Li repete sa l' tande a epi l'al di lòt-yo, li konn pale franse.

Dezyèm-nan al fè menm bagay-la; li aprann di "Pour une raison personnelle."

Alò twazyèm nèg-la di: "Se mwen-menm ki rete pou m' konnen pale franse." Msye-a pa vle ret dèyè. L'al fè menm bagay ak de premye-yo. L'ale kote moun konn sèvi ak franse, li tande de moun ap plede pale an franse. Lè yo fini youn di lòt-la: "D'accord!" Twazyèm nèg-la aprann di mo-sa-a.

Kounye-a tout twa-yo konn pale franse. Yo mache al fè chèlbè ak abitan ki konn pale kreyòl sèlman. Nan mache, yo vin tonbe sou kadav yon moun yo te ansasinen; men ansasen-an te sove. Li te ale fè wout-li. Se konsa lè chèf seksyon-an ki konn pale franse rive, li di: "Qui a tué cet homme?", premye nèg-la reponn "C'est moi." Chèf seksyon-an mande: Pourquoi?, dezyèm-nan reponn: "Pour une raison personnelle." Alò chèf seksyon-an di: "Je vous mets en prison", dènye-a reponn: "d'accord!"

## Koute byen - kesyon

1. Yo konn pale kreyòl.
2. Yo veye kote yo jwenn moun k'ap pale franse, yo koute byen epi yo repete sa yo tande.
3. Yo pa gen lespri paske y'ap repete mo san yo pa konn sa yo vle di.
4. Yo jwenn kadav yon moun yon asasen te asasinen.
5. Li mete yo nan prizon paske yo di se yo ki touye moun-nan.

Annou tcheke

A. 1. e 2. d 3. f 4. a 5. h 6. b 7. i 8. c 9. g

C. 1. Se li-menm ki vann mwen pèl-la. 2. Moun-sa-yo menm pase tout jounen-an nan jaden. 3. Si se pa te konbit, yo ta touche. 4. Si m' pa twò bouke, m a kase kèk mayi. 5. Si pwa-sa-yo te bon, nou ta fè yon bon rekòt. 6. Rat-yo antre andedan kay-la menm pou yo manje danre-yo. 7. Milèt-sa-a menm pa ka travay ankò, li twò granmoun. 8. Se li-menm ki prepare tè-a pou plante. 9. Si tout bagay mache byen, n'ap gen yon bèl rekòt. 10. Ou konn sa yo fè ak yon louchèt?

## LESON VENNSSENK

### DYALOG

#### Yon veye

Aselòm ak Lamèsi al Pòtoprens chache kadav Vanya pitit-li. Madan Aselòm rete prepare veye pou landemen swa. L'ap pale ak ti sè-l ki vin bay yon kout-men.

Aselòm and Lamèsi went to Port-au-Prince, to get Vanya, her daughter's corpse. Mrs. Aselòm stayed to prepare the wake for the following night. She's talking to her younger sister who's come to lend a hand.

M. ASELOM: Tisya, ou kwè ou gen tan avèti tout moun sò Lamèsi gen lanmò?

Tisya, do you think you've notified everybody that there's a death at Lamèsi's?

TISYA: Depi yo te tande rèl-la, tout lakou-a konn sa. Vwazinaj se fanmi, tout moun ap ede: Vyèjela al anonse sa bò lakay-la; Tidjo sele chwal-li depi lontan pou l'al kay manman Lamèsi.

Since they heard the crying and shouting, the whole compound knows that. Neighbors being family, everybody is helping. Vyèjela went to announce that around my house; Tidjo saddled his horse a long time ago to go to Lamèsi's mother.

M. ASELOM: Timoun-yo pote kleren-an deja?

Did the children bring the raw rum yet?

TISYA: Yo te pote l, men li pa t'ase. M' voye al achte yon lòt galon.

They brought it, but it wasn't enough. I sent them to buy one more gallon.

M. ASELOM: Lè yo tounen, ou pa ta tou voye yo chache fèy ak jenjarm pou nou fè te?

When they come back, would you also send them to look for the herbs and ginger to make tea?

TISYA: Timoun pa-ou-yo pa al achte kleren-an. Se yo menm k'ap vini ak fèy-yo.

Your children didn't go to buy the rum. They're the ones who are coming with the herbs.

M. ASELOM: Bon, m' kwè tout bagay pare! Gen ase manje pou nou soutni kè-nou, paske fòk nou gen kouray pou nou ede Lamèsi rele. Se premye pitit-fi-l, wi, li pèdi la-a. O! M manke bliye; fòk m'al avèti pè savann-nan.

Well, I think everything's ready. There is enough food to keep us going, because we must have strength to help Lamèsi wail. It's her oldest daughter that she's lost. Oh! I almost forgot; I must go and notify the priest (not ordained).

TISYA: Ou pa bezwen deplase. Se tou pre lakay-mwen li rete, m'a avèti l pou ou.

You don't need to leave your house. He lives near my house, I'll inform him for you.

Lamèsi rive Mafran ak kadav pitit-li-a. Veye-a koumanse; men bri kouri li pa mouri bon mò. Y'ap pale pou yo wè ki jan oungan-an ap ranje li pou moun ki touye l la ka peye konsekans zak-li.

Lamèsi arrived at Marfranc with her dead daughter. The wake has started; but it is rumored that she didn't die naturally. They're talking to see how the oungan will prepare the corpse so that the person who killed her can pay for her action.

TISYA: Lamèsi, o! Ou pa al kay papa Briseyis pou ou wè sa l'a fè pou ou? Paske ou pa ka pèdi piti fi-ou la konsa!

Lamèsi! You didn't go to Briseyis' to see what he can do for you? Because you cannot lose your daughter like that!

LAMESI: M' t'al wè l wi. O kontrè, li ka vin la-a talè. Machè! Li di m se yon fi wouj gwo cheve ki touye l paske Pye marye ak li.

I did go to see him. On the contrary, he might come here in a little while. Honey, he told me it's a light skin woman with long hair who killed her because Pierre married her.

TISYA: Ou kwè se fi ki te konn vin wè Pyè chak fwa li vin fè vakans-la?

Do you think it's the woman who used to visit Pierre when he came on vacation?

LAMESI: M' sipoze se li, paske m' pa konn lòt fi wouj. Epi Pyè te toujou di nou se kouzin-li, wi. Ou wè jan moun antrave!

I suppose it's she because I don't know any other light skin woman. And Pierre always told us she was his cousin. You see how complicated the relationships among people are!

TISYA: Men, Briseyis ap ranje kadav-la?

But Briseyis will prepare the corpse in view of all that?

LAMESI: Se pou sa l'ap vin la-a. Li di m pare digo, yon boutèy My Dream, ak yon ti poupe twal pou li.

It's the reason he's coming. He told me to have indigo, a bottle of My Dream, and a little rag doll ready for him.

BRISEYIS: Kote moun yo? Nou pare pou mwen?

Where's everybody? Are you ready for me?

LAMESI: Wi papa! Tout bagay pare, wi. Mò-a nan ti chanm-nan.

Yes, Father! Everything's ready. The dead person is in the little room.

## Kesyon

1. Ki moun ki mouri?
2. Ki moun ki va ede prepare veye-a?
3. Poukisa Tidjo ap sele chwal-li a?
4. Poukisa tout moun bezwen kouraj?
5. Poukisa nan veye yo bezwen prepare anpil manje?
6. Ak ki sa yo fè te?
7. Poukisa yo voye chache oungan-an?
8. Ki sa oungan-an ap fè?
9. Ki moun oungan-an di ki touye pitit Lamèsi-a?
10. Poukisa fi-a fè zak kont Vanya?
11. Ki sa oungan-an bezwen pou fè wanga?

## MO NOUVO

Vodou se yon relijyon ki gen orijin-li nan kwayans nèg Afrik. Lè li rive sou tè Ayiti, gen ti chanjman ki fèt ladan li.

200



Anpil moun, lè yo tande vodou, panse a maji, zonbi ak tout kalite lòt bagay negatif. Men, vodou pa gen anyen pou li wè ak bagay-sa-yo.

Yon vodwizan pratike relijyon-li pa entemedyè lwa li sèvi yo. Chak fanmi gen lwa li abitye sèvi. Men kèk mo ak espresyon ki gen rapò ak vodou:

**Lwa:** Espri nan vodou ki manifeste yo sou vodwizan-yo. Lè yon lwa manifeste l pa entemedyè yon moun, moun-sa-a an tranz, li pa aji tankou li-menm, li fè sa lwa-a vle li fè, li bay mesaj lwa-a pote a. Yo di moun-sa-a pran lwa, oswa lwa-a monte chwal-li.

**Oungan:** Inisye (gason) nan vodou ki pi souvan prezide seremoni-yo. Yon inisye fi rele manbo.

**Ounsi:** Inisye nan vodou ki la pou li ede oungan oswa manbo.

**Ounsi kanzo:** Ounsi ki fè yon inisyasyon espesyal. Li pase sèt jou kay oungan/manbo san li pa wè limyè solèy. Apre tan-sa-a, li soti, li vin kanzo, sa vle di li ka manyen dife san li pa boule, li vin gen plis konesans tou. Li ka vin oungan/manbo.

**Ason:** Yon ti kalbas ak manch ki gen grenn kolye ladan li. Yo sèvi ak li nan seremoni-yo.

**Ogatwa:** Otèl moun gen lakay-yo pou lwa yo sèvi yo. Se sou li yo mete kouvè lwa, yo ba li manje.

**Kay ogatwa:** Selon posibilite yon moun, li ka gen yon ti pyès kay pou ogatwa-li.

**Lanp etènèl:** Lanp yo mete sou ogatwa. Yo limen l chak madi, oswa chak jedi. Se pwoteksyon-yo.

N.B. Moun ki gen ogatwa pa al kay oungan fasil. Lè yo gen pwoblèm, yo lapriye devan lanp-la. Lwa-a fè yo wè sa pou yo fè nan rèv. Lè y'ap fè seremoni pou lwa, moun nan fanmi-an ki abitye pran lwa-a prezide seremoni-an, yo pa bezwen oungan pou fè li.

**Lwa kenbe:** Si yon vodwizan pa fè sèvis pou lwa, pa bay lwa-li manje, lwa ka kenbe l. Lè lwa-a kenbe l, li gen dwa gen nenpòt ki maladi. Kon li bay lwa-a manje, li fè limilyasyon, li geri. Lè yon vodwizan mouri, lwa-a ka chwazi youn nan pitit moun-nan pou kontinye sèvi l. Si li pa sèvi l, l'ap kenbe l paske pitit se eritaj lwa-a.

**Manje lwa:** Se manje yo met sou ogatwa pou lwa-a. Chak lwa gen sa li renmen manje. Fòk yo toujou mete bagay-sa-a nan manje l, osnon li p'ap kontan. Pa egzanp, Ezili Freda renmen pwason, diri blan ak gato.

**Revoke lwa:** Si yon vodwizan pa ka fè tout depans pou bay lwa-a manje pou kont-li, li ka voye lwa-a al kenbe youn nan lòt eritaj-li-yo ki ka vin ede l fè frè-yo.

N.B. Yon moun pa ka envoke lwa pou fè yon lòt moun mechanste. Lwa pa fè moun mal. Dyab sèlman fè moun mal.

An jeneral yo fè seremoni pou lwa 25 desanm, 6 janvyè (fèt lèwa, se fèt tout lwa). Gede gen dat pa-li ki premye ak 2 novanm.

Men non kèk lwa:

Ezili Freda, Ayida Wèdo, Agwe Tawoyo, Papa Legba, Ogou Feray, Danmbala Wèdo, Marasa Senp, Marasa Ginen, Gede.

Chak lwa gen senbòl-li. Yo rele-sa vèvè. Li gen jan li abiye epi li gen manje li renmen manje.



## Annou pratike

## A. Marye kolonn I ak II.

- I
1. manbo
  2. ouns kanzo
  3. vèvè
  4. ogatwa
  5. Ezili
  6. oungan

- II
- a. otèl lwa
  - b. gason inisye ki prezide seremoni lwa
  - c. lwa
  - d. fi inisye ki prezide seremoni lwa
  - e. senbòl lwa
  - f. ouns ki resevwa yon inisyasyon espesyal

## B. Devine ki sa bagay-sa-yo ye.

1. Yon ti kalbas a manch ki gen grenn kolye ladan li.
2. Kay kote yo mete otèl lwa-a.
3. Poul ak diri yo mete sou ogatwa.
4. Lwa yo fete premye ak 2 novanm.
5. Lanp yo limen sou ogatwa.
6. Espri ki manifeste l sou vodwizan.

## C. Ki sa sa-a vle di.

- |              |                    |             |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------|
| 1. manje lwa | 4. lwa kenbe Tidjo | 7. vodwizan |
| 2. ogatwa    | 5. revoke lwa      |             |
| 3. ouns      | 6. Lamèsi pran lwa |             |

## GRAME I

Wi and non as interjections

In Creole statements are made more emphatic by adding **wi** or **non** at the end. **Wi** is added to affirmative statements and **non** to negative statements:

Yo fè yon gwo seremoni, **wi!**  
M' p'ap ede ou kase mayi, **non!**

Did they ever organize a big voodoo service!  
I certainly won't help you pick corn!

## Annou pratike

Di ki sa moun-sa-yo a reponn. Sèvi ak **wi** oswa **non** nan fen repons-la.

MODEL: Lwa-a di Tidjo: Apa ou bliye m! --->  
Non, m' pa bliye ou non.

1. Asèlom, ou bezwen fè teras pou kenbe tè-a.
2. Oungan an di Pyè: "Fòk ou bay Ezili manje."
3. Manbo-a di Pòl: "Se lwa ki kenbe ou."
4. Yo ofri Mari pitimi, li pa renmen manje sa.
5. Madan Jan mande Asefi si li lave kay-la deja.
6. Antwàn pa pote mayi, madanm-li mande l si yo poko bon.
7. Patat-yo piti, Antwaniz mande Pòl si li pa te chose yo.
8. Yc fin bay lwa manje, Lamèsi mande Nikòl si li refè.
9. Nan seremoni Ezili-a, ou ap bay Ogou manje?
10. Aselòm sòt Jeremi. Li rive Pòtoprens byen vit. Wout-la bon?

11. Bourik-la pa vle mache, li bouke?
12. Ti Jak pa vle al lekòl, li pral aprann metye?

## GRAMME II

### Expressing obligation and permission

There are several ways to express obligation and necessity in Creole:

#### 1. se pou, fò or fòk + pronoun:

Se pou ou ekri lèt-la.  
Se pou m'al kay oungan-an.  
Fòk nou bay lwa-yo manje.  
Fò ou vini bonè.

You have to write the letter.  
I have to go to the oungan's.  
You have to give the loas a food offering  
You have to come early.

#### 2. dwe "ought to, have to":

Ou dwe vann milèt-la.  
Nou te dwe ranje kay-la.

You have to, ought to sell the mule.  
We had to repair the house.

#### 3. bezwen "to have to, to need":

Nou bezwen mennen bèt-yo nan dlo.  
Ou bezwen pentire baryè-a?  
Nou bezwen anpil kòb pou lwe djip-la.

We have to take the cattle to drink.  
Do you have to paint the fence?  
You need a lot of money to rent the jeep.

#### 4. gen dwa "to have permission to, should, may":

Lapli ap vini, ou gen dwa rete lakay  
mwen aswè-a.  
Pa gen vyann, ou gen dwa ale nan  
bouchri-a.

The rain's coming, you should stay at my  
house tonight.  
There's no meat, you ought to go to the  
butcher's.

#### 5. mèl "to be allowed to":

M' kapab prete chari-ou?  
--Ou mèl prete li.  
Yo vle chita devan kay-ou-a.  
--Yo mèl chita la-a.

May I borrow your plow?  
--You may borrow it.  
They want to sit in front of your house.  
--They may sit here.

### Annou pratike

#### A. Bay Tidjo konsèy ki jan pou li pase jounen demen-an. Ki sa pou li fè?

MODEL: dòmi bonè aswè-a. --->

Se pou ou dòmi bonè aswè-a.

1. Repoze ou byen.
2. Leve bonè.
3. Benyen byen vit.
4. Ale kay vwazen-ou-yo.
5. Sakle jaden-an ak yo.
6. Al achte semans.
7. Plante mayi-yo.

**B. Kounye-a sèvi ak fò osnon fòk:**

MODEL: lave rad-yo --->  
 Fò ou lave rad-yo.  
 Fòk ou lave rad-yo.

1. tounen lakay-ou
2. manje diri ak pwa wouj
3. tire kont ak timoun-yo
4. bay lodyans ak granmoun
5. wè ak oungan-an
6. prepare seremoni lwa-a

**C. Di moun sa yo te dwe fè.**

MODEL: Nan nuit-la m' te grangou. --->  
 Ou te dwe leve al manje.

1. Ti gason-an te swaf.
2. Pyè te rele machann mango-a.
3. Nikòl te vle al Kiraso.
4. Pòl te bouke.
5. Lamèsi t'al nan magazen.
6. Timoun-yo te chita bò tab-la.
7. Yo te louvri liv-yo.
8. M' te rive anreta.

**D. Marye kolonn I ak II. Epi fè fraz pou ou di moun-sa-yo ki sa yo gen dwa fè.**

MODEL: M' bezwen achte yon bagay. --->  
 Ou gen dwa desann lavil jodi-a.

**I**

1. M' bezwen al Jeremi, bourik-mwen-an malad.
2. M' bezwen lave machin-nan, men m' pa gen dlo.
3. Pòl bouke, li bezwen repoze l.
4. Tidjo vle plante, men li pa gen semans.
5. Yo pa vle al nan restoran.
6. Nou bezwen travèse rivyè-a.
7. Machin-mwen-an an pàn.
8. Lapli pral vini.
9. Nou bezwen achte pen.
10. M' pa bezwen liv-sa-a ankò.

**II**

- a. kouche sou kabann-mwen-an
- b. pran dlo ki nan boukit-la
- c. sele chwal-mwen-an
- d. desann lavil jodi-a
- e. lwe ti kannòt-sa-a
- f. kuit manje lakay-yo
- g. prete parapli-m-nan
- h. voye Asefi nan boulanjri
- i. rele mekanisye-an
- j. vann li bò katedral-la

**GRAMME III****Some useful adverbs**

1. Ase has two meanings. It may be used to express quantity:

Yo pa gen ase kòb.

They don't have enough money.

Or it may be used to describe size:

Li twouve kay-la pa gran ase pou moun-yo rete.

She found that the house wasn't big enough for all the people to live in.

Finally it is equivalent to *sèlman*; note that with this meaning, it always occurs after the noun or adjective it modifies:

Rete tòl ase pou fini kay-la.

Only the tin roof remains to be done in order to finish the house.

Ti moun-nan se papa-l ase li respekte.

This child respects only his father.

2. *Annik* means "just," in a temporal sense, and "only," in which case it is equivalent to *sèlman* and *ase*:

M'annik rive. = M' fèk rive.  
Aprèmidi-a m' p'ap fè lòt bagay  
annik dòmi.

I've just arrived.  
In the afternoon, I do nothing else but sleep.

3. *Atò* is equivalent to *kounye-a* or *alekile* "now":

M' fin travay-mwen; m'ap ede  
lòt moun atò.

I've finished my work; I'll help the others now.

It is also equivalent to "so, after all":

Nèg-sa-a toujou ap rele. Atò ki sa  
rele-a ap fè pou li?

This guy is always shouting. What is this shouting going to do for him after all?

4. *Ankò* is used in a temporal sense with the sense of "again, another time," as well as a quantifier with the meaning of "more":

Yo tounen ankò.  
Ban m yon ti moso ankò.

They've returned again.  
Give me another little piece.

## Annou pratike

Sèvi ak advèb-sa-yo pou ou ranpli espas vid-yo: poko, deja, toujou, annik, sèlman, ankò, ase, atò.

1. Lwa-a kenbe l paske li te dwe fè sèvis \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Li \_\_\_\_\_ fè l paske li manke kòb.
3. L'ap chache \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Li jwenn 100 pyas \_\_\_\_\_. Men sa pa \_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_, si li te ka vann youn nan bèf-li-yo, afè-l ta regle.
6. Si li \_\_\_\_\_ desann bò mache-a bonè, l'a jwenn yon ti kraze pou li.
7. Ane pase li te fè sa \_\_\_\_\_. Li pa vle fè sa \_\_\_\_\_ ane-sa-a.
8. L'ap tann \_\_\_\_\_ pou li wè si l'a jwenn yon bon pri.
9. Kon li jwenn lajan-an, li \_\_\_\_\_ al kay manbo-a epi seremoni-l ap fèt de jou pita.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ fò lwa-a ka pran ti pasyans tou.
11. Jozèf te rele l devan lanp etènèl-la, li te di l, li \_\_\_\_\_ pare, men l'ap ba li manje kanmenm.
12. Li konpran sèvitè-li paske li konnen se li ki sèl pitit, se li ki \_\_\_\_\_ fè tout frè pou kont li.

## KOUTE BYEN

### Mirak ap kontrarye

Ayisyen konn jwe bolèt anpil. Nan jwe bolèt ou kap genyen anpil kòb men pi fò moun ki jwe bolèt se pèdi yo pèdi kòb ladan, wi. Nan jwèt bolèt yo konn jwe youn nimewo ak revè-l. Pa ekzanp, yo jwe

*lottery*

*reverse*

47 ak 74. Lè yo tire nimewo, yo tire twa lo: premye lo, dezyèm lo ak twazyèm lo. Se nan premye lo ou kap genyen plis.

Men yon istwa sou afè bolèt-la. Se yon gwo nèg ki jwe anpil kòb. Pou li pa pèdi gwo kòb li te jwe-a, l'al legliz pou li lapriyè. Men te gen yon lòt nèg ki pa jwe bolèt men ki te nan ka tou. Koute sa ki rive.

*to draw; set*

*matter*

*prayer*

*to have a big problem*

### Mo nou poko konnen:

yon boul bolèt	lottery number	yon siy	a signal, a sign
su/si	sure	etan	while
tiraj	drawing	brizurye/	broke
okipe	to take care	brizirye	
nan peyi blan	abroad	ajenou	to kneel
tanpri	please	entewonp	to interrupt
Pè Letènèl	the Eternal Father = God	kontrarye	to disturb
biznis	deal	regle	to work out

*Nòt: Bilingual Haitians, as well as those who have had exposure to French through schooling or through contacts with bilingual speakers, use the front rounded vowels u, eu, and èu in certain words. Other speakers use the vowels i, e, and è, respectively in these words. Speakers may also vary between the two vowels, and some speakers who generally do not have these "frenchified" vowels might use them in words where they do not occur. For example, diri has a variant duri; jiljeu; zel/zeu; del/deu; sèl/sèu, sèlman/sèulman. These are words that have the rounded vowel in French cognates: du riz, jus; des œufs, deux; sœur, seulement.*

*Speakers who know little French are likely to err in the direction of hypercorrection. Typical cases of hypercorrection involve the use of the rounded vowel where there is no rounded vowel in corresponding French terms: bleu heard for ble "wheat," in confusion with ble/bleu "blue (bleu);" neu heard for nen "nose," in confusion with ne/neu "ribbon, knot (noeud);" lelut heard for lelit "the elite."*

### Kesyon

1. Ki jwèt gwo nèg-la te konn jwe?
2. Ki sa yo ba li?
3. Ki jan li jwe boul-la? Pou konben?
4. Ki sa li fè lè premye lo-a soti? Poukisa?
5. Ki kote premye pitit gason-l la ye? Ki sa l'ap fè?
6. Ki sa ki rive pandan gran nèg-la ap tann Sen-Djo fè l siy?
7. Ki pwoblèm papa fanmi-an genyen?
8. Ki sa gwo nèg-la fè?
9. Poukisa?

### ANNOU TCHEKE

#### A. Reponn kesyon-sa-yo.

1. Ki sa pou ou fè pou lwa pa kenbe ou?
2. Ki sa ou bezwen fè pou ou vin ounsikanzo?

3. Si ou pa ka fè frè seremoni-an pou kont-ou, ki sa ou gen dwa fè pou yon lòt moun ka ede ou?
4. Ki manje pou ou bay Ezili Freda?
5. Ki lè pou ou bay Gede manje?
6. Ki moun ki gen dwa prezide yon seremoni vodou?
7. Ki kalite manje ou gen dwa bay lwa?
8. Ki sa yo fè ak yon lanp etènèl?

## B. Tradiksyon

1. You only have to feed your spirits.
2. There are so many people in the family, and the loa chose you to serve him.
3. You have to always show humility, otherwise you may become sick.
4. Has she served her spirits yet? If she hasn't done it, she'd better do it this month.
5. They should have gone to the manbo's earlier. They wouldn't have all those problems.
6. She only touched my head and the headache was gone.
7. By the way, she shouldn't do such a thing at all.
8. Look how sick she is! You should take her to the oungan's.
9. Since yesterday all she's been doing is to sing.
10. Where are my people? They haven't come to feed me yet.

## ANNOU LI

### Ayiti anvan lendepondans

Kòm nou te wè nan dènye lekti-a, sityasyon-an te mangonnen nèt nan Sendomeng vè fen dizuityèm syèk-la. Li te difisil pou peyi Lafrans te kontwòle sa ki t'ap pase nan koloni-an paske li te plen pwoblèm lòt bò nan Ewòp. Nan lakou lakay pa-li te gen yon gwoup revolisyonè--boujwa-yo--ki te revòlte kont otorite wa-a. Yo arete li, epi yo fè touye l. Yo di tout moun gen menm dwa devan Bondye ak devan lalwa.

= difisil

Gwo kolon, chèf bitasyon nan Sendomeng yo ki te patizan wa-a, te refize rekonèt otorite nouvo gouvènman-an, ni obeyi lòd li voye ba yo.

king

Yon lòt kote, Lafrans te nan lagè ak de gwo pisans nan lakou Ewòp-la: Langletè ak Lespay. De peyi-sa-yo te konn ap monte tèt esklav nan koloni-yo kont blan franse-yo. Yo te konn fè esklav-yo vin nan lame pa-yo, yo-ba yo gwo grad pou yo goumen kont franse. Se konsa anpil nan gwo tèt ki te goumen pou bay peyi Ayiti endepandans-li te fè premye parèt-yo. N'a pral fè yon ti koze sou twa ladan yo: Touden Louvèti, Jan Jak Desalin, ak Anri Kristòf.

= pa vle war

army rank

appearance

Touden Louvèti te yon esklav ki te fèt sou bitasyon Breda bò zòn Wodikap. Li te pitit-pitit Gawou Ginou, wa moun Arada-yo nan Lafrik. Li te gen senkan kat (54) ane lè parenn-li aprann li li ak ekri. Apre Santonaks (yon manm nan dezyèm komite gouvènman revolisyonè-a te voye pou met lòd nan Sendomeng) fin ame ak bay tout esklav libète, nou jwenn Touden ak anpil lòt esklav k'ap batay pou panyòl-yo kont Franse. Yo pran anpil vil nan men franse-yo. Men lè Touden kalkile, li wè li pa ka fè mesye panyòl ak angle-yo konfyans, piske yo-menm tou yo te gen esklav sou koloni pa-yo. Li kalkile franse te sanble yo te ofri plis garanti pou ansyen esklav-yo, li tounen al jwenn franse-yo epi li reprann tout vil li te ede panyòl-yo ak angle-yo pran nan men Lafrans. Se konsa Touden te vin popilè anpil epi li vin gen anpil otorite. Kòm objektif franse-yo pa te janm nan enterè esklav-yo, yo te vle sèlman sèvi ak fòs nèg-sila-yo te reprezante a, nou wè

godfather

to arm

trust

to retake

yo deside elimine Tousen. Se konsa, ak riz yo rive arete Tousen epi yo voye l jis nan peyi Lafrans. Li mouri nan prizon nan ane 1803.

Jan Jak Desalin li-menm te yon ansyen esklav. Gen kèk diskisyon sou kote li fèt; anpil moun di se sou bitasyon Kòmnye nan Nò, gen kèk lòt ki di li pa te fèt Sendomeng. Antouka, nou jwenn Desalin k'ap batay pou panyòl-yo ansanm ak Tousen ak lòt ansyen esklav-yo. Li tounen al batay pou Lafrans menm lè ak Tousen. Men, lè Lèklè--reprizantan Bonapat--soti pou li dezame tout ansyen esklav, pou li drese yon chèf kont yon lòt, chèf-yo vin rann yo kont Lafrans pa te janm nan enterè-yo. Se konsa Desalin ak tout lòt-yo al jwenn nèg mawon-yo ki pa te janm soumèt devan blan franse-yo. Sou lòd Desalin kòm jeneral an chèf, ansyen esklav-yo batay jis yo bay peyi Ayiti endepandans-li.

Aprè endepandans (premye Janvyè 1804), yo nonmen Desalin prezidan. Kèk tan aprè li fè yo pwoklame li anperè. Men rivalite ak lòt pwoblèm ki te egziste nan mitan nèg-yo yo-menm pa te fini. Se konsa nan 17 oktòb 1807 yo pare yon pyèj pou li epi yo tou asasinen li.

Anri Kristòf li-menm te fèt nan yon lòt ti zile nan Karayib-la yo rele Grenad. Li vin Sendomeng jenn gason, li tabli nan zòn Nò peyi-a. Li goumen ansanm ak ansyen esklav-yo ak lòt afranchi-yo pou bay peyi-a endepandans. Li se yon nèg ki gen anpil karaktè ak anpil disiplin. Se li-menm ki fè bati Sitadèl-la, lè Desalin te mande tout moun ki t'ap kolabore ak li yo pou yo te bati fò pou defann peyi-a si franse-yo ta vle tounen vin remèt tout moun nan esklavaj.

Aprè lanmò Desalin, Kristòf pa te antann li byen ak Petyon yo te nonmen prezidan. Se konsa peyi-a vin divize ak Kristòf nan tèt pati Nò ak Latibonit-la. Li fè yo nonmen li wa Anri premye, li bay yon pakèt moun tit noblès, li bati kèk palè nan Latibonit, San Souci. Nan ane 1815, lè li wè pouvwa ap chape anba men-li, l'ap pèdi otorite l, li touye tèt-li.

*trap*

*to fight*

*leader; to  
realize  
runaway  
slaves; to  
give up*

*ambush*

*to settle*

*to return  
death*

*to escape;  
himself*

## Kesyon

1. Ki sa ki te pase nan peyi Lafrans vè fen dizuityèm syèk-la?
2. Kouman Lafrans te antann li ak lòt pisans nan Ewòp-yo?
3. Ki moun ki te bay esklav-yo libète?
4. Nan ki lame Tousen te batay anvan li te vin jwenn franse-yo? Poukisa?
5. Poukisa li tounen al jwenn franse-yo?
6. Poukisa franse-yo elimine Tousen?
7. Ki moun Desalin te ye?
8. Ki jan li mouri?
9. Ki moun Kristòf te ye?
10. Ki sa Kristòf te bati?
11. Poukisa li te touye tèt-li?

## KLE

### Dyalòg - kesyon

1. Pitit Lamèsi. 2. Tout vwazinaj Lamèsi, men espesyalman bèlsè-l, Madan Aselòm, ak nyès-li, Tisya. 3. Pou li ale chache manman Lamèsi. 4. Pou yo ede Lamèsi rele. Li gen yon gwo lapenn paske se premye pitit-fi-l li pèdi. 5. Pou soutni kè moun ki ede mèt mò-a.



6. Ak fèy ak jenjanm. 7. Paske yo kwè Vanya pa mouri bon mò. Yo kwè yon lòt fi touye l pa jalousi. 8. L'ap prepare yon wanga. L'ap ranje pou fi wouj-la peye konsekans zak-li. 9. Yon fi wouj gwo cheve. Mari Vanya-a di fi-a se kouzin-li, men se pa vre. 10. Paske li renmen mari-li. 11. Li bezwen digo, yon boutèy losyon ak yon ti poupe twal.

### Mo nouvo

A. 1. d 2. f 3. e 4. a 5. c 6. b

B. 1. ason 2. kay ogatwa 3. manje lwa 4. Gede 5. lanp etènèl 6. lwa

C. 1. Manje yo sèvi lwa. 2. Otèl yo ranje pou lwa. 3. Inisye ki ede oungan nan seremoni lwa. 4. Tidjo malad, li bezwen bay lwa manje. 5. Voye lwa al kenbe yon lòt eritye pou ede li fè frè seremoni. 6. Lamèsi an tranz, lwa monte l. 7. Moun ki pratike relijyon vodou.

### Gramè I

1. Wi, m'ap fè l, wi! 2. M'ap ba l manje, wi! 3. M' pral fè seremoni-an, wi! 4. Non, mès, m' pa vle, non! 5. Non, m' poko lave l, non. 6. Non, yo poko bon, non! 7. Non, m' pa t' chose yo, non! 8. Wi, m' refè, wi! 9. Non, m' pa vle, non! 10. Wi, li bon, wi! 11. Wi, li bouke, wi! 12. Wi, li pral aprann metye, wi!

### Gramè II

A. 1. Se pou ou repoze ou byen. 2. Se pou ou leve bonè. 3. Se pou ou benyen byen vit. 4. Se pou ou ale kay vwazen-ou yo. 5. Se pou ou sakle jaden-an ak yo. 6. Se pou ou al achte semans-yo. 7. Se pou ou plante mayi-yo.

B. 1. Fò/Fòk ou tounen lakay-ou. 2. Fò/Fòk ou manje diri ak pwa wouj. 3. Fò/Fòk ou tire kont ak timoun-yo. 4. Fò/Fòk ou bay lodyans ak granmoun-yo. 5. Fò/Fòk ou wè ak oungan-an. 6. Fò/Fòk ou prepare seremoni lwa-a.

C. 1. Li te dwe bwè dlo. 2. Li te dwe achte mango. 3. Li te dwe achte tikè-l. 4. Li te dwe al dòmi. 5. Li te dwe machande yon bèl wòb. 6. Yo te dwe manje. 7. Yo te dwe li. 8. Ou te dwe leve pi bonè.

D. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. f 6. e 7. i 8. g 9. h 10. j

### Gramè III

1. deja 2. poko 3. toujou 4. sèlman; ase 5. atò 6. annik 7. deja; ankò 8. toujou 9. annik 10. atò 11. poko 12. toujou

### Koute byen (Mirak ap kontrarye)

Jodi-a nou pral ba ou istwa yon gran nèg nan lavil-la ki te konn jwe bolèt anpil. Se konsa, yon jou yo pote yon boul bolèt ba li; yo tèlman si se yon bon boul, yo di l li mèt jwe li san revè. Li rale de mil dola nan kès magazen-li-a, li jwe boul-la san revè, epi li chita ap tann tiraj. Lè lotri tire, 52 soti premye lo; men dezyèm ak twazyèm lo-a poko bay. Msye te jwe 25 sèlman; li pa konn sa pou li fè.

Li kouri al lapriyè legliz Sen-Jozèf pou li wè si Sen-Jozèf a fè yon bagay pou li. Li di: "O! Sen-Djo papa-m, ou wè lajan-an pa pou mwen, se kòb timoun-yo. Ki jan pou m'okipe yo si m' pèdi l? E premye pitit gason-m-nan k'ap etidye nan peyi blan? Ki sa m'ap voye ba li? Tanpri Sen-Jozèf, al fè yon ti pale ak Pè Letènèl pou li ka fè yon mirak. Menm si se dezyèm oswa twazyèm lo m' genyen, m'a sove lajan magazen-an. M'ap chita la pou ou fè m yon siy."



Etan l'ap tann Sen-Jozèf fè l siy mirak ap fèt, gen yon papa fanmi brizirye ki vin ajenou bò kote l pou lapriyè. Li gen twa jou depi li pa manje ak sèt timoun-li-yo. Li vin fè Sen-Jozèf yon ti demann. Alò, gran nèg-la, ki pa vle msye entèwonp li nan konvèsasyon-l ak Sen-Djo, foure men-l nan pòch-li. Li pran grenn biyè di dola ki te rete-a, li bay tonton-an, epi li di: gade, non, monchè, pran sa-a; epi soti paske ou ap kontrarye m avèk Sen-Djo. Se yon biznis de mil dola m'ap chache avè l.

### Koute byen - kesyon

1. Li te konn jwe bòlèt anpil. 2. Yo ba li yon boul bòlèt. 3. Li jwe boul-la san revè pou de mil dola. 4. Li kouri al lapriyè Sen-Jozèf pou li wè si l'a gen dezyèm oswa twazyèm lo. Sa a pèmèt li sove kòb-li. 5. L'ap etidye nan peyi blan. 6. Yon papa fanmi brizirye vin ap lapriyè bò kote-l. 7. Li gen twa jou li pa manje ak sèt timoun-li-yo. 8. Li ba li dènye biyè di dola ki te rete nan pòch-li-a. 9. Pou nèg-la pa kontrarye l ak biznis de mil dola l'ap chache regle ak Sen-Djo-a.

### Annou tcheke

- A. 1. Se pou ou toujou ba li manje, pou pi piti yon fwa pa ane. 2. Ou bezwen sibi yon inisyasyon espesyal. 3. Ou gen dwa revoke lwa, sa vle di ou voye l al kenbe yon lòt moun nan fanmi-an. 4. Se pou ou bay Ezili diri blan, poul ak gato. 5. Ou bay Gede manje vè premye ak 2 novanm. 6. An jeneral, se oungan ak manbo ki gen dwa prezide yon seremoni vodou. 7. Ou gen dwa bay lwa nenpòt ki manje, men fòk ou mete manje li renmen yo ladan li. 8. Ou limen li sou ogatwa, ou lapriyè devan li.
- B. 1. Se lwa-ou-yo ase pou ou bay manje. 2. Valè moun ki gen nan fanmi-an, lwa-a chwazi ou-menm pou sèvi li. 3. Fòk ou toujou fè limilyasyon, san sa ou gen dwa tonbe malad. 4. Li sèvi lwa-yo deja? Si li poko fè l, pito li fè sa mwa-sa-a. 5. Yo te dwe al kay manbo-a pi bonè, yo pa ta gen tout pwoblèm-sa-yo. 6. Li annik manyen tèt-mwen epi mal tèt-la pase. 7. Atò, li pa dwe fè yon bagay konsa, non. 8. Gade kourman li malad? Ou te dwe mennen li wè oungan-an. 9. Depi yè maten se chante sèlman l'ap chante. 10. Kote moun-mwen-yo, yo poko vin ban m manje?

### Annou li - kesyon

1. Yon gwoup revolisyonè te pran pouvwa, yo arete wa-a epi yo touye-li. 2. Li pa te antann li byen. Li te nan lagè ak Langletè epi Lespay. 3. Santonaks. 4. Li te batay nan lame panyòl-yo, paske panyòl-yo te konn bay gwo grad ak lòt ankourajman tou. 5. Paske li te kwè panyòl yo pa te sensè piske yo te gen esklav nan koloni pa-yo tou epi li te kwè libète-li te pi garanti sou kote franse-yo. 6. Paske li te vin yon chèf popilè ak anpil pouvwa, li t'ap anpeche yo reyalize bi-yo ki te pou remèt tout ansyen esklav nan esklavaj. 7. Desalin te yon ansyen esklav ki gide lòt-yo nan batay pou bay peyi-a endepandans-li. 8. Yo te tann li yon pyèj epi yo asasinen-l. 9. Li te yon afranchi ki te batay ak ansyen esklav-yo pou bay peyi-a endepandans-li. 10. Li te bati Sitadèl-la ak kèk lòt palè. 11. Paske li te wè pouvwa ap chape anba men-li, t'ap pèdi otorite-l.

## GLOSSARY

This glossary lists all Haitian Creole words used in the text. Words which occur only in listening comprehension sections (*Koute byen*) and reading selections (*Lèkti*) are considered passive vocabulary. They are identified by a preceeding asterisk. Each entry of the glossary contains the spelling of the word, its part of speech indication, its principal English equivalent (gloss), and its indication of first occurrence in the text. Obvious cognates, such as *Atlantik* "Atlantic" are not listed.

- The number following the English gloss indicates the lesson in which the word first occurs.
- For words with several related meanings, the most common meaning is listed first. Homonyms (words with different meaning) are given separate listings. For example, *grenn* is analyzed as two different words: (1) "piece" or "individual unit", for example, *yon grenn je* "an eye"; (2) "seed", for example, *yon grenn mayi* "a corn seed".
- Set phrases and idiomatic expressions are listed under the head word. For example, *kouri desann* "to run down" is listed under *kouri* "to run"; *bèf chenn* "truck driver's helper" is listed under *bèf* "cow, ox". The term is a metaphor derived from the fact that truck driver's helpers load and unload heavy articles and need to be as strong as the lead ox in a team of pulling oxen.
- The abbreviation *cf* is used to link words that are related in form or meaning appearing in separate entries. For example, the main listing for the indefinite future verb marker is *a*. That entry contains the gloss and the indication of the lesson in which the word first appears. The variant forms *ava* and *va* are listed without the gloss and indication of first occurrence, instead, the reader is referred to the main entry *a*. The main entry for the expression *jis pri* "negotiated price" is analyzed as an expression headed by the verb *fè* "to do." Thus, it is listed under *fè* (*fè jis pri*) "to bargain"; cross references appear under *jis* and *pri*.
- Abbreviations for parts of speech: *adv* adverb; *attrib* adjective or adjective derived from a verb; *con* conjunction; *det* determiner; *interj* interjection; *n* noun; *prep* preposition; *pro* pronoun; *vintr* intransitive verb (verb that may not take a direct object); *vtr* transitive verb (verb that may take a direct object). A particular word may be accompanied by several parts of speech indications.
- Note that in Haitian Creole some vowel phonemes are spelled with a vowel letter followed by *n* or accompanied by a grave accent (*è, ò, à*). The order of appearance of items is always: (1) simple letter; (2) letter + grave accent; (3) letter plus *n*. For example: *mete*, *mèb*, *men*. You should not expect to find an item like *mèg* after *megri* but after the last item spelled with *me*, namely *mezire*.

## KREYOL/ENGLISH

### A

**a/ava/va** definite future verb marker, *L. 19*  
**abitan /zabitan** *n* farmer, *L. 13*  
**abiye** *attrib/vtr* to get dressed, *L. 14*  
     **-bwòdè** *v* to be well dressed, *L. 16*  
**abitye** *vtr* to accustom, *L. 17*  
**achte** *attrib/vtr* to buy, *L. 4*  
     **-yon jounen** to negotiate one day's work, *L. 24*  
**adisyon** *n* addition, *L. 12*  
**afè** *n* business  
     **-pa bon** poor, *L. 22*  
**afranchi** *n* freedman, *L. 22*  
**\*ajenou** *adv* in a kneeling position, *L. 25* (cf. *jenou*)  
**ak** *con/prep* and, with, *L. 1*  
**akasan** *n*. commmeal porridge, *L. 17*  
**a ki lè** *adv* (at) what time, *L. 9* (cf. *lè*)  
**akouche** *vtr* to give birth, *L. 15*  
**aksidan** *n* accident, *L. 15*  
**\*alamòd** *attrib* fashionable, *L. 21*  
**\*alantou** *prep* next to, *L. 16*  
**ale** *vtr* to go, *L. 2*  
**alèkile** *adv* henceforth, nowadays, *L. 19* (cf. *lè*)  
**alimèt** *n* match, *L. 15*  
**\*alò** *con* then, *L. 20*  
**\*ame** *attrib/vtr* to arm, *L. 25*  
**a midi** *adv* lunchtime, *L. 17* (cf. *midi*)  
**amonika** *n* harmonica, *L. 22*  
**ane** *n* year, *L. 16*

**anonse** *vtr* to announce, *L. 25*  
**ap** future verb marker, *L. 1*  
**apa** *interj* isn't it  
     **-ou sa!** Imagine! *L. 24*  
**\*apeprè** *adv* approximately, *L. 22*  
**aprann** *vtr* to learn, *L. 13*  
**\*apranti** *n* apprentice, *L. 21*  
**apre** *con* after, *L. 10*  
**apredemen** *adv* day after tomorrow, *L. 16*  
**apremidi** *adv* afternoon, *L. 9*  
**a pye** (cf. *pye*)  
**aran** *n* herring, *L. 17*  
**ase** *adv* enough, *L. 18*  
**asepte** *vtr* to accept, *L. 22*  
**asfalte** *attrib* paved, *L. 23*  
**asowosi** *n* herb (*Momordica charantia*), *L. 24*  
**ason** *n* ritual rattle in voodoo ceremony, *L. 25*  
**aspirin** *n* aspirin, *L. 12*  
**aswè-a** *adv* tonight, *L. 9*  
**\*asyèt** *n* dish, plate, *L. 17*  
**atè** *adv* on the floor, *L. 22* (cf. *tè*)  
**atibisyon** *n* group of 10 or 15 people that sell a day's work, *L. 24*  
**atò** *adv* now, so, after all, *L. 25*  
**ava** (cf. *a*)  
**\*avalwa** *n* down payment, *L. 21*  
**avèti** *vtr* to warn, *L. 24*  
**avni** *n* avenue, *L. 12*  
**avril** *n* April, *L. 16*  
**awozwa** *n* hose, sprinkling can, *L. 8*  
**ayisyen** *attrib* Haitian, *L. 3*  
**ayopò** *n* airport, *L. 22*

### AN

**anba** *prep* under, *L. 6*  
     **\*-chal** *adv* secretly, *L. 19*  
**an chantan** *adv* in singing, while singing, *L. 22* (cf. *chante*)  
**\*an detay** *adv* retail sale, *L. 18*  
**andeyò** *adv* in the country, *L. 10*  
**\*andui** *n* chitterlings, *L. 19*  
**\*an dyagonal** *adv* diagonally, *L. 22*  
**anfas** *prep* in front of, *L. 12*  
**anfòm** *adv* great, *L. 4*  
**angle** *n* English, *L. 13*  
**angòje** *attrib* to be water logged, *L. 24*  
**angrè** *n* fertilizer, *L. 24*  
**\*angwo** (cf. *gwo*)  
**\*ankò** *adv* no longer, anymore, again, *L. 19*  
**anlè** *adv* up high, *L. 22*  
**anmè** *attrib* sour, *L. 20*  
**anmize** *vtr* to have fun, *L. 22*  
**anmizman** *n* entertainment, *L. 22*  
**ann/annou** let's, *L. 9*  
**annik** *adv* just, *L. 25*  
**an pàn** *attrib* broken down, *L. 23*  
**anpeche** *vtr* to prevent, *L. 22*  
**\*anperè** *n* emperor, *L. 25*  
**anpil** *adv* a lot, much, *L. 8*  
**anplwaye** *vtr/attrib* to employ, *L. 24*  
**an rapò** *adv* in relation to, *L. 25*  
**anreta** *adv* late, *L. 25*  
**anrimen** *attrib/vtr* to have the flu, a cold, *L. 22*  
**\*ansasen** *n* murderer, *L. 24*  
**\*ansasinen** *vtr* to murder, *L. 24*  
**ansamn** *adv* together, *L. 10*  
**\*antann** *vtr* to get along, *L. 25*

antchoutchout/

antoutout attrib  
turbulent, exuberant,  
L. 14

antèman *n* funeral,  
L. 23

antòs *n* sprain  
fè yon- (cf. fè)

\*antouka *adv* at any  
rate, L. 25

antrave *vtr* to implicate,  
L. 25

antre *vintr* to enter,  
L. 10

anvan *con* before, L. 10

anvanyè *n* the day before  
yesterday, L. 14

anyen *pro* nothing, L. 5

## B

ba<sup>1</sup> (cf. bay)

ba<sup>2</sup> *n* stockings, L. 16

Baamas *n* Bahamas, L. 13

Baameyen *attrib/n*  
Bahamian, L. 13

\*bab *n* beard, L. 16

\*Babad *n* Barbados, L. 13

bach *n* tarpaulin, L. 23  
(cf. pwela)

bagay *n* thing, L. 6

bal *n* dance, L. 22

balkon *n* balcony, L. 11

bare *attrib/vtr* to block  
off, L. 20

barik *n* barrel, L. 24

baryè *n* fence, L. 8

bas *n* bass (instrument)  
-tanbou bass drum, L. 22

basen *n* reservoir, L. 23

baskètòl *n* basketball, L. 22

bat *vtr* to beat, L. 10

\*batay *vintr* (to) fight,  
L. 19

\*bati *vtr* to build, L. 25

batiman *n* boat, L. 23

bato *n* boat, L. 23

\*baton *n* stick, L. 17

batri *n* battery, L. 23

batwèl *n* paddle, L. 10

bay *vtr* to give, L. 2

-blag to tell jokes, L. 22

\*-kout ba not to keep  
one's word, L. 21

-kò-ou traka to worry,  
L. 24

-lodyans to tell stories,  
L. 22

-madichon to put a  
curse on someone, L. 14

-yon kout men to lend a  
hand, L. 25

-(ban) m give me, L. 2

-(ban) m nouvèl-ou How  
are things? L. 2

ban (cf. bay)

banboche *vintr* to carouse,  
to go on a spree, L. 22

\*banbou *n* bamboo, L. 22

\*bande je *vtr* to blindfold,  
L. 17

bann *n* bunch, L. 18

bannann *n* plantain, L. 17  
-peze fried plantain,  
L. 17

bebe *n* baby, L. 15

beke *vtr* to peck, L. 22

berejenn *n* egg plant,  
L. 17

beton *n* concrete, L. 11

bezig *n* besique (card  
game), L. 22

bezwen *vtr* to need,  
L. 9

bè *n* butter/margarine,  
L. 17

bèf *n* cow, ox, L. 8

-chenn truck driver's  
helper, L. 23

bèl *attrib* pretty,  
beautiful, L. 10

bèlfì *n* daughter-in-law,  
L. 6

bèlmè *n* mother-in-law,  
L. 6

bèt lanmè *n* seafood,  
L. 17

benyen *vtr* to take a  
bath, L. 14

bis *n* bus, L. 23

bit *n* hillock, L. 24

biwo<sup>1</sup> *n* desk, L. 3

biwo<sup>2</sup> *n* office, L. 16

biwo polis *n* police  
station, L. 12

\*biyè *n* bill (currency),  
L. 25

\*biznis *n* deal, L. 25

blan *attrib* white, L. 7

\*-mannan poor white,  
L. 22

\*-kou lèt white like  
milk, L. 16

ble<sup>1</sup> *attrib* blue, L. 7

ble<sup>2</sup> *n* wheat, L. 17

\*bliye *vtr* to forget, L. 16

blòk *n* block, L. 21

bokit *n* bucket, L. 8

bonè *adv* early, L. 5

bò *prep* next to, L. 10

\*bòd-mè *n* waterfront,  
L. 16

bòfis *n* son-in-law, L. 6

bòfrè *n* brother-in-law,  
L. 7

bòlèt *n* lottery, L. 25

bònè (cf. bonè)

bòpè *n* father-in-law,  
L. 6

bòs *n* artisan, L. 5

bòy *attrib/n* one-eyed,  
L. 22

bon *attrib* good, L. 8

-Dye *n* God, L. 13

-jan good-natured,  
well-mannered, L. 13

-mache cheap, L. 18

\*bonbe *attrib/vtr*  
distended, L. 22

bonjou *attrib* hello,  
good morning, L. 1

-msyedam good  
morning sir and  
madam, L. 16

bonm *n* pot, L. 19

bouch *n* mouth, L. 7

bouche *n* butcher, L. 12

bouchri *n* meat store,  
L. 12

\*boujwa *n* bourgeois,  
L. 25

bouk *n* village, L. 9

boukànye *n* buccaneer,  
L. 22  
bouke *attrib* tired, L. 21  
boukle *vtr* to buckle, L. 16  
boul *n* ball  
\*bòlèt lottery number,  
L. 25  
boulanje *n* baker, L. 12  
boulanjri *n* bakery, L. 12  
boule *vtr* to get along,  
L. 2  
boulon *n* bolt, L. 21  
bounda *n* root (plant);  
bottom, butt, L. 24  
bourèt *n* wheelbarrow,  
L. 21  
bourik *n* donkey, L. 17  
bous *n* bag, purse, L. 16  
bout *n* bit  
\*fil piece of string,  
L. 22  
boutèy *n* bottle, L. 18  
boutik *n* grocery store,  
L. 12  
boutonnen *vtr* to  
button, L. 5  
bouyi *vintr/vtr* to boil,  
L. 19  
bouyon *n* broth, L. 15  
bra *n* arm, L. 6  
brase *vtr* to stir, L. 19  
branch *n* branch, L. 24  
bri<sup>1</sup> *n* noise, L. 10  
bri<sup>2</sup> *n* rumor, L. 25  
brid *n* bridle, L. 23  
\*brizirye *attrib/n*  
broke, L. 25  
bwa *n* wood  
-banbou bamboo shoot,  
L. 22  
\*-fouye rowboat,  
L. 23 (cf. kannòt)  
-kokoye palm wood, L. 22  
bweson *n* beverage, L. 17  
bwè *vtr* to drink, L. 14  
bwose *vtr* to brush, L. 14  
-bouch to brush  
one's teeth, L. 14  
bwòs *n* brush, L. 14  
-cheve hairbrush, L. 14  
-dan toothbrush, L. 14

byè *n* beer, L. 17  
byen *adv* well, fine, L. 1

## C

chabon *n* charcoal, L. 19  
chache/chèche *vtr* to  
get, to look for, L. 6  
chadèk *n* grapefruit, L. 17  
\*chagren *n* sorrow, L. 19  
chak *attrib* each, every,  
L. 7  
chalè *n* heat, L. 20  
chapantye *n* carpenter,  
L. 21  
chape *vintr* to escape  
\*-anba men-l to slide  
from his hands, L. 25  
chapo *n* hat, L. 9  
-pay straw hat, L. 20  
chari *n* plow, L. 24  
chat *n* cat, L. 10  
chay *n* load, L. 18  
chanday *n* sweater, L. 20  
chandèl *n* candle, L. 16  
(cf. klere kou chandèl)  
\*chanjman *n* change,  
L. 16  
chanm *n* room, L. 13  
\*chans *n* luck, L. 21  
-pou nou *adv*  
fortunately for us, L. 13  
chante *vtr* to crow, to  
sing, L. 19  
chemen *n* road, path,  
L. 23  
-dekoupe short cut,  
L. 23  
chemiz *n* shirt, L. 5  
chemizèt *n* undershirt,  
L. 16  
cheran *attrib* high  
priced, L. 21  
cheri *n* darling, L. 17  
cheve/chive *n* hair, L. 7  
-greñn kinky hair, L. 11  
-swa/siwo silky, straight  
hair, L. 11  
chevrèt *n* shrimp, L. 17  
chè *n* expensive, L. 21

chèf *n* chief  
\*-seksyon rural  
official (sheriff), L. 24  
chèlbè (cf. fè chèlbè)  
chèn *n* oak tree, L. 24  
chèz *n* chair, L. 3  
chen *n* dog, L. 10  
chenn *n* chain, L. 16  
chifon *n* eraser, L. 3  
chita *attrib/vintr* to sit  
down, L. 3  
-gade *v* to sit around,  
L. 22  
cho *attrib* hot, L. 15  
chodyè *n* big cooking  
pot, L. 19  
chofè *n* driver, L. 13  
chokoia *n* chocolate,  
L. 17  
\*-o nwa nut flavored  
chocolate, L. 16  
chose *vtr* to pile earth  
up, L. 24  
chosèt *n* sock, L. 5  
chòt *n* shorts, L. 20  
-pou beny *n* bathing  
trunk, L. 16  
chòv *attrib* bald, L. 13  
chou *n* cabbage, L. 17  
chwal *n* horse, L. 8  
chwazi *vtr* to choose,  
L. 11

## D

\*dakò *interj* OK, L. 24  
damye *n* checkers,  
L. 22  
dan *n* teeth, L. 7  
-lay clove of garlic,  
L. 19  
danre *n* product, L. 23  
dantis *n* dentist, L. 15  
de *attrib/n* two, L. 3  
\*debake *vintr/vtr* to  
land, L. 19  
deboukle *attrib/vtr* to  
unbuckle, L. 16  
deboutonnen *vtr* to  
unbutton, L. 5

\*defann *vtr* to defend,  
     *L. 25*  
 dega *n* damage, *L. 20*  
 degaje *vtr* to manage,  
     *L. 19*  
 deja *adv* already, *L. 13*  
 dekolte *attrib* plunging  
     neckline, *L. 20*  
 demare *vtr* to untie,  
     *L. 16*  
 demand *n* request,  
     *L. 25*  
 demen *adv* tomorrow,  
     *L. 14*  
 demilit *n* half a liter,  
     *L. 17*  
 depans *n* expenses,  
     *L. 25*  
 depi *con* since, for,  
     *L. 15*  
 deplase *attrib/vtr* to  
     make a move, *L. 25*  
 depoze *vtr* to put down,  
     *L. 3*  
 desanm *n* December,  
     *L. 16*  
 desann *vintr* to go  
     down, *L. 10*  
 desè *n* dessert, *L. 17*  
 desen *n* picture, *L. 11*  
 detache *attrib/vtr* to  
     unfasten, *L. 16*  
 detay (cf. an detay,  
     vann an detay)  
 detire *vintr/vtr* to  
     stretch, *L. 23*  
 devan *prep* in front  
     of, *L. 3*  
 devise *vtr* to unscrew,  
     *L. 21*  
 deyò *adv* out, *L. 5*  
 \*dezame *vintr/vtr* to  
     disarm, *L. 25*  
 dezipe *attrib/vtr* to  
     unzip, *L. 5*  
 \*dezyèm *attrib* second,  
     *L. 25*  
 dènye *attrib* last, *L. 17*  
 dèyè *prep* behind, *L. 10*  
 di *vtr* to say, *L. 5*  
 dife *n* fire, *L. 17*  
 digo *n* indigo, *L. 10* (cf.  
     kouto digo)

diksyonnè *n* dictionary,  
     *L. 20*  
 dimanch *adv* Sunday, *L. 14*  
 \*dire *vintr* to last, *L. 21*  
 òiri *n* rice, *L. 16*  
 dis *attrib/n* ten, *L. 5*  
 disèt *attrib/n* seventeen, *L. 5*  
 \*disiplin *n* discipline,  
     *L. 25*  
 \*diskisyon *n* discussion,  
     *L. 25*  
 dispansè *n* dispensary,  
     health center, *L. 4*  
 distans *n* distance, *L. 23*  
 distraksyon *n* leisure,  
     entertainment, *L. 22*  
 diswa *adv* in the evening,  
     *L. 9*  
 ditou *adv* at all, *L. 17*  
 diven *n* wine, *L. 17*  
 diznèf *attrib/n* nineteen,  
     *L. 5*  
 dizuit *attrib/n* eighteen, *L. 5*  
 djondjon *n* dry mush-  
     room, *L. 24*  
 dlo *n* water, *L. 8*  
 de *n* back, *L. 15*  
 doktè *n* doctor, *L. 11*  
 dola *n* dollar, *L. 16*  
 domestik *n* servant, *L. 22*  
 Dominikani *n* Dominican  
     Republic, *L. 13*  
 Dominiken *attrib/n*  
     Dominican, *L. 13*  
 domino *n* dominoes, *L. 22*  
 dosye *n* back (of a chair,  
     seat), *L. 21*  
 dòmi *vintr* to sleep, *L. 13*  
 donner *vintr* to produce,  
     *L. 22*  
 dou *attrib* docile, *L. 18*  
 doubout *L. 16* (cf. tete  
     doubout)  
 doule *n* pain, *L. 15*  
 doum (cf. dwoum)  
 doumbrey *n* dumpling,  
     *L. 17*  
 dous *n* fudge, *L. 17*  
 douz *attrib/n* twelve, *L. 5*  
 douzenn *n* dozen, *L. 18*  
 dra *n* sheet, *L. 14*  
 drapo *n* flag, *L. 3*

drese *vtr* to straighten,  
     *L. 21*  
 \*-kont *vintr* to  
     straighten against, *L. 25*  
 \*dwe *v* must; to have  
     to; to ought to, *L. 16*  
 dwèt *n* finger, *L. 15*  
 dwoum/doum *n* drum,  
     *L. 24*  
 dyab *n* devil, *L. 25*  
     voye o- (cf. voye)  
 dyalòg *n* dialogue, *L. 1*  
 dyare *n* diarrhea, *L. 15*

## E

e *con* and, *L. 1*  
 ebenis *n* cabinetmaker,  
     *L. 21*  
 echalòt *n* shallot/scallion,  
     *L. 17*  
 ede *vtr* to help, *L. 8*  
 egoyin *n* handsaw, *L. 21*  
 \*egziste *vintr* to exist,  
     *L. 25*  
 ekri *attrib/vtr* to write,  
     *L. 3*  
 elèv *n* student, pupil, *L. 3*  
 \*elimine *attrib/vtr* to  
     eliminate, *L. 25*  
 epi *con* and, *L. 3*  
 \*eritaj *n* inheritance,  
     *L. 25*  
 eseye *vtr* to try on, *L. 5*  
 eskalye *n* stairs, *L. 24*  
 eskilte *n* sculpture, *L. 21*  
 eskize *m interj* sorry,  
     *L. 16*  
 esklav *n* slave, *L. 25*  
 eskwad *n* group of 5 or  
     6 people that sell a day's  
     work, *L. 24*  
 \*Espay *n* Spain, *L. 19*  
 esplike *m wout vtr*  
     to explain, *L. 12*  
 espò *n* sports, *L. 22*  
 eta *n* shape, state  
     nan bon- in good  
     condition, *L. 23*  
 \*etan *con* while,  
     *L. 25*  
 ete *n* summer, *L. 20*



etenn *vtr* to turn off,  
L. 15

etidyan *n* student, L. 17

\*Ewòp *n* Europe, L. 25

èske question marker, L. 10

## EN

enben *adv* well, L. 4

\*endepandan *attrib*  
independent, L. 19

\*endepandans *n*  
independence, L. 19

\*endyen *n* Indian, L. 19

enfeksyon *n* infection, L. 15

enkyete *attrib/vtr* to  
worry, L. 20

enpe *adv* a bit, L. 18

\*enpòtan *attrib*  
important, L. 16

ensektisid *n* insecticide,  
L. 24

enstriman *n* musical  
instrument, L. 22

\*enterè *n* interest, L. 25

\*entewonp *vtr* to  
interrupt, L. 25

## F

fache *attrib* to be angry, L. 22

faktori *n* factory, L. 16

famasi *n* pharmacy, L. 12

fanatik *n* fan, L. 22

farin *n* flour, L. 20

fariner *vintr* to drizzle, L. 20

fasil *adv* easy, L. 19

fatra *n* garbage, L. 24

\*fanm *n* woman, L. 16

fanmi *n* family, L. 6

fenèt *n* window, L. 3

fevriye *n* February, L. 16

fè *vtr* to do, L. 3

-adisyon to add, L. 12

-aksidan to have an  
accident, L. 23

-bon it's nice weather,  
L. 20

fè (continued)

-chalè it's hot, L. 20

\*-chèlbè to show off,  
L. 24

-cho it's hot, L. 20

-espò to exercise, L. 14

-fre it's cool, L. 20

-frèt it's cold, L. 20

\*-jis pri to bargain, L. 21

\*-konfyans to trust, L. 25

-kwa to take an oath, L. 13

-lago to play hide and  
seek, L. 22

-twalèt to wash up, L. 14

-wonn to form a circle,  
L. 22

-yon antòs to sprain  
one's self, L. 15

\*-yon manje to win the  
hand (game), L. 22

\*-m yon siy let me  
know, L. 25

-yon ti vire take a little  
walk, L. 4

fèb *attrib* weak, L. 15

fèblan *n* tin, L. 21

fèblantye *n* tinsmith, L. 21

fèmen *vtr* to close, L. 3

fèfojè *n* wrought-iron, L. 20

fèt *attrib/vintr* to be born, L. 13

-Nwèl *n* Christmas, L. 16

fèy *n* leaf, herb, L. 24

\*fent *n* trick, L. 17

fì *n* girl, L. 5

-wouj light skinned  
woman, L. 25

fidèl<sup>1</sup> *n* believer, L. 4

\*fidèl<sup>2</sup> *attrib* faithful, L. 16

fig *n* banana, L. 17

figi *n* face, L. 7

fil *n* thread, L. 21

file *attrib* sharp, L. 22

film *n* film, L. 22

fimen *vtr* to smoke, L. 15

fimye *n* manure, L. 24

fini/fin *vintr/vtr* to finish,  
L. 8

\*fisèl *n* string, L. 22

fieri *v* to flower, L. 8

fiè *n* flower, L. 8

fièch *n* arrow, L. 8

flit *n* flute, L. 22

\*fò<sup>1</sup> *adv* hard, strongly, L. 20

fò<sup>2</sup> *n* fort, L. 23

fò<sup>3</sup> (cf. fòk)

fòjwon *n* blacksmith, L. 20

fòk *v* to have to, L. 25

\*fòme *vintr/vtr* to form,  
L. 13

fòs *n* strength, L. 22

fòt *n* fault, L. 23

fòtifyan *n* fortifying  
food, L. 15

fonksyonè leta *n* public  
servant, L. 22

fonmi (cf. foumi)

foule *vtr* to sprain

-pye sprain one's  
ankle, L. 15

foumi/sonmi/fwonmi *n*  
ant, L. 24

\*foure *vtr* to put in, L. 20

foutbòl *n* soccer, L. 22

fouye *attrib/vtr* to dig (up),  
L. 17

\*-viv to dig up root  
plants, L. 18

frape<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to hit, L. 7

frape<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to knock, L. 23

fraz *n* sentence, L. 11

franse *n* French, L. 13

fre *attrib* cool, L. 20

\*fredi *n* cold, L. 16

frete *vtr* to charter, L. 23

frè<sup>1</sup> *n* brother, L. 6

frè<sup>2</sup> *n* expenses, L. 25

frèt *attrib* cold, L. 18

fren *n* brakes, L. 23

fri<sup>1</sup> *n* fruit, L. 17

fri<sup>2</sup> *attrib/vintr/vtr* to  
fry, L. 19

fwon *n* forehead, L. 15

fwonmi (cf. foumi)

\*fwontye *n* border, L. 16

fwote *vtr* to rub, L. 10

## G

gade *vtr* to look, L. 8

gagè *n* cockpit, *L. 22*  
 galon *n* gallon, *L. 17*  
 galri *n* porch, *L. 21*  
 \*garanti *n* warranty,  
*L. 25*  
 gason *n* boy, *L. 5*  
 gate *v* to spoil, *L. 23*  
 \*tout afè- everything  
 went wrong, *L. 19*  
 gato *n* cake, *L. 25*  
 gayak *n* kind of tree  
 used to make charcoal,  
*L. 24*  
 gazolin *n* gas, *L. 12*  
 gan *n* gloves, *L. 16*  
 geri *vtr* to heal, *L. 25*  
 genyen/gen<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to  
 have, *L. 3*  
 gen dwa to have the  
 right, *L. 2*  
 genyen/gen<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to  
 win, *L. 22*  
 gide *vtr* to lead, *L. 23*  
 gildiv *n* rum distillery,  
*L. 22*  
 gita *n* guitar, *L. 22*  
 glase *attrib* ice cold,  
 chilled, *L. 17*  
 glòs *n* one deciliter, *L. 18*  
 gode *n* mug, cup, *L. 17*  
 gouden *n* half a gourde,  
*L. 24*  
 \*goumen *vtr* to  
 fight, *L. 25*  
 gout *n* drop, *L. 19*  
 goute *vtr* to taste, *L. 17*  
 \*gouvènman *n*  
 government, *L. 16*  
 gra *attrib* fat, *L. 11*  
 \*grad *n* title, army  
 number rank, *L. 25*  
 grafouyen *vtr* to  
 scratch, *L. 25*  
 Gras a Dye Thank God,  
*L. 15*  
 graton (cf. tèt graton)  
 gran *attrib* big, *L. 11*  
 \*-nèg *n* rich or  
 influential people,  
*L. 24*  
 -papa *n* grand-father,  
*L. 6*

grandi *vtr* to grow,  
*L. 24*  
 grangou *attrib/n*  
 hungry, *L. 13*  
 \*granmoun *n* elderly,  
*L. 16*  
 grann *n* grandmother,  
*L. 6*  
 granri *n* main street,  
*L. 12*  
 grenadin/grennadin *n*  
 granadilla, *L. 17*  
 grenn<sup>1</sup> *n* single unit,  
*L. 18*  
 grenn<sup>2</sup> *n* seed, *L. 20*  
 cheve- (cf. cheve)  
 grennen *attrib* flaky,  
*L. 19*  
 gri *attrib* gray, *L. 7*  
 gridap (cf. tèt gridap)  
 grimèl *n* (fem) (cf.  
 grimo)  
 grimo *n* (mas) term to  
 designate light-skinned  
 person with kinky hair,  
*L. 11*  
 grip *n* cold, flu, *L. 15*  
 gripe *attrib/vtr* to have  
 a cold, *L. 15*  
 griye *attrib/vtr* to grill,  
*L. 19*  
 griyo *n* fried pork, *L. 17*  
 Gwadeloup *n* Guadeloupe,  
*L. 13*  
 Gwadeloupeyen *attrib/n*  
 Guadeloupean, *L. 13*  
 gwo *attrib* big, heavy,  
*L. 8*  
 an- wholesale, *L. 13*  
 \*-dife *n* big flame, *L. 19*  
 \*-tèt *n* leader, *L. 25*  
 \*gwosè *n* width, *L. 22*  
 \*gwosèt *adv* in shape, *L. 16*  
 gwosi *vtr* to gain weight,  
*L. 20*  
 gwonde *vtr* to growl, *L. 20*  
 \*gwoup *n* group, *L. 13*

## I

\*iks *n* letter x, *L. 22*

il *n* island, *L. 18*  
 inifòm *n* uniform, *L. 14*  
 inisyasyon *n* initiation,  
*L. 25*  
 irige *vtr* to irrigate,  
*L. 24*  
 isit *adv* here, *L. 5*  
 ivè *n* winter, *L. 20*  
 izin *n* factory, *L. 4*

## J

jaden *n* field, garden,  
*L. 4*  
 Jamayik *n* Jamaica, *L. 13*  
 Jamayiken *attrib/n*  
 Jamaican, *L. 13*  
 jan *n* manner  
 ki- (cf. ki)  
 yon ti- a little bit,  
*L. 13*  
 janbe *vtr* to cross, *L. 18*  
 jandam *n* policeman, *L. 13*  
 janm<sup>1</sup> *n* leg, *L. 11*  
 janm<sup>2</sup> *adv* never, *L. 13*  
 janti *attrib* nice, *L. 11*  
 janvyè *n* January, *L. 16*  
 je *n* eye, *L. 7*  
 jedi *adv* Thursday, *L. 14*  
 jefò *n* effort, *L. 24*  
 jenou *n* knee, *L. 15*  
 jeran *n* overseer, *L. 22*  
 jèm *n* shoot (plant), *L. 24*  
 jen *n* June, *L. 16*  
 jenjanm *n* ginger, *L. 25*  
 jenn gason *n* young  
 man, *L. 17*  
 jennonm *n* young man,  
*L. 19*  
 ji *n* juice, *L. 17*  
 jilè *n* vest, *L. 16*  
 jilèt *n* razor blade, *L. 14*  
 jip *n* skirt, *L. 5*  
 jipon *n* slip, *L. 16*  
 \*jis *con* even, *L. 16*  
 -pri *n* (cf. pri)  
 jistan *adv* until, *L. 17*  
 jiyè *n* July, *L. 16*  
 jodi-a *adv* today, *L. 2*  
 jòn *attrib* yellow, *L. 7*  
 -abriko orange, *L. 11*



jou *n* day, *L. 4*  
 jouk *con* until, *L. 22*  
 joumou *n* squash, *L. 17*  
 journalis *n* journalist,  
*L. 13*  
 jounen *n* day, *L. 10*  
 jwe *vtr* to play, *L. 19*  
 jwè *n* player, *L. 22*  
 jwèt *n* game, *L. 22*  
 jwenn<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to join, *L. 9*  
 jwenn<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to find, to get,  
*L. 12*

## K

ka<sup>1</sup> *v* (cf. kapab)  
 ka<sup>2</sup> *con* because, *L. 16*  
 ka<sup>3</sup> *n* quarter, *L. 18*  
 ka<sup>4</sup> *n* problem  
 ou nan- you're in  
 trouble  
 kab (cf. kapab)  
 kabann *n* bed, *L. 14*  
 kabrit *n* goat, *L. 10*  
 kabwèt *n* wagon, cart,  
*L. 24*  
 kachiman *n* custard  
 apple, *L. 17*  
 kadav *n* body, corpse,  
*L. 23*  
 kafe *n* coffee, *L. 4*  
 kajou *n* mahogany, *L. 24*  
 kalabòch *n* machete, *L. 24*  
 kalbas *n* calabash,  
 gourd, *L. 8*  
 kalbose/kolboso *attrib*  
 dented, battered, *L. 23*  
 \*kalite *n* kind, type,  
*L. 13*  
 kalkile<sup>1</sup> *vintr* to compute,  
*L. 5*  
 kalkile<sup>2</sup> *vintr* to think,  
*L. 25*  
 kalson *n* underwear, *L. 16*  
 kamomil *n* chamomile  
 (herb tea), *L. 24*  
 kamyon (cf. kamyonèt)  
 kamyonèt *n* pickup  
 truck, van, *L. 6*  
 \*kanaval *n* carnival, *L. 22*  
 kanèl (cf. kannèl)  
 kaotchou *n* tire, *L. 23*  
 kap *n* kite, *L. 22*  
 kapab/kab/kap/ka *v*  
 can, to be able to, *L. 10*  
 \*kapital *n* capital, *L. 16*  
 kapòt *n* car hood, *L. 23*  
 \*karaktè *n* personality,  
*L. 25*  
 Karayib *n* Caribbean,  
*L. 13*  
 karèt *n* sea turtle, *L. 17*  
 kasav *n* cassava bread,  
*L. 17*  
 kase *attrib/vintr/vtr* to  
 break, *L. 8*  
 -kay *vtr* to break into  
 someone's house, *L. 21*  
 \*kasik *n* cacique (Indian  
 chief), *L. 19*  
 \*kasika *n* Indian kingdom,  
*L. 19*  
 kat<sup>1</sup> *attrib/n* four, *L. 4*  
 \*kat<sup>2</sup> *n* map, *L. 13*  
 katòz *attrib/n* fourteen, *L. 5*  
 katrè *adv* four o'clock,  
*L. 9*  
 katye *n* neighborhood,  
*L. 11*  
 kawo *n* square, *L. 24*  
 kawòt *n* carrot, *L. 17*  
 kay<sup>1</sup> *n* house, *L. 5* (cf.  
 lakay)  
 kay<sup>2</sup> *n* game, *L. 22*  
 kaye *n* notebook, *L. 3*  
 \*kayimit *n* star apple,  
*L. 16*  
 kazèn *n* police head-  
 quarters, *L. 12*  
 \*kann *n* sugar cane,  
*L. 19*  
 kanna *n* duck, *L. 17*  
 kannèl<sup>1</sup> *attrib* rust-  
 colored, *L. 7*  
 kannèl<sup>2</sup> *n* cinnamon,  
*L. 17*  
 kannòt *n* rowboat, *L. 23*  
 kanpe *attrib/vintr* to  
 stand up, *L. 3*

kanpèch *n* logwood,  
*L. 24*  
 kanson *n* pants, *L. 16*  
 \*kantite *adv* a lot of,  
*L. 13*  
 ke<sup>1</sup> *con* that, *L. 16*  
 \*ke<sup>2</sup> *n* tail, *L. 22*  
 kesyon *n* question, *L. 15*  
 keyi *attrib/vtr* to pick, *L. 8*  
 kè *n* heart, *L. 19*  
 \*-l t'ap fè l' mal he  
 felt sorry, *L. 19*  
 kèk *attrib* a few, *L. 6*  
 -grenn a few  
 individual units, *L. 16*  
 kès *n* cash register, *L. 16*  
 kenbe<sup>1</sup> *vintr/vtr* to get  
 along, *L. 2*  
 kenbe<sup>2</sup> *vintr/vtr* to hold  
 on, *L. 5*  
 kenz *attrib/n* fifteen, *L. 5*  
 ki *pro* who, *L. 13*  
 ki jan *adv* how, *L. 1*  
 -ou rele? What's your  
 name? *L. 1*  
 -ou trouve l? How do  
 you like it? *L. 16*  
 -ou ye? How are you?  
*L. 1*  
 ki kote *adv* where, *L. 2*  
 ki lè *adv* what time,  
 when, *L. 15*  
 -li ye? What time is it?  
*L. 9*  
 ki moun *pro* who, *L. 1*  
 ki sa *pro* what, *L. 3*  
 -sa-a ye? What's that?  
*L. 3*  
 Kiba *n* Cuba, *L. 13*  
 Kiben *attrib/n* Cuban,  
*L. 13*  
 kilès *pro* which, *L. 12*  
 \*kilomèt kare *n*  
 square kilometer, *L. 16*  
 kilòt *n* panty, underpants,  
*L. 16*  
 kiltive *vtr* to grow,  
*L. 24*  
 Kiraso *n* Curaçao, *L. 13*

kite *vtr* to let, to leave,  
     *L. 17*  
     -m let me, *L. 17*  
     -n let us, *L. 17*  
 kitèks *n* nail polish,  
     *L. 16*  
 ki: st *n* basin, *L. 10*  
 kiyè bwa *n* wooden  
     spoon, *L. 19*  
 kizinyèz *n* cook (female),  
     *L. 21*  
 klas *n* classroom, *L. 3*  
 kle *n* key  
     -spina wrench, *L. 21*  
 \*klere *vintr* to shine,  
     *L. 16*  
 kleren *n* raw rum,  
     *L. 18*  
 klè *attrib* light  
     skinned, *L. 11*  
 klik *n* gang, *L. 22*  
 kliyan *n* customer,  
     *L. 21*  
 klou *n* nail, *L. 21*  
 kloure *vtr* to nail,  
     *L. 21*  
 kochon *n* pig, pork, *L. 17*  
 kodenn *n* turkey, *L. 17*  
 koka *n* coke, *L. 17*  
 kokennchenn *attrib*  
     tremendous, *L. 23*  
 kokonèt *n* coconut  
     cookie, *L. 17*  
 kokoye *n* coconut, *L. 17*  
 kola *n* soda, pop, *L. 12*  
 \*kolabore *vintr* to  
     collaborate, *L. 25*  
 kolboso (cf. kalbose)  
 \*kole *attrib/vtr* to  
     stick, to glue, *L. 19*  
 \*kolon *n* settler, *L. 22*  
 \*komèsan *n* merchant,  
     *L. 22*  
 kostim *n* suit, *L. 16*  
 kostim pou beny *n*  
     bathing suit, *L. 16*  
 kote<sup>1</sup> *adv* next to, *L. 10*  
 kote<sup>2</sup> (cf. ki kote)  
 kowosòl *n* soursop,  
     *L. 17*

\*koze<sup>1</sup> *vintr* to speak, to  
     talk, to chat, *L. 16*  
 koze<sup>2</sup> *n* talk, *L. 25*  
 kò *n* body, *L. 14*  
     -a pa twò bon not to  
         feel too well, *L. 24*  
     -m ap fè m mal my  
         body aches, *L. 15*  
 kòb *n* money, five cents,  
     *L. 12*  
 kòd *n* rope, string  
     (musical instrument),  
     *L. 8*  
 kòdonye *n* shoe maker,  
     *L. 21*  
 kòk *n* rooster, cock,  
     *L. 17*  
 kòmand *n* order, *L. 17*  
 kòmanse (cf. koumanse)  
 kòmè (cf. makomè)  
 kòn *n* horn, *L. 16*  
 kòsaj *n* blouse, *L. 5*  
 kòwòsòl (cf. kowosòl)  
 kon (cf. kou)  
 konbat *vintr* to fight, *L. 24*  
 konben/konbyen *adv*  
     how much, how many, *L. 5*  
 konbit *n* collective  
     farm work, *L. 24*  
 konfiti *n* jam, *L. 17*  
 konfyans *L. 25*  
     (cf. fè konfyans)  
 kong *n* eel, *L. 17*  
 konmè *L. 5* (cf. makomè)  
 konnen/konn *vtr* to  
     know, *L. 3*  
 konparèt *n* coconut  
     bread, *L. 17*  
 konpè *n* brother (term  
     of address used between  
     father and godfather of  
     a child), buddy, *L. 5*  
 konplè *n* outfit, *L. 16*  
 konprann *vtr* to  
     understand, *L. 12*  
 \*konsa *adv* like this,  
     like that, thus, *L. 16*  
 konsekans *n* consequence, *L. 25*  
 konsonmen *n* broth, *L. 17*  
 kont<sup>1</sup> *n* tale, *L. 22*

kont<sup>2</sup> *n* account  
     tout bagay sou kont li  
         she is in charge of  
         everything, *L. 24*  
 kont<sup>3</sup> (cf. pou kont)  
 kontan *attrib* glad, *L. 13*  
 konte *vintr/vtr* to  
     count, *L. 5*  
 kontinye *vintr* to  
     continue, to keep on,  
     *L. 11*  
 \*kontrarye *attrib/vtr*  
     to disturb, *L. 25*  
 kontre *L. 2* (cf. rankontre)  
 kontwòl *n* control, *L. 24*  
 \*konvèsasyon *n*  
     conversation, *L. 25*  
 kou<sup>1</sup> *n* blow, *L. 11*  
     kout zeklè *n* lightning  
         bolt, *L. 11*  
 kou<sup>2</sup> *n* neck, *L. 15*  
 kou/kon<sup>3</sup> *prep* like, as,  
     *L. 17*  
 kou/kon<sup>4</sup> *con* when, as  
     soon as, *L. 22*  
     \*-kòk chante very  
         early, as soon as the  
         cock crows, *L. 18*  
 kouche *attrib/vintr* to  
     go to sleep, *L. 14*  
 koud<sup>1</sup> *n* elbow, *L. 15*  
 koud<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to sew, *L. 26*  
 koule *attrib/vintr/vtr*  
     to strain, to filter, to  
     pour, *L. 19*  
     -beton *v* to pour  
         cement, *L. 21*  
     -kafe *v* drain coffee,  
         *L. 12*  
 koulè *n* color, *L. 7*  
 koulèv *n* snake  
     Sa-koulèv bay?  
         What's the lottery  
         number for snakes,  
         *L. 14*  
 koulye-a (cf. kounye-a)  
 kouman *adv* how, *L. 10*  
 koumanse/kòmanse  
     *attrib/vtr* to begin, *L. 9*  
 kounye-a *adv* now, *L. 8*

koupe *attrib/vtr* to cut,  
L. 17  
se koupe dwèt it's  
finger licking good,  
L. 17  
koupon *n* remnant  
(cloth), L. 17  
kouraj *n* courage  
kouraj! take care!  
L. 5  
kouran dè *n* draft, L. 20  
kouri *vintr/vtr* to run,  
L. 17  
-antre to run into,  
L. 22  
-desann to run down,  
L. 22  
kout *attrib* short, L. 11  
bay kout ba (cf. bay)  
kouté *vtr* to cost, L. 21  
koutiryè/koutiryèz *n*  
dressmaker, L. 21  
kouté *n* knife, L. 17  
-digo type of  
machete, L. 8  
kouvèti *n* cover, lid,  
L. 17  
kouvri *vtr* to cover,  
L. 17  
kouzen *n* cousin (male),  
L. 6  
kouzin *n* cousin  
(female), L. 6  
krab *n* crab, L. 17  
kras *n* tiny bit  
yon ti- a little  
crumb, L. 18  
kravat *n* tie, L. 5  
kraze<sup>1</sup> *attrib/vtr* to  
break, L. 19  
kraze<sup>2</sup> *n* small amount  
of money, L. 23  
kreson *n* watercress,  
L. 17  
kretyen *n* Christian  
-vivan human  
being, people, L. 24  
kreve *attrib/vtr* to  
puncture, L. 17  
-pwa to cook beans  
until they're soft,  
L. 19

kreye *vtr* to create, L. 22  
kreyon *n* pencil, L. 3  
kreyòl *n* Creole, L. 13  
krèm *n* cream, ice cream, L. 17  
kri *attrib* raw, L. 17  
kribich *n* crayfish, L. 17  
krim *n* cream; ice cream,  
L. 17  
kui *n* leather, L. 8  
kuis *n* thigh, L. 15  
-poul drumstick, L. 22  
kuit *attrib/vtr* to cook,  
L. 8  
kwayans *n* belief,  
faith, L. 25  
kwè *vintr/vtr* to  
believe, L. 18  
kwen *n* corner, L. 17  
kwi<sup>1</sup> (cf. kui)  
kwi<sup>2</sup> *n* calabash  
bowl, L. 8  
kwit (cf. kuit)  
kwizinyèz (cf. kizinyèz)  
kwochi *attrib* crooked,  
L. 24  
kwòt (cf. tèt kwòt)

## L

la/lan/nan/an/a *det*  
the, L. 1  
la-a *adv* there, L. 4  
labank *n* bank, L. 12  
labou *n* mud, L. 23  
labouyi *n* porridge,  
L. 17  
lachas *n* hunting, L. 17  
ladan *adv* in it, L. 19  
\*-yo *prep* among  
these, L. 16  
lafyèy *n* fever, L. 15  
lage<sup>1</sup> *attrib/vintr/vtr*  
to throw, L. 22  
lage<sup>2</sup> *attrib/vintr/vtr*  
to abandon, L. 23  
lago (cf. fè lago)  
laj *attrib* large, L. 24  
lajan *n* money, L. 13  
lakay *n* home, L. 5  
lakoloni *n* colony, L. 19  
lakòl *n* glue, L. 21  
\*lakòz *n* cause, L. 16  
lakou *n* yard, L. 10  
\*lalwa *n* law, L. 25  
lamès *n* mass, L. 10  
lapake *n* tail wire, L. 22  
lapatèt *n* head wire,  
L. 22  
\*lapenn *n* sorrow, grief,  
L. 16  
lapli *n* rain, L. 20  
-ap farinen It's  
drizzling, L. 20  
-bare ou You are  
caught in the rain,  
L. 20  
Se pa de lapli li te  
gen tan fè It had  
rained an awful lot,  
L. 20  
lapòs *n* post office, L. 4  
\*lapriyè *vintr* to pray,  
L. 25  
lari *n* sheet, L. 11  
larim *n* snot, mucus,  
L. 15  
larivyè *n* river, L. 10  
-desann river in  
flood stage, L. 23  
lasèt *n* shoe lace,  
L. 16  
lavalas *n* flood, L. 20  
lavan *n* sale, L. 10  
lave *vtr* to wash, L. 5  
\*lavèy *n* day before,  
L. 18  
lavil *adv* downtown,  
L. 4  
lay *n* garlic, L. 17  
lax (cf. nan)  
lanbi *n* conch, L. 17  
landemen *n* next day,  
L. 25  
lang *n* language, L. 13  
\*-manman native  
language, L. 24  
lanman *n* nightshade  
(plant), L. 24  
lanmè *n* sea, L. 13  
lanmori *n* cod fish,  
L. 17  
lanmò *n* death, L. 25

lanp *n* lamp  
 -etènèl lamp placed  
 on voodoo altar,  
 L. 25  
 -gaz kerosene lamp,  
 L. 9  
 legim *n* vegetable, L. 17  
 legliz *n* church, L. 4  
 lejè *attrib* light, L. 20  
 lekòl *n* school, L. 2  
 lesivèz/lesivyè/lesivyèz  
*n* laundress, L. 13  
 lestomak *n* chest, L. 15  
 leti *n* lettuce, L. 17  
 leve *vintr/vtr* to get up,  
 L. 9  
 lèt<sup>1</sup> *n* hour, L. 10  
 lèt<sup>2</sup> *con* when, L. 10  
 -fini *adv* afterwards,  
 L. 8  
 lèd *attrib* ugly, L. 11  
 lèmaten *adv* in the  
 morning, L. 17  
 \*lès *n* east, L. 13  
 lèswa *adv* in the evening,  
 L. 17  
 lèt<sup>1</sup> *n* letter, L. 3  
 lèt<sup>2</sup> *n* milk, L. 17  
 lendi *adv* Monday, L. 14  
 li<sup>1</sup> *pro* he, she, it; his,  
 hers, its; him, her, L. 1  
 li<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to read, L. 12  
 libète *n* freedom, L. 22  
 libreri *n* bookstore, L. 12  
 likè *n* liqueur, L. 17  
 limen *attrib/vtr* to turn  
 on, to light up, L. 19  
 -dife to start a fire,  
 L. 19  
 limonad *n* lemonade,  
 L. 17  
 limyè *n* headlight, L. 23  
 linèt *n* glasses, L. 7  
 lit *n* liter, L. 17  
 liv<sup>1</sup> *n* book, L. 3  
 liv<sup>2</sup> *n* pound, L. 18  
 lo<sup>1</sup> *n* group of items,  
 L. 17  
 lo<sup>2</sup> *n* prize, L. 23  
 lodyans *n* jokes, banter,  
 L. 20

lojikman *adv* logically,  
 L. 24  
 loray *n* thunder, L. 20  
 lò *n* gold, L. 17  
 lòd *n* order, L. 3  
 lòt *attrib* other, L. 2  
 lonbrèl *n* umbrella (sun),  
 L. 20  
 lonbrit *n* navel, L. 15  
 long *attrib* long, L. 11  
 fè bouch- to be  
 angry, L. 21  
 \*longè *n* length, L. 22  
 lonn *n* ell, yard, L. 17  
 lontan *adv* a long time  
 ago, L. 8  
 louchèt *n* type of pick,  
 L. 24  
 louvri *attrib/vtr* to open,  
 L. 3  
 lull *n* oil, L. 17  
 lwa *n* spirit, L. 25  
 \*lwen *adv* far, L. 13  
 lyann *n* vine, L. 24

## M

ma *n* mast, L. 23  
 mab *n* marble, L. 22  
 mach *n* step, L. 24  
 machande *vintr* to  
 bargain, L. 17  
 machann *n* street  
 vendor, L. 16  
 mache<sup>1</sup> *vintr* to walk, L. 3  
 mache<sup>2</sup> *n* market, L. 4  
 machè *n* dear (term of  
 address), L. 2  
 machin *n* car, L. 8  
 machin a koud *n*  
 sewing machine, L. 21  
 machòkèt *n* bungler,  
 L. 21  
 machwa *n* jaw, L. 15  
 madanm *n* lady, L. 1  
 madan sara *n* peddler,  
 L. 13  
 madi *adv* Tuesday, L. 14  
 madmwazèl *n* Miss, Ms.,  
 L. 16  
 madmwazèl lekòl *n*  
 school teacher (female),  
 L. 3  
 magarin *n* margarine, L. 17  
 magazen *n* store, L. 4  
 maji *n* magic, L. 25  
 makèt *n* supermarket,  
 L. 12  
 makiyaj *n* makeup, L. 16  
 makomè *n* sister (term  
 of address usually used  
 between mother and  
 godmother of a child),  
 L. 18  
 mal *attrib* bad, L. 2  
 -dan *n* toothache,  
 L. 15  
 -do *n* backache, L. 15  
 -goj *n* sore throat,  
 L. 15  
 -tèt *n* headache, L. 15  
 malad *attrib* sick, L. 4  
 maladi *n* disease,  
 illness, L. 15  
 malanga *n* taro, L. 17  
 malere *n* poor person,  
 L. 23  
 \*malè *n* misfortune,  
 L. 16  
 mamit *n* tin can (unit  
 of measure), L. 18  
 marabou *n* dark-skinned  
 person with silky hair,  
 L. 11  
 mare *attrib/vtr* to tie,  
 L. 16  
 -goumen start fighting,  
 L. 22  
 tan-an mare (cf. tan)  
 marèl *n* hopscotch,  
 L. 22  
 mari *n* husband, L. 6  
 maryaj *n* wedding,  
 L. 16  
 marye<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to match,  
 L. 3  
 marye<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to marry,  
 L. 25  
 mas *n* March, L. 16  
 mason *n* mason, L. 21  
 matant *n* aunt, L. 6

- match** *n* game, *L. 22*  
**materyo** *n* material, *L. 21*  
**maten** *adv* morning  
**dimaten** *in the morning, L. 9*  
**Matinik** *n* Martinique, *L. 13*  
**Matiniken** *attrib*  
*Martinican, L. 13*  
**mato** *n* hammer, *L. 21*  
**mawon** *attrib* brown, *L. 11*  
**mayi** *n* corn, *L. 8*  
**-moulen** cornmeal, *L. 17*  
**mayo** *n* tee-shirt, *L. 5*  
**manba** *n* peanut butter, *L. 17*  
**manbo** *n* female voodoo priest, *L. 25*  
**manch** *n* handle, *L. 24*  
**manchèt** *n* machete, *L. 17*  
**mandarin** *n* tangerine, *L. 17*  
**mande** *vtr* to ask, *L. 3*  
**mango** *n* mango, *L. 17*  
**\*mangonnen** *attrib/vtr* to complicate, complicated, *L. 25*  
**mangous** *n* mongoose, *L. 24*  
**manje**<sup>1</sup> *n* food, *L. 8*  
**-kuit** cooked food, *L. 12*  
**-lwa** food destined for voodoo spirits, *L. 25*  
**-toufe** steamed, braised food, *L. 17*  
**manje**<sup>2</sup> *attrib/vtr* to eat, *L. 14*  
**-vant deboutonnen** *attrib/adv* to eat as if it were one's last meal, *L. 17*  
**\*manm** *n* member, *L. 25*  
**manman** *n* mother, *L. 5*  
**manto** *n* coat, *L. 20*  
**manton** *n* chin, *L. 15*  
**manyen** *vtr* to touch, *L. 3*  
**manyòk** *n* manioc, *L. 24*  
**manzè** *n* Miss, *L. 18*  
**me** *n* May, *L. 16*  
**meble** *vtr* to furnish, *L. 20*  
**mechan** *attrib* mean, *L. 11*  
**mechanste** *n* evil, mean things, *L. 25*  
**medikaman** *n* medicine, *L. 24*  
**megri** *vtr* to lose weight, *L. 20*  
**melon dlo** *n* watermelon, *L. 17*  
**melon fraas** *n* melon, cantaloup, *L. 17*  
**meni** *n* menu, *L. 17*  
**menizye** *n* carpenter, *L. 21*  
**mete** *vtr* to put on, *L. 5*  
**\*met men sou** to catch someone or something, *L. 17*  
**metrès** *n* school teacher (female), *L. 3*  
**mezanmi** *interj* Good grief! *L. 23*  
**mezi**<sup>1</sup> *n* measure, *L. 18*  
**mezi**<sup>2</sup> *attrib* as much, as many, *L. 20*  
**mezire** *vtr* to try on; to measure, *L. 16*  
**mèb** *n* furniture, *L. 20*  
**mèg** *attrib* skinny, *L. 11*  
**mèkredi** *adv* Wednesday, *L. 14*  
**mèsi** *adv* thanks, *L. 5*  
**-anpil** thanks a lot, *L. 12*  
**mèt**<sup>1</sup> *n* may, to be allowed to, *L. 11*  
**mèt**<sup>2</sup> *n* owner, *L. 17*  
**mèt lekòl** *n* school teacher, *L. 14*  
**mèvèy** *n* wonder, *L. 23*  
**men**<sup>1</sup> *con* but, *L. 7*  
**-wi!** *adv* of course! *L. 2*  
**men**<sup>2</sup> *adv* here you are, here is, *L. 14*  
**men**<sup>3</sup> *n* hand, *L. 15*  
**sou men gòch** on the left hand  
**men**<sup>4</sup> *n* handful, *L. 18*  
**menm**<sup>1</sup> *pro* (with pronoun) -self  
**li-menm** himself, *L. 10*  
**menm**<sup>2</sup> *adv* even, at all, *L. 17*  
**mennaj** *n* boyfriend, girlfriend, *L. 17*  
**mennen** *vtr* to take, to lead, *L. 8*  
**midi** *adv* noon, *L. 9*  
**-edmi** twelve-thirty, *L. 9*  
**milat** *n* mulatto, *L. 11*  
**milèt** *n* mule, *L. 23*  
**milliton** *n* kind of squash, *L. 17*  
**\*milyon** *attrib/n* million, *L. 16*  
**min** *n* mine, *L. 17*  
**\*mirak** *n* miracle, *L. 25*  
**miskad** *n* nutmeg, *L. 17*  
**mize** *vtr* to dally, *L. 10*  
**mizè** *n* suffering, *L. 22*  
**mizik** *n* music, *L. 22*  
**mo** *n* word, *L. 3*  
**modèl** *n* custom-made, *L. 16*  
**moso** *n* piece, *L. 20*  
**motè** *n* engine, *L. 23*  
**move** *attrib/vtr* mean, angry, *L. 15*  
**mò** *n* death, dead, person, *L. 25*  
**mouri bon mò** *v* to die of natural causes, *L. 25*  
**mòn** *n* mountain, *L. 13*  
**mòso** (cf. *moso*)  
**mòtye** *n* mortar, *L. 21*  
**monchè** *n* dear (masculine term of address), *L. 2*  
**monnen** *n* change, *L. 1*  
**monnonk** *n* uncle, *L. 6*  
**monseyè** *n* archbishop, *L. 17*  
**\*mont** *n* watch, *L. 16*

monte *attrib/vtr* to go up, *L. 12*  
 -kap to fly a kite, *L. 20*  
 \*tèt brain wash, *L. 25*  
 \*montre *vtr* to show, to point, *L. 3*  
 mouchwa *n* handkerchief, *L. 19*  
 moulen<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to grind, *L. 6*  
 moulen<sup>2</sup> *n* grinder, *L. 6*  
 moun *n* person, people, *L. 1*  
 -pa-m my friend, *L. 21*  
 mouri *attrib/vintr* to die, *L. 19*  
 moustach *n* mustach, *L. 7*  
 mouye *attrib/vtr* to wet, *L. 20*  
 msye *n* man, sir, *L. 1*  
 mwa *n* month, *L. 16*  
 mwen *pro* I, me, *L. 1*  
 mwens *attrib/adv* minus, less, *L. 17*

## N

n' (cf. nou)  
 nasyonality *n* nationality, *L. 13*  
 nat *n* mat, *L. 24*  
 natif natal *n* native, *L. 17*  
 nan *prep* in, inside, *L. 3*  
 -bon eta (cf. eta)  
 -chemen *adv* on the way, *L. 10*  
 \*-ka *adv* in trouble, *L. 25*  
 \*-men from, *L. 25*  
 -mitan *prep* in the middle of, *L. 10*  
 \*-peyi blan *adv* abroad, *L. 25*  
 nechèl *n* ladder, *L. 21*  
 netwaje *attrib/vtr* to clean, to wash, *L. 17*  
 neve *n* nephew, *L. 6*  
 nèf<sup>1</sup> *attrib* new, *L. 3*  
 nèf<sup>2</sup> *attrib/n* nine, *L. 5*  
 nèg *n* guy, man, fellow, *L. 11*  
 \*-mawon runaway slave, *L. 25*

\*nèt *adv* completely, *L. 25*  
 nen *n* nose, *L. 7*  
 twou- nostril, *L. 7*  
 nenpòt *pro* anyone, whatever, *L. 20*  
 -moun *n* anybody, *L. 20*  
 \*nich *n* nest, *L. 18*  
 niche *vtr* to lick, *L. 22*  
 nimewo *n* number, *L. 12*  
 nivo *n* level, *L. 21*  
 \*noblès *n* nobility, *L. 25*  
 novanm *n* November, *L. 16*  
 \*nò *n* north, *L. 16*  
 \*nòdwès *n* northwest, *L. 13*  
 non<sup>1</sup> *interj* no, *L. 2*  
 non<sup>2</sup> *n* name, *L. 3*  
 \*nonmen *vtr* to nominate, to elect, *L. 25*  
 nou/n' *pro* we, us, our, *L. 2*  
 nouvèl *n* news, *L. 2*  
 ban m nouvèl-ou (cf. bay)  
 nyaj *n* cloud, *L. 20*  
 nyès *n* niece, *L. 6*  
 nwa *attrib* black, *L. 11*

## O

\*obeyi *vtr* to obey, *L. 25*  
 \*objektiv *n* objective, *L. 25*  
 ogatwa *n* voodoo oratory (chapel), *L. 25*  
 okenn *attrib* none, any, *L. 17*  
 okipasyon *n* occupation, *L. 17*  
 okipe *vtr* to take care of, *L. 23*  
 okontrè *con* on the contrary, *L. 25*  
 oktòb *n* October, *L. 16*  
 Onè! *interj* Is anybody home? *L. 24*

\*onèt *attrib* honest, proper, *L. 16*  
 orevwa *interj* good-bye, *L. 16*  
 orijin *n* origin, *L. 25*  
 \*orizantalman *adv* straight up, *L. 22*  
 oslè *n* jacks, *L. 22*  
 osnon *con* or, otherwise, *L. 12*  
 oswa *con* or, *L. 12* (cf. osnon)  
 otèl *n* hotel, *L. 22*  
 \*otorite *n* authority, *L. 25*  
 otòn *n* fall, *L. 20*

## ON

on (cf. yon)  
 onz *attrib/n* eleven, *L. 9*

## OU

ou *pro* you, *L. 2*  
 \*oubyen *con* or, *L. 16*  
 ougan *n* voodoo priest, *L. 25*  
 ousi *n* servant of voodoo deities who will help the hougans, *L. 25*  
 -kanzo ousi that has gone through a special initiation, *L. 25*  
 out *n* August, *L. 16*  
 ouvri (cf. louvri)

## P

pa<sup>1</sup> *adv* not, *L. 2*  
 pa<sup>2</sup> *prep* by, *L. 18*  
 -egzamp *adv* for example, *L. 25*  
 -entèmedyè *con* through the medium, via, *L. 25*

pa<sup>3</sup> *n* part, portion  
 pa-m-nan mine,  
 L. 22  
 pa pòt-la *at* the door  
 step, L. 10  
 padesi *n* raincoat, L. 20  
 pafen *n* perfume, L. 16  
 \*pak *n* Easter, L. 22  
 pake *n* pack, bunch, L. 17  
 pale *vintr/vtr* to talk,  
 to speak, L. 1  
 paloud *n* clam, L. 17  
 \*palè *n* palace, L. 25  
 pàn *n* breakdown, L. 16  
 an pàn (cf. an)  
 -batri battery  
 problem, L. 23  
 -kaotchou flat  
 tire, L. 23  
 -motè engine  
 problem, L. 23  
 papa *n* father, L. 6  
 papay *n* papaya, L. 17  
 papye *n* paper, L. 18  
 \*danbalaj wrapping  
 paper, L. 22  
 \*fen thin paper,  
 L. 22  
 parapli *n* umbrella,  
 L. 20  
 pare *attrib/vintr/vtr*  
 to be ready; to prepare,  
 L. 16  
 parese *attrib* lazy,  
 L. 18  
 \*parèt *vtr* to look, seem,  
 L. 16  
 \*parenn *n* godfather,  
 L. 25  
 parye *vtr* to bet, L. 22  
 pase<sup>1</sup> *vintr* to pass  
 through, L. 8  
 -wè to stop by, L. 15  
 pase<sup>2</sup> *con* than, L. 18  
 pase<sup>3</sup> (cf. paske)  
 paske *con* because, L. 16  
 paswa *n* sieve, colander,  
 L. 19  
 patanfè *n* shoe mold, L. 21  
 pat tomat *n* tomato  
 paste, L. 17.  
 patat *n* sweet potato, L. 17

pati *n* part, L. 15  
 patinen *vtr* to skid,  
 L. 23  
 patwon *n* pattern,  
 L. 21  
 pay *n* straw, L. 20  
 pandan *con* while, L. 15  
 pandye *vintr/vtr* to  
 hang/dangle, L. 20  
 pann *vtr* to hang, L. 16  
 pantalon *n* pants, L. 5  
 panyen *n* basket, L. 17  
 panyòl *n* Spanish,  
 Dominican, L. 13  
 \*pelisilin *n* penicillin, L. 15  
 peryòd *n* period, L. 17  
 pete *attrib/vtr* to  
 burst, L. 22  
 -goumen *vtr* to  
 start a fight, L. 22  
 peye *vtr* to pay, L. 16  
 peyi *n* country, L. 13  
 -Ayiti Haiti, L. 13  
 peze *vintr/vtr* to press,  
 L. 23  
 pè<sup>1</sup> *n* priest, L. 4  
 \*letènèl God, L. 25  
 -savann person that  
 replaces the Catholic  
 priest in the country,  
 L. 25  
 pè<sup>2</sup> *attrib/vtr* afraid, L. 21  
 pèdi *attrib/vtr* to lose,  
 L. 22  
 pèl *n* shovel, L. 21  
 pèmèt *vtr* to allow, L. 22  
 pèsi *n* parsley, L. 19  
 pèsonn *attrib/adv*  
 nobody, L. 17  
 pen *n* bread, L. 12  
 -mayi cornmeal bread,  
 L. 17  
 -patat sweet potato  
 pudding, L. 17  
 \*pengwen *n* type of bush  
 (Bromelia pinguin), L. 16  
 pens *n* tongs  
 -grip plyers, L. 21  
 penso *n* paintbrush, L. 8  
 pentad *n* guinea fowl, L. 17  
 penti *n* paint, L. 10  
 pentire *attrib/vtr* to paint, L. 8

peny *n* comb, L. 14  
 penyen tèt *vtr* to  
 comb one's hair, L. 14  
 \*pi *adv* more (comparative),  
 L. 13  
 \*pi fò *attrib* the majority,  
 most, L. 24  
 \*pike *attrib/vintr/vtr* to  
 prick, L. 21  
 piki *n* injection, L. 15  
 pikwa *n* pickaxe, L. 24  
 pile *vtr* to pound, L. 19  
 pilon *n* mortar, L. 19  
 piman *n* hot pepper,  
 L. 17  
 pinga *interj* don't  
 (warning), L. 17  
 pip *n* pipe, L. 15  
 pisans *n* power, L. 22  
 \*piske *con* because,  
 L. 25 (cf. paske)  
 piskèt *n* kind of small  
 fish, L. 17  
 pita *adv* later, L. 4  
 \*piti piti *adv* modestly,  
 L. 19  
 pitimi *n* millet, L. 16  
 pitit *n* child, L. 1  
 pitit-fi *n* daughter,  
 L. 6  
 pitit-gason *n* son, L. 6  
 pitit-pitit *n* grandchild,  
 L. 6  
 pito *vtr* to prefer, L. 15  
 piyajè *n* looter, L. 22  
 piye *vtr* to loot, L. 22  
 pla *n* dish  
 -dijou *n* today's  
 special, L. 17  
 plas *n* place, L. 17  
 \*plantasyon *n* plantation,  
 L. 22  
 plante *vtr* to plant, L. 8  
 plantè *n* farmer, L. 24  
 \*plede *vintr* to argue,  
 L. 17 (cf. tonbe plede)  
 plezi *n* fun, L. 22  
 \*plè *vtr* to please, L. 16  
 \*plenn *n* plain, L. 16  
 plim<sup>1</sup> *n* pen, L. 3  
 plim<sup>2</sup> *n* feather, hair  
 -ie eyelash, L. 7



plis *adv* more, L. 15  
 \*plizyè *attrib* several, L. 16  
 plòt fil *n* ball of string, L. 22  
 ploum *n* cock that loses the fight, L. 22  
 po *n* skin, L. 7  
 -bouch lips, L. 7  
 poko *adv* not yet, L. 4  
 \*popilasyon *n* population, L. 13  
 popyè *n* eyelid, L. 7  
 pote *vir* to carry, L. 6  
 \*-tounen to take back, L. 19  
 poze *vir* to ask a question, L. 10  
 \*pòch *n* pocket, L. 20  
 pòpòt *n* husk, L. 24  
 pòt *n* door, L. 3  
 pòtoriken *attrib/n* Puerto Rican, L. 13  
 pòv *attrib* poor, L. 11  
 pon *n* bridge, L. 16  
 ponmdetè *n* potato, L. 17  
 ponp *n* pump, L. 12  
 -gazolin gas station, L. 12  
 ponpe *vir* to jump, L. 22  
 ponyèt *n* wrist, L. 15  
 pou *con* to, in order to, for, L. 8  
 -kont *prep* alone, L. 13  
 poud *n* powder, L. 16  
 poudin *n* pudding, L. 17  
 poudin kasav *n* cassava pudding, L. 17  
 poukisa *adv* why, L. 5  
 poul *n* chicken, L. 10  
 poupe *n* rag doll, L. 25  
 poutèt *con* because, L. 19  
 \*pouvwa *n* power, L. 25  
 pratik *n* regular customer/seller, L. 18  
 pratike *vir/vir* to practice, L. 1

pran *vir* to take, L. 3  
 -gou to be well seasoned, L. 19  
 -leson to be tutored, L. 8  
 -pàn to have a breakdown, L. 23  
 -plezi to have fun, L. 22  
 pre<sup>1</sup> *prep* near, L. 13  
 pre<sup>2</sup> *attrib* ready, L. 21 (cf. pare)  
 \*premye *attrib* first, L. 13  
 prese *vir* to hurry up, L. 20  
 prete *vir* to lend, L. 24  
 prezide *vir* to preside, L. 25  
 \*prèske *adv* almost, L. 19  
 prentan *n* spring, L. 20  
 pri *n* price, L. 18  
 dènye pri last price  
 fè jis pri (cf. fè)  
 prije *vir* to squeeze, L. 19  
 \*prizon *n* jail, L. 24  
 pwa *n* bean, L. 8  
 -an sòs bean stew (served over rice) L. 19  
 -fen string beans, L. 17  
 -frans peas, L. 17  
 -tann green beans, L. 17  
 \*-wouj red beans, L. 19  
 pwason *n* fish, L. 17  
 pwav *n* black pepper, L. 17  
 -fen finely ground pepper, L. 19  
 pwela *n* tarpaulin, L. 23 (cf. bach)  
 \*pwent *n* tip, end, L. 22  
 pwoblèm *n* problem, L. 13  
 pwochen *attrib* next, L. 14  
 pwochenn *attrib* next (with time reference), L. 14  
 pwogram *n* program, L. 22  
 \*pwoklame *vir* to proclaim, L. 25  
 pwomèt *vir* to promise, L. 24

pwovizyon *n* groceries, L. 18  
 pwòp *attrib* clean, L. 10  
 pyano *n* piano, L. 22  
 pyas *n* Haitian unit of currency, one pyas = 20 cents U.S., L. 10  
 pye *n* foot, leg (of furniture), L. 14  
 a pye *adv* on foot, L. 23  
 pyebwa *n* tree, L. 10  
 \*pyèj *n* ambush, L. 25  
 pyès *attrib* not at all, L. 17  
 -moun no one, nobody, L. 17  
 pyon *n* pawn (in games), L. 22

## R

rabo *n* plane, L. 21  
 rabougri *attrib* stunted, L. 24  
 rache *attrib/vir* to pull out, L. 8  
 rachitik *attrib* anemic, L. 24  
 rad *n* clothes, clothing, L. 5  
 radyo *n* radio, L. 21  
 raje *n* woods, L. 24  
 rale *vir* to pull; to take out, L. 7  
 ralonj *n* extension cord, L. 21  
 ram *n* ream, L. 18  
 rapòte *vir* to profit, to be of benefit, L. 22  
 rapwochman *n* link L. 22  
 \*ras *n* race, ethnic group, L. 19  
 rat *n* rat, L. 24  
 raze *vir* to shave, L. 14  
 \*ran mòn *n* mountain range, L. 16 (cf. mòn)  
 ranch *n* hip, L. 15  
 randman *n* production, L. 22  
 ranje *attrib/vir* to fix, L. 14



rankontre/kontre *vtr*  
to meet, L. 2  
 \*ranmase *vtr* to  
gather, to pick up,  
L. 18  
 rann *vtr* to give  
back, to render,  
 -kont to realize,  
L. 25  
 -lejè to lighten,  
L. 22  
 ransèyman *n*  
information, L. 22  
 refè *attrib/vtr* to  
recover, L. 15  
 refize *vtr* to refuse,  
L. 23  
 \*reflechi *vintr* to  
think about, L. 25  
 \*regle *attrib/vtr* to  
work out, L. 25  
 rekonèt *vtr* to  
recognize, L. 11  
 rekòlte *vtr* to  
harvest, L. 24  
 rekòt *n* harvest,  
L. 20  
 rele *vintr/vtr* to  
call, L. 12  
 -anmwè to call  
for help, L. 13  
 remake *vtr* to notice,  
L. 22  
 repare *vtr* to fix, to  
repair, L. 16  
 repete *vtr* to repeat,  
L. 11  
 reponn *vtr* to answer,  
L. 3  
 \*reprézante *vtr* to  
represent, L. 25  
 \*resèt *n* recipe, L. 19  
 resi *vintr* to succeed,  
L. 21  
 \*-dakò to come to  
an agreement, L. 21  
 respè *interj* come in!  
L. 24  
 restoran *n* restaurant,  
L. 12  
 ret (cf. rete)  
 rete/ret *vintr* to stop,  
to stay; to live, L. 3

rete/ret (continued)  
 -mize to stay around,  
L. 22  
 retire *vtr* take off, L. 15  
 \*revandè/revandèz *n*  
retailer, hawker, L. 18  
 reve *vtr* to dream, L. 14  
 reveye *vtr* to wake up,  
L. 14  
 revè *n* reverse  
 \*nimewo ak revè-l  
the number and its  
reverse, L. 25  
 \*revolisyonè *attrib*  
revolutionary, L. 25  
 \*revòlte *vintr* to  
revolt, L. 25  
 reyini *attrib/vintr* to  
gather, L. 22  
 rèd *attrib/adv* hard,  
tough, L. 8  
 règ *n* ruler, L. 3  
 rèl *n* cry, L. 25 (cf.  
rele)  
 \*rèn *n* queen, L. 19  
 rèst *n* rest, leftover, L. 15  
 rèv *n* dream, L. 25  
 renmèd *n* medicine,  
L. 12  
 renmen *vtr* to like,  
L. 16  
 rense *attrib/vtr* to  
rinse, L. 10  
 ri *n* street, L. 12  
 rich *attrib* rich, L. 11  
 \*richès *n* wealth, L. 19  
 \*rivalite *n* rivalry,  
L. 25  
 rive *vintr/vtr* to arrive,  
L. 9  
 \*riz *n* trick, ruse,  
treachery, L. 25

## S

sa *pro* this, that, L. 1  
 -k genyen? What's  
happening? L. 5  
 -k pase? What's  
happening? L. 4  
 sa-a *dem det* this, that, L.  
 sa-yo *pro* these/those, L. 6

sab *n* sand, L. 24  
 sad *n* snapper, L. 17  
 sadin *n* sardine, L. 17  
 saf *attrib* gluttonous, L. 18  
 sak *n* bag, L. 18  
 sakle *attrib/vtr* to  
weed, L. 8  
 saksofòn *n* saxophone,  
L. 22  
 sal *attrib/vtr* dirty, L. 10  
 salad *n* salad, L. 17  
 salamanje *n* dining  
room set, L. 21  
 samdi *adv* Saturday, L. 14  
 sepat *n* thongs, L. 5  
 savon *n* soap, L. 10  
 savonnen *vtr* to soap,  
L. 14  
 san<sup>1</sup> *prep* without, L. 17  
 san<sup>2</sup> *n* blood, L. 19  
 \*san sa *con* otherwise,  
L. 21  
 sanble *vtr* to look like,  
L. 7  
 \*sandal *n* sandal, L. 21  
 sante *n* health, L. 15  
 se *vintr* to be, L. 1  
 se pou *vintr* to have  
to (cf. fòk, fò)  
 -pou ki moun?  
Whose is it? L. 5  
 se sa! *interj* that's  
right, L. 12  
 seche *attrib/vtr* to dry  
up, L. 20  
 sechrès *n* drought, L. 20  
 sektanm *n* September,  
L. 16  
 sele *attrib/vtr* to saddle,  
L. 23  
 semans *n* seed, L. 20  
 semenn (cf. senmenn)  
 \*separasyon *n*  
division, L. 19  
 \*separe *attrib/vtr* to  
divide, L. 19  
 \*sere *attrib/vtr* to  
keep, L. 20  
 seremoni *n* ritual,  
L. 22  
 \*sezon *n* season,  
L. 16

sè *n* sister, *L. 6*  
 \*sèch *attrib* dry, *L. 19*  
 sèl<sup>1</sup> *n* salt, *L. 17*  
 sèl<sup>2</sup> *n* saddle, *L. 23*  
 sèlman *adv* only, *L. 10*  
 sèpèt *n* sickle, *L. 24*  
     (cf. kouto digo)  
 sèt *attrib/n* seven,  
     *L. 5*  
 sèvi *vintr/vtr* to use;  
     to be used for, *L. 11*  
 sèvis *n* service, *L. 24*  
 sèvitè *n* servant  
     (voodoo), *L. 25*  
 sèvyèt *n* towel, *L. 14*  
 sèz *attrib/n* sixteen,  
     *L. 5*  
 senk *attrib/n* five, *L. 5*  
 senmenn *n* week, *L. 2*  
 senp *n* magic charm  
     or action, *L. 22*  
 sentiwon *n* belt,  
     *L. 16*  
 si<sup>1</sup> *con* if, *L. 2*  
     -Dye vle God  
     willing, *L. 2*  
 si<sup>2</sup> *n* saw, *L. 21*  
 si<sup>3</sup> *attrib* sure, *L. 25*  
 \*sid *n* south, *L. 16*  
 \*sidwès *n* southwest,  
     *L. 13*  
 siga *n* cigar, *L. 15*  
 sigarèt *n* cigarette,  
     *L. 15*  
 sik *n* sugar, *L. 17*  
 siklòn *n* hurricane,  
     *L. 20*  
 silvoupè (cf. souple)  
 siman *n* cement,  
     *L. 21*  
 simen *vtr* to sow  
     \*-levanjil to  
     evangelize, *L. 19*  
 sinema *n* movies,  
     *L. 22*  
 siperyè *attrib* high  
     quality, *L. 18*  
 sirik *n* small crab,  
     *L. 17*  
 sis *attrib/n* six, *L. 5*

\*sito *con* as soon as,  
     *L. 16*  
 \*sitou *adv* mostly,  
     especially, *L. 18*  
 sitwon *n* lime,  
     lemon, *L. 19*  
 siv *n* chives, *L. 17*  
 siy *n* sign, signal, *L. 25*  
 siye *attrib/vtr* to  
     dry, to wipe, *L. 5*  
 siyonnen *vtr* to  
     plow, *L. 24*  
 sizo *n* scissors, *L. 21*  
 sizonnen *vtr* to season,  
     *L. 19*  
 solèy *n* sun, *L. 10*  
     -kouche setting  
     sun, *L. 22*  
 solid *attrib* strong, *L. 18*  
 sosyete *n* community,  
     *L. 24*  
 sote *vintr/vtr* to jump,  
     *L. 22*  
 soti/sòt<sup>1</sup> *vintr* to go out,  
     to come from, *L. 5*  
 soti/sòt<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to have just,  
     *L. 12*  
 \*sove *vtr* to escape,  
     *L. 17*  
 sòlda *n* soldier, *L. 22*  
 sòs *n* sauce, *L. 17*  
 sòt<sup>1</sup> (cf. soti)  
 sòt<sup>2</sup> *attrib* stupid,  
     dummy, *L. 20*  
 \*sonje *vtr* to remember,  
     *L. 16*  
 sonnen *vtr* to ring,  
     *L. 17*  
 sou *prep* on, *L. 3*  
 \*soufle *vtr* to blow,  
     *L. 20*  
 soulye *n* shoe, *L. 5*  
 \*soumèt *vintr* to  
     submit, *L. 25*  
 souple *interj* please,  
     *L. 9*  
 \*souris *vintr* to  
     smile, *L. 16*  
 sous *n* spring, *L. 20*  
 sousi *n* eyebrow, *L. 7*

soutni *vtr* to support,  
     -kè nou to keep us  
     going, *L. 25*  
 souvan *adv* often, *L. 15*  
 souye (cf. siye)  
 suiv *vtr* to follow,  
     *L. 12*  
 swa<sup>1</sup> *attrib* straight,  
     silky (hair), *L. 7*  
 swa<sup>2</sup> *n* evening  
     diswa in the evening,  
     *L. 9*  
 swaf *attrib* thirsty,  
     *L. 21*  
 swasant *attrib/n* sixty,  
     *L. 16*  
 swe *vintr* to sweat,  
     *L. 20*  
 syè *n* (cf. swe)  
 syèl *n* sky, *L. 20*

## T

ta *adv* late, *L. 9*  
 tab *n* table, *L. 3*  
 tabak *n* tobacco, *L. 15*  
 \*tabii *vtr* to establish,  
     to settle, *L. 25*  
 tablo *n* blackboard,  
     *L. 3*  
 tache *attrib/vtr* to  
     fasten, *L. 16*  
 tafya *n* raw rum,  
     *L. 18*  
 tak *adv* a little, bit,  
     *L. 18*  
 taksi *n* taxi, *L. 13*  
 talè *adv* in a while,  
     *L. 25*  
 \*talon *n* heel, *L. 21*  
 tamaren *attrib* brown,  
     *L. 7*  
 taptap *n* van, mini-bus,  
     *L. 23*  
 tay *n* waist, *L. 16*  
 taye *vtr* to cut, to  
     trim, *L. 8*  
 tayè *n* taylor, *L. 21*

tan *n* time, weather,  
     *L.* 8  
     tan-an mare it's  
         cloudy, *L.* 20  
 tanbou *n* drum, *L.* 22  
 tande *vtr* to hear,  
     *L.* 2  
 tank *con* as long as,  
     *L.* 22  
 tankou *con* like, *L.* 13  
 tann<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to wait for,  
     *L.* 7  
 tann<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to stretch  
     out, *L.* 10  
 \*tanpri *interj* please,  
     *L.* 25  
 tanzantan *adv* from  
     time to time, *L.* 23  
 tcheke *vtr* to check,  
     *L.* 1  
 te *n* tea, *L.* 17  
 telefòn *n* telephone,  
     *L.* 17  
 telefonnen *vtr* to  
     telephone, *L.* 22  
 televizyon *n*  
     television, *L.* 21  
 tenis<sup>1</sup> *n* sneakers,  
     *L.* 5  
 tenis<sup>2</sup> *n* tennis,  
     *L.* 22  
 teras *n* terrace, *L.* 24  
 teren *n* field, *L.* 24  
 tete *n* breast, *L.* 15  
     \*-doubout firm  
         breasts, *L.* 16  
 \*tè *n* earth, *L.* 16  
 tèt *n* head, hair,  
     *L.* 11  
     -chaje trouble,  
         hardship, *L.* 15  
     -chou head of  
         cabbage, *L.* 18  
     -graton kinky and  
         very short hair, *L.* 11  
     -gridap kinky and  
         very short hair, *L.* 11  
     -kwòt kinky and  
         very short hair, *L.* 11  
     -mòn summit, *L.* 23  
 ten *n* thyme, *L.* 17  
 ti *attrib* small, little, *L.* 4

ti bebe *n* baby, *L.* 15  
 ti dam *n* lady  
     (affectionate), *L.* 1  
 ti tonton *n* old man,  
     *L.* 11  
 ti vewòl *n* smallpox,  
     *L.* 19  
 tilenòl *n* Tylenol, *L.* 12  
 timòp *n* Teem Up  
     (beverage), *L.* 17  
 timoun *n* child, kid,  
     *L.* 1  
 \*tiraj *n* drawing, *L.* 25  
 \*tire *vtr* to draw,  
     *L.* 25  
     -kont to tell folktales,  
         *L.* 22  
 \*tit *n* titles, *L.* 25  
 tiwèl *n* trowel, *L.* 21  
 tomat *n* tomato, *L.* 17  
 towò *n* bull, *L.* 17  
 tòde *attrib/vtr* to  
     squeeze, *L.* 9  
 tonbe<sup>1</sup> *vtr* to fall  
     down, *L.* 16  
 \*tonbe<sup>2</sup> *vtr* to begin  
     \*-plede *vtr* to  
         start arguing, *L.* 17  
 tou<sup>1</sup> *adv* too, also, *L.* 2  
 tou<sup>2</sup> *adv* quite, completely,  
     *L.* 11  
     -pre quite near, *L.* 11  
     -dwat straight ahead,  
         *L.* 12  
 touche *vtr* to earn  
     money, *L.* 22  
 touf *n* tuft, clump,  
     *L.* 16  
 toufe *attrib/vtr* to  
     braise, *L.* 19  
 toujou *adv* still,  
     always, *L.* 11  
 tounen *vtr* to  
     return, *L.* 7  
 tounvis *n* screwdriver,  
     *L.* 21  
 touse *attrib/vtr/vtr*  
     to cough, *L.* 15  
 tousuit *adv* right  
     away, *L.* 7  
 tout *attrib* all, the  
     whole, *L.* 4

traka *n* trouble,  
     problem, *L.* 15  
 travay *n* work, *L.* 5  
 travay *vtr* to work,  
     *L.* 4  
 travèse *vtr* to cross,  
     *L.* 11  
 \*tray *n* hardship,  
     *L.* 19  
 trankil *attrib* quiet,  
     *L.* 17  
 tranpe *vtr* to soak,  
     to marinate, *L.* 19  
 transpò *n* transportation,  
     *L.* 23  
 trant *attrib/n* thirty,  
     *L.* 16  
 trèz *attrib/n* thirteen,  
     *L.* 5  
 trennen *vtr/vtr* to  
     pull, to drag, *L.* 24  
     pou diri-a pa trennen  
         so that the rice doesn't  
         lag, *L.* 19  
 tritri *n* dry crayfish,  
     *L.* 17  
 twa *attrib/n* three, *L.* 5  
 \*twaka *n* three-fourths,  
     *L.* 18  
     -pyas fifteen cents,  
         *L.* 18  
 twal *n* cloth, fabric, *L.* 18  
 twalèt *L.* 14 (cf. fè  
     twalèt)  
 twò *adv* too much, *L.* 16  
 twòp *adv* too much, *L.* 18  
 twonpèt *n* trumpet,  
     *L.* 22  
 twou *n* hole, *L.* 22  
     nen nostril, *L.* 7  
 tyè *n* third, *L.* 22

## U

uit *attrib/n* eight, *L.* 5

## V

va (cf. a)  
 vakans *n* vacation, *L.* 22

vale *vtr* swallow, *L. 15*  
 van *n* wind, *L. 16*  
 vandè/vandèz *n*  
   salesclerk, *L. 16*  
 vandredi *adv* Friday,  
   *L. 14*  
   -sen *n* Good Friday,  
     *L. 22*  
 vann *vtr* to sell, *L. 8*  
   -an delay to sell retail,  
     *L. 18*  
   -an gwo to sell  
     wholesale, *L. 18*  
 vanse *vintr* to move  
   forward  
   \*-fini almost finished,  
     to become exhausted,  
     *L. 19*  
 vant *n* stomach, *L. 19*  
   -fè-mal stomach ache,  
     *L. 15*  
   -mennen diarrhea, *L. 15*  
 vante *vintr/vtr* to  
   fan, to blow, *L. 19*  
 veye *n* wake, *L. 23*  
 vè<sup>1</sup> *prep* around, *L. 10*  
 vè<sup>2</sup> *n* glass, *L. 16*  
 vès *n* jacket, *L. 5*  
 vèt *attrib/n* green, *L. 7*  
 vèvè *n* symbol of  
   voodoo spirit, *L. 25*  
 ven *attrib/n* twenty, *L. 5*  
 venn *n* vein, *L. 16*  
 vid *attrib* empty, *L. 17*  
 vil *n* city, town, *L. 15*  
 vin (cf. vini)  
 vinèg *n* vinegar, *L. 17*  
 vini/vin *vintr* to  
   come, *L. 9*  
   \*-tounen become,  
     *L. 19*  
   \*-rive to come along,  
     *L. 16*  
 vire *vintr* to turn around,  
   *L. 3*  
 vis *n* screw, *L. 21*  
 vise *attrib/vtr* to screw,  
   *L. 21*  
 visye *attrib* greedy,  
   *L. 18*  
 vit *adv* fast, *L. 9*

vitrin *n* window,  
   showcase, *L. 16*  
 viv *n* starchy  
   vegetables, *L. 17*  
 vizite *vtr* visit, *L. 13*  
 vo *vtr* to be worth, *L. 22*  
 vodou *n* voodoo, *L. 25*  
 vodwizan *n* voodoo  
   practionner, *L. 25*  
 volan *n* wheel, *L. 23*  
 voras *attrib* gluttonous,  
   *L. 18*  
 voye *vtr* to send, *L. 8*  
   -chache to go get, *L. 22*  
   -jete to throw away, *L. 22*  
   -o dyab to tell someone  
     to go to hell, *L. 25*  
 vòl *n* flight, *L. 13*  
   -lajounen day flight, *L. 13*  
 vòlè *n* thief, *L. 21*  
 vre *attrib* true, *L. 7*  
 vyann *n* meat, *L. 12*  
 vye *attrib* old, *L. 11*  
   -tonton *n* old man, *L. 16*  
 vyolèt *attrib* purple, *L. 11*  
 vyolon *n* violin, *L. 22*  
 vwal *n* sail, *L. 23*  
 vwalye *n* sailboat, *L. 23*  
 vwayaj *n* trip, *L. 13*  
 vwazinaj *n* neighbors,  
   *L. 25*

## W

\*wa *n* king, *L. 19*  
 wete *vtr* to take off, *L. 5*  
 wè *vtr* to see, *L. 2*  
 wi *adv* yes, *L. 1*  
 wit (cf. uit)  
 wo *attrib* tall, *L. 11*  
 woma *n* lobster, *L. 17*  
 wòb *n* dress, *L. 5*  
   -abiye formal dress,  
     *L. 16*  
 wòch *n* stone, *L. 10*  
 \*wòz *attrib* pink, *L. 16*  
 wonfle *vintr* to snore,  
   *L. 14*  
 wonm *n* rum, *L. 17*

\*wonn *n* circle, *L. 22*  
   (cf. fè wonn)  
 wou<sup>1</sup> *n* hoe, *L. 8*  
 wou<sup>2</sup> *n* wheel, *L. 23*  
 wouj *attrib* red, *L. 7*  
 woujalèv *n* lipstick, *L. 16*  
 wout *n* road, way, *L. 6*  
   -kwochi wrong way,  
     wrong direction, *L. 13*  
 wouze *attrib/vtr* to  
   water, *L. 8*

## Y

yanm *n* yam, *L. 17*  
 ye *vtr* to be, *L. 2*  
 yè *adv* yesterday, *L. 8*  
 yo *pro* they, them, their,  
   *L. 1*  
 yon/on *det* a, an, *L. 3*

## Z

zaboka *n* avocado, *L. 17*  
 zak *n* act, action, *L. 25*  
 \*zam *n* weapon, *L. 19*  
 zanmi *n* friend, *L. 9*  
 \*Zanti *n* West Indies,  
   Antilles, *L. 13*  
 ze *n* egg, *L. 14*  
 zegwi *n* needle, *L. 21*  
 zeklè *n* lightning, *L. 20*  
 zepina *n* spinach, *L. 18*  
 zepis *n* spice, *L. 17*  
 zepòl *n* shoulder, *L. 15*  
 zepon *n* spur, *L. 22*  
 zèb *n* grass, *L. 8*  
 zèl *n* wing, *L. 22*  
 \*zile *n* small island,  
   *L. 13*  
 zoranj *n* orange, *L. 17*  
 \*zòn *n* region, area,  
   *L. 13*  
 zòrèy *n* ear, *L. 7*  
 zòtèy *n* toe, *L. 15*  
 zonbi *n* zombi, *L. 25*  
 zonyon *n* onion, *L. 17*  
 zouti *n* tools, *L. 6*  
 zwazo *n* bird, *L. 6*